(12) INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

(19) World Intellectual Property Organization
International Bureau

(43) International Publication Date
12 April 2018 (12.04.2018)

WIPO | PCT

(10) International Publication Number
WO 2018/068028 A1

(51) International Patent Classification:
C12Q 1/68 (2018.01) *A61P 35/00* (2006.01)
A61K 39/395 (2006.01) *C07K 16/28* (2006.01)

(21) International Application Number:
PCT/US2017/055669

(22) International Filing Date:
06 October 2017 (06.10.2017)

(25) Filing Language: English

(26) Publication Language: English

(30) Priority Data:
62/405,209 06 October 2016 (06.10.2016) US

(71) Applicants: **GENENTECH, INC.** [US/US]; 1 DNA Way, South San Francisco, CA 94080-4990 (US). **FOUNDATION MEDICINE, INC.** [US/US]; 150 Second Street, Cambridge, MA 02141 (US).

(72) Inventor; and
(71) Applicant: **SHAMES, David** [US/US]; 1 DNA Way, South San Francisco, CA 94080-4990 (US).

(72) Inventors: **FABRIZIO, David**; 150 Second Street, Cambridge, MA 02141 (US). **FRAMPTON, Garrett, M.**; 150 Second Street, Cambridge, MA 02141 (US). **HEGDE, Priti**; 1 DNA Way, South San Francisco, CA 94080-4990 (US). **KOWANETZ, Marcin**; 1 DNA Way, South San Francisco, CA 94080-4990 (US). **STEPHENS, Philip, J.**; 150 Second Street, Cambridge, MA 02141 (US). **SUN, James, Xin**; 150 Second Street, Cambridge, MA 02141 (US). **YELENSKY, Roman**; 34 Lafayette Road, Newton, MA 02462 (US). **ZOU, Wei**; 1 DNA Way, South San Francisco, CA 94080-4990 (US).

(74) Agent: **ELBING, Karen, L.**; Clark & Elbing LLP, 101 Federal Street, 15th Floor, Boston, MA 02110 (US).

(81) Designated States *(unless otherwise indicated, for every kind of national protection available)*: AE, AG, AL, AM, AO, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BH, BN, BR, BW, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CL, CN, CO, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DJ, DK, DM, DO, DZ, EC, EE, EG, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, GT, HN, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IR, IS, JO, JP, KE, KG, KH, KN, KP, KR, KW, KZ, LA, LC, LK, LR, LS, LU, LY, MA, MD, ME, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MY, MZ, NA, NG, NI, NO, NZ, OM, PA, PE, PG, PH, PL, PT, QA, RO, RS, RU, RW, SA, SC, SD, SE, SG, SK, SL, SM, ST, SV, SY, TH, TJ, TM, TN, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ, VC, VN, ZA, ZM, ZW.

(84) Designated States *(unless otherwise indicated, for every kind of regional protection available)*: ARIPO (BW, GH, GM, KE, LR, LS, MW, MZ, NA, RW, SD, SL, ST, SZ, TZ, UG, ZM, ZW), Eurasian (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, RU, TJ, TM), European (AL, AT, BE, BG, CH, CY, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, HR, HU, IE, IS, IT, LT, LU, LV, MC, MK, MT, NL, NO, PL, PT, RO, RS, SE, SI, SK, SM, TR), OAPI (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GQ, GW, KM, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).

Published:
— *with international search report (Art. 21(3))*
— *with sequence listing part of description (Rule 5.2(a))*

(54) **Title:** THERAPEUTIC AND DIAGNOSTIC METHODS FOR CANCER

(57) **Abstract:** The present invention provides therapeutic and diagnostic methods and compositions for cancer, for example, lung cancer (e.g., NSCLC), bladder cancer (e.g., UC), kidney cancer (e.g., RCC), breast cancer (e.g., TNBC), or melanoma. The invention provides methods of treating cancer (e.g., lung cancer (e.g., NSCLC), bladder cancer (e.g., UC), kidney cancer (e.g., RCC), breast cancer (e.g., TNBC), or melanoma), methods of determining whether a patient suffering from cancer (e.g., lung cancer (e.g., NSCLC), bladder cancer (e.g., UC), kidney cancer (e.g., RCC), breast cancer (e.g., TNBC), or melanoma) is likely to respond to treatment comprising a PD-L1 axis binding antagonist, methods of predicting responsiveness of a patient suffering from cancer (e.g., lung cancer (e.g., NSCLC), bladder cancer (e.g., UC), kidney cancer (e.g., RCC), breast cancer (e.g., TNBC), or melanoma) to treatment comprising a PD-L1 axis binding antagonist, and methods of selecting a therapy for a patient suffering from cancer (e.g., lung cancer (e.g., NSCLC), bladder cancer (e.g., UC), kidney cancer (e.g., RCC), breast cancer (e.g., TNBC), or melanoma), based on a tissue tumor mutational burden (tTMB) score, which reflects somatic mutation levels of genes in a tumor tissue sample obtained from the patient, alone or in combination with PD-L1 expression levels (e.g., PD-L1 expression levels in tumor or tumor- infiltrating immune cells in a tumor sample (tumor area) obtained from the patient).

WO 2018/068028 A1

THERAPEUTIC AND DIAGNOSTIC METHODS FOR CANCER

FIELD OF THE INVENTION

Provided herein are therapeutic and diagnostic methods and compositions for pathological conditions, such as cancer (e.g., lung cancer (e.g., non-small cell lung cancer (NSCLC)), bladder cancer (e.g., urothelial carcinoma (UC)), kidney cancer (e.g., renal cell carcinoma (RCC)), breast cancer (e.g., triple-negative breast cancer (TNBC)), or melanoma), and methods of using PD-L1 axis binding antagonists. In particular, the invention provides methods for patient selection and diagnosis, methods of treatment, articles of manufacture, diagnostic kits, and methods of detection.

BACKGROUND

Cancer remains one of the most deadly threats to human health. Cancers, or malignant tumors, metastasize and grow rapidly in an uncontrolled manner, making timely detection and treatment extremely difficult. In the U.S., cancer affects nearly 1.3 million new patients each year, and is the second leading cause of death after heart disease, accounting for approximately 1 in 4 deaths. For example, lung cancer is the most common form of cancer, and it is the leading cause of cancer-related mortality for women in the U.S. Metastatic non-small cell lung cancer (NSCLC), in particular, is associated with exceedingly poor outcomes and has a 5-year survival rate of about 1%.

Programmed death-ligand 1 (PD-L1) is a protein that has been implicated in the suppression of immune system responses during chronic infections, pregnancy, tissue allografts, autoimmune diseases, and cancer. PD-L1 regulates the immune response by binding to an inhibitory receptor, known as programmed death 1 (PD-1), which is expressed on the surface of T-cells, B cells, and monocytes. PD-L1 negatively regulates T-cell function also through interaction with another receptor, B7-1. Formation of the PD-L1/PD-1 and PD-L1/B7-1 complexes negatively regulates T-cell receptor signaling, resulting in the subsequent downregulation of T-cell activation and suppression of anti-tumor immune activity.

Despite the significant advancement in the treatment of cancer (e.g., lung cancer (e.g., non-small cell lung cancer (NSCLC)), bladder cancer (e.g., urothelial carcinoma (UC)), kidney cancer (e.g., renal cell carcinoma (RCC)), breast cancer (e.g., triple-negative breast cancer (TNBC)), or melanoma), improved therapies and diagnostic methods are still being sought.

SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

The present invention provides therapeutic and diagnostic methods and compositions for cancer, for example, lung cancer (e.g., NSCLC), bladder cancer (e.g., UC), kidney cancer (e.g., RCC), breast cancer (e.g., TNBC), or melanoma.

In one aspect, the invention features a method of identifying an individual having a cancer who may benefit from a treatment comprising a PD-L1 axis binding antagonist, the method comprising determining a tissue tumor mutational burden (tTMB) score from a tumor sample from the individual, wherein a tTMB score from the tumor sample that is at or above a reference tTMB score identifies the individual as one who may benefit from a treatment comprising a PD-L1 axis binding antagonist.

In another aspect, the invention features a method for selecting a therapy for an individual having a cancer, the method comprising determining a tTMB score from a tumor sample from the individual, wherein a tTMB score from the tumor sample that is at or above a reference tTMB score identifies the individual as one who may benefit from a treatment comprising a PD-L1 axis binding antagonist.

In some embodiments of any one of the preceding aspects, the tTMB score determined from the tumor sample is at or above the reference tTMB score, and the method further comprises administering to the individual an effective amount of a PD-L1 axis binding antagonist.

In another aspect, the invention features a method of treating an individual having a cancer, the method comprising: (a) determining a tTMB score from a tumor sample from the individual, wherein the tTMB score from the tumor sample is at or above a reference tTMB score, and (b) administering an effective amount of a PD-L1 axis binding antagonist to the individual.

In another aspect, the invention features a method of treating an individual having a cancer, the method comprising administering to the individual an effective amount of a PD-L1 axis binding antagonist, wherein prior to the administering a tTMB score that is at or above a reference tTMB score has been determined from a tumor sample from the individual.

In some embodiments of any one of the preceding aspects, the reference tTMB score is a tTMB score in a reference population of individuals having the cancer, the population of individuals consisting of a first subset of individuals who have been treated with a PD-L1 axis binding antagonist therapy and a second subset of individuals who have been treated with a non-PD-L1 axis binding antagonist therapy, wherein the non-PD-L1 axis binding antagonist therapy does not comprise a PD-L1 axis binding antagonist. In some embodiments, the reference tTMB score significantly separates each of the first and second subsets of individuals based on a significant difference in responsiveness to treatment with the PD-L1 axis binding antagonist therapy relative to responsiveness to treatment with the non-PD-L1 axis binding antagonist therapy. In some embodiments, the non-PD-L1 axis binding antagonist therapy comprises a cytotoxic agent, a growth-inhibitory agent, a radiation therapy agent, an anti-angiogenic agent, or a combination thereof. In some embodiments, responsiveness to treatment is an increase in progression-free survival (PFS). In some embodiments, responsiveness to treatment is an increase in overall survival (OS). In some embodiments, responsiveness to treatment is an increase in the overall response rate (ORR).

In some embodiments of any one of the preceding aspects, the tumor sample has been determined to have an increased level of somatic mutation in at least one gene set forth in Table 1 relative to a reference level of somatic mutation in the at least one gene set forth in Table 1. In some embodiments, the tumor sample from the individual has been determined to have increased levels of somatic mutations in at least one-third of the genes set forth in Table 1 relative to reference levels of somatic mutations in the at least one-third of the genes set forth in Table 1. In some embodiments, the tumor sample from the individual has been determined to have increased levels of somatic mutations in at least one-half of the genes set forth in Table 1 relative to reference levels of somatic mutations in the at least one-half of the genes set forth in Table 1. In some embodiments, the tumor sample from the individual has been determined to have increased levels of somatic mutations in at least two-thirds of the genes set forth in Table 1 relative to reference levels of somatic mutations in the at least two-thirds of the

genes set forth in Table 1. In some embodiments, the tumor sample from the individual has been determined to have increased levels of somatic mutations in at least three-fourths of the genes set forth in Table 1 relative to reference levels of somatic mutations in the at least three-fourths of the genes set forth in Table 1. In some embodiments, the tumor sample from the individual has been determined to have increased levels of somatic mutations in the genes set forth in Table 1 relative to reference levels of somatic mutations in the genes set forth in Table 1.

In some embodiments of any one of the preceding aspects, the somatic mutations are substitutions, deletions, and/or insertions. In some embodiments, the somatic mutations of the at least one gene set forth in Table 1 are protein-altering somatic mutations. In some embodiments, the substitutions, deletions, and/or insertions are in coding regions. In some embodiments, the deletions and/or insertions are indels. In some embodiments, the tumor sample from the individual has a whole-genome mutation load that is higher than a reference level whole-genome mutation load. In some embodiments, the median whole-genome mutation load is at least about 10 mutations per megabase (mut/Mb).

In some embodiments of any one of the preceding aspects, the reference tTMB score is a pre-assigned tTMB score. In some embodiments of any one of the preceding aspects, the reference tTMB score is between about 5 and about 50 mutations per megabase (mut/Mb). In some embodiments, the reference tTMB score is between about 8 and about 30 mut/Mb. In some embodiments, the reference tTMB score is between about 10 and about 20 mut/Mb. In some embodiments, the reference tTMB score is about 10 mut/Mb. In some embodiments, the reference tTMB score is about 16 mut/Mb. In some embodiments, the reference tTMB score is about 20 mut/Mb.

In some embodiments of any one of the preceding aspects, the tTMB score from the tumor sample is greater than, or equal to, about 5 mut/Mb. In some embodiments, the tTMB score from the tumor sample is between about 5 and about 100 mut/Mb. In some embodiments, the tTMB score from the tumor sample is greater than, or equal to, about 10 mut/Mb. In some embodiments, the tTMB score from the tumor sample is between about 10 and about 100 mut/Mb. In some embodiments, the tTMB score from the tumor sample is greater than, or equal to, about 16 mut/Mb. In some embodiments, the tTMB score from the tumor sample is greater than, or equal to, about 16 mut/Mb, and the reference tTMB score is about 16 mut/Mb. In some embodiments, the tTMB score from the tumor sample is greater than, or equal to, about 20 mut/Mb. In some embodiments, the tTMB score from the tumor sample is greater than, or equal to, about 20 mut/Mb, and the reference tTMB score is about 20 mut/Mb.

In other embodiments of any one of the preceding aspects, the tTMB score determined from the tumor sample is below the reference tTMB score. In some embodiments, the tTMB score determined from the tumor sample is below the reference tTMB score, and the method further comprises administering to the individual a therapeutic agent other than or in addition to a PD-L1 axis binding antagonist. In some embodiments, the tumor sample from the individual has a decreased level of somatic mutation in at least one gene set forth in Table 1 relative to a reference level of somatic mutation in the at least one gene set forth in Table 1. In some embodiments, the tumor sample has been determined to have decreased levels of somatic mutations in at least one-third of the genes set forth in Table 1 relative to reference levels of somatic mutations in the at least one-third of the genes set forth in

Table 1. In some embodiments, the tumor sample has been determined to have decreased levels of somatic mutations in at least one-half of the genes set forth in Table 1 relative to reference levels of somatic mutations in the at least one-half of the genes set forth in Table 1. In some embodiments, the tumor sample has been determined to have decreased levels of somatic mutations in at least two-thirds of the genes set forth in Table 1 relative to reference levels of somatic mutations in the at least two-thirds of the genes set forth in Table 1. In some embodiments, the tumor sample has been determined to have decreased levels of somatic mutations in at least three-fourths of the genes set forth in Table 1 relative to reference levels of somatic mutations in the at least three-fourths of the genes set forth in Table 1. In some embodiments, the tumor sample has been determined to have decreased levels of somatic mutations in the genes set forth in Table 1 relative to reference levels of somatic mutations in the genes set forth in Table 1. In some embodiments, the tTMB score from the tumor sample is less than about 16 mut/Mb. In some embodiments, the tTMB score from the tumor sample is less than about 16 mut/Mb, and the reference tTMB score is about 16 mut/Mb. In some embodiments, the tTMB score from the tumor sample is less than about 20 mut/Mb. In some embodiments, the tTMB score from the tumor sample is less than about 20 mut/Mb, and the reference tTMB score is about 20 mut/Mb.

In some embodiments of any one of the preceding aspects, the tTMB score or the reference tTMB score is represented as the number of somatic mutations counted per a defined number of sequenced bases. In some embodiments, the defined number of sequenced bases is between about 100 kb to about 10 Mb. In some embodiments, the defined number of sequenced bases is about 1.1 Mb.

In some embodiments of any one of the preceding aspects, the tTMB score or the reference tTMB score is an equivalent TMB value. In some embodiments, the equivalent TMB value is determined by whole-exome sequencing (WES).

In some embodiments of any one of the preceding aspects, the tumor sample has been determined to have a detectable expression level of PD-L1 in 1% or more of the tumor cells in the tumor sample. In some embodiments, the tumor sample has been determined to have a detectable expression level of PD-L1 in 5% or more of the tumor cells in the tumor sample. In some embodiments, the tumor sample has been determined to have a detectable expression level of PD-L1 in 10% or more of the tumor cells in the tumor sample. In some embodiments, the tumor sample has been determined to have a detectable expression level of PD-L1 in 20% or more of the tumor cells in the tumor sample. In some embodiments, the tumor sample has been determined to have a detectable expression level of PD-L1 in 50% or more of the tumor cells in the tumor sample.

In other embodiments of any one of the preceding aspects, the tumor sample has been determined to have an undetectable expression level of PD-L1 in the tumor cells in the tumor sample.

In some embodiments of any one of the preceding aspects, the tumor sample has been determined to have a detectable expression level of PD-L1 in tumor-infiltrating immune cells in the tumor sample. In some embodiments, the tumor sample has been determined to have a detectable expression level of PD-L1 in tumor-infiltrating immune cells that comprise 1% or more of the tumor sample. In some embodiments, the tumor sample has been determined to have a detectable expression level of PD-L1 in tumor-infiltrating immune cells that comprise 5% or more of the tumor sample. In some embodiments, the

tumor sample has been determined to have a detectable expression level of PD-L1 in tumor-infiltrating immune cells that comprise 10% or more of the tumor sample.

In other embodiments of any one of the preceding aspects, the tumor sample has been determined to have an undetectable expression level of PD-L1 in the tumor-infiltrating immune cells.

In some embodiments of any one of the preceding aspects, the PD-L1 axis binding antagonist is a PD-L1 binding antagonist, a PD-1 binding antagonist, or a PD-L2 binding antagonist. In some embodiments, the PD-L1 axis binding antagonist is a PD-L1 binding antagonist. In some embodiments, the PD-L1 binding antagonist inhibits the binding of PD-L1 to one or more of its ligand binding partners. In some embodiments, the PD-L1 binding antagonist inhibits the binding of PD-L1 to PD-1. In some embodiments, the PD-L1 binding antagonist inhibits the binding of PD-L1 to B7-1. In some embodiments, the PD-L1 binding antagonist inhibits the binding of PD-L1 to both PD-1 and B7-1. In some embodiments, the PD-L1 binding antagonist is an antibody. In some embodiments, the antibody is atezolizumab (MPDL3280A), YW243.55.S70, MDX-1105, MEDI4736 (durvalumab), or MSB0010718C (avelumab). In some embodiments, the antibody comprises a heavy chain comprising HVR-H1 sequence of SEQ ID NO:19, HVR-H2 sequence of SEQ ID NO:20, and HVR-H3 sequence of SEQ ID NO:21; and a light chain comprising HVR-L1 sequence of SEQ ID NO:22, HVR-L2 sequence of SEQ ID NO:23, and HVR-L3 sequence of SEQ ID NO:24. In some embodiments, the antibody comprises a heavy chain variable region comprising the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:25 and a light chain variable region comprising the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:4. In some embodiments, the PD-L1 axis binding antagonist is a PD-1 binding antagonist. In some embodiments, the PD-1 binding antagonist inhibits the binding of PD-1 to one or more of its ligand binding partners. In some embodiments, the PD-1 binding antagonist inhibits the binding of PD-1 to PD-L1. In some embodiments, the PD-1 binding antagonist inhibits the binding of PD-1 to PD-L2. In some embodiments, the PD-1 binding antagonist inhibits the binding of PD-1 to both PD-L1 and PD-L2. In some embodiments, the PD-1 binding antagonist is an antibody. In some embodiments, the antibody is MDX-1106 (nivolumab), MK-3475 (pembrolizumab), CT-011 (pidilizumab), MEDI-0680 (AMP-514), PDR001, REGN2810, or BGB-108. In some embodiments, the PD-1 binding antagonist is an Fc-fusion protein. In some embodiments, the Fc-fusion protein is AMP-224.

In some embodiments of any one of the preceding aspects, the method further comprises administering to the individual an effective amount of a second therapeutic agent. In some embodiments, the second therapeutic agent is a cytotoxic agent, a growth-inhibitory agent, a radiation therapy agent, an anti-angiogenic agent, or a combination thereof.

In another aspect, the invention features a PD-L1 axis binding antagonist (e.g., for use in treating an individual suffering from a cancer, wherein a tumor sample from the individual has been determined to have a tTMB score that is at or above a reference tTMB score, and optionally wherein the tumor sample has been determined to have an increased level of somatic mutation in at least one gene set forth in Table 1 relative to a reference level of somatic mutation in the at least one gene set forth in Table 1, a detectable expression level of PD-L1 in tumor-infiltrating immune cells that comprise about 1% or more of the tumor sample, and/or a detectable expression level of PD-L1 in tumor-infiltrating immune cells that comprise 1% or more of the tumor sample.

In another aspect, the invention features a use of an effective amount of a PD-L1 axis binding antagonist in the manufacture of a medicament for use in treating an individual suffering from a cancer, wherein a tumor sample from the individual has been determined to have a tTMB score that is at or above a reference tTMB score, and optionally wherein the tumor sample has been determined to have an increased level of somatic mutation in at least one gene set forth in Table 1 relative to a reference level of somatic mutation in the at least one gene set forth in Table 1, a detectable expression level of PD-L1 in tumor-infiltrating immune cells that comprise about 1% or more of the tumor sample, and/or a detectable expression level of PD-L1 in tumor-infiltrating immune cells that comprise 1% or more of the tumor sample.

In another aspect, the invention features a composition comprising an effective amount of a PD-L1 axis binding antagonist for use in a method of treating an individual suffering from a cancer, wherein a tumor sample from the individual has been determined to have a tTMB score that is at or above a reference tTMB score, and optionally wherein the tumor sample has been determined to have an increased level of somatic mutation in at least one gene set forth in Table 1 relative to a reference level of somatic mutation in the at least one gene set forth in Table 1, a detectable expression level of PD-L1 in tumor-infiltrating immune cells that comprise about 1% or more of the tumor sample, and/or a detectable expression level of PD-L1 in tumor-infiltrating immune cells that comprise 1% or more of the tumor sample.

In some embodiments of any one of the preceding aspects, the individual has a high level of microsatellite instability (MSI), e.g., a tumor sample from the individual has an MSI-high (MSI-H) phenotype.

In some embodiments of any one of the preceding aspects, the cancer is a lung cancer, a kidney cancer, a bladder cancer, a breast cancer, a colorectal cancer, an ovarian cancer, a pancreatic cancer, a gastric carcinoma, an esophageal cancer, a mesothelioma, a melanoma, a head and neck cancer, a thyroid cancer, a sarcoma, a prostate cancer, a glioblastoma, a cervical cancer, a thymic carcinoma, a leukemia, a lymphoma, a myeloma, a mycosis fungoides, a merkel cell cancer, an endometrial cancer, a skin cancer, or a hematologic malignancy. In some embodiments, the cancer is a lung cancer, a bladder cancer, a melanoma, a kidney cancer, a colorectal cancer, or a head and neck cancer. In some embodiments, the cancer is a lung cancer.

In some embodiments of any one of the preceding aspects, the lung cancer is a non-small cell lung cancer (NSCLC). In some embodiments, the NSCLC is a metastatic NSCLC. In other embodiments, the NSCLC is a locally advanced NSCLC. In some embodiments, the NSCLC is a stage IIIB NSCLC. In some embodiments, the NSCLC is a stage IV NSCLC. In some embodiments, the NSCLC is a recurrent NSCLC. In some embodiments, the individual has received at least one prior treatment with a platinum-containing regimen for the NSCLC. In some embodiments, the individual has received at least two prior treatments with a platinum-containing regimen for the NSCLC. In some embodiments, the individual has not received prior treatment with a platinum-containing regimen for the NSCLC. In some embodiments, the bladder cancer is locally advanced or metastatic urothelial carcinoma. In some embodiments, the bladder cancer is metastatic urothelial carcinoma. In some

embodiments, the individual (i) has not received prior treatment for the bladder cancer or (ii) the individual has received at least one prior treatment (e.g., one or two prior treatments) for the bladder cancer.

In some embodiments of any one of the preceding aspects, the tumor sample is a formalin-fixed and paraffin-embedded (FFPE) tumor sample, an archival tumor sample, a fresh tumor sample, or a frozen tumor sample

In some embodiments of any one of the preceding aspects, the expression level of PD-L1 is a protein expression level. In some embodiments, the protein expression level of PD-L1 is determined using a method selected from the group consisting of immunohistochemistry (IHC), immunofluorescence, flow cytometry, and Western blot. In some embodiments, the protein expression level of PD-L1 is determined using IHC. In some embodiments, the protein expression level of PD-L1 is detected using an anti-PD-L1 antibody.

In some embodiments of any one of the preceding aspects, the expression level of PD-L1 is an mRNA expression level. In some embodiments, the mRNA expression level of PD-L1 is determined using a method selected from the group consisting of quantitative polymerase chain reaction (qPCR), reverse transcription qPCR (RT-qPCR), RNA sequencing, microarray analysis, in situ hybridization, and serial analysis of gene expression (SAGE).

BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS

FIG. 1 is a graph showing the overall survival (OS) benefit of atezolizumab treatment compared to docetaxel treatment in the POPLAR (Clinical Trial ID No.: NCT01903993) patient population. OS benefit correlates with increased PD-L1 expression. However, patients with low or no PD-L1 expression on tumor cells (TC) and tumor-infiltrating immune cells (IC) can also derive clinical benefit from treatment with atezolizumab. TC0 and IC0 indicate TC and IC IHC scores of 0, respectively. TC1/2/3 and IC1/2/3 indicate TC and IC IHC scores of 1, 2, or 3, respectively. TC2/3 and IC2/3 indicate TC and IC IHC scores of 2 or 3, respectively. TC3 and IC3 indicate TC and IC IHC scores of 3, respectively. Table 6 provides a summary of the TC and IC IHC scoring criteria. ITT, intention to treat; NE, not estimable; [a], Unstratified hazard ratio (HR) for subgroups and stratified for ITT; mo, months.

FIG. 2A is a graph showing that the level of somatic mutations, also referred to as mutation load or tumor mutational burden (TMB), is associated with improved clinical response to atezolizumab, as determined by RECIST v1.1, in the BIRCH (Clinical Trial ID No.: NCT02031458) and FIR (Clinical Trial ID No.: NCT01846416) patient populations. CR, complete response; PR, partial response; SD, stable disease; PD, progressive disease.

FIG. 2B is a set of graphs showing that TMB is associated with improved progression-free survival (PFS) in the BIRCH and FIR patient populations. The TMB quartile cutoffs (e.g., the 25%, 50%, and 75% TMB quartiles) and their associated hazard ratios are presented in the left panel. The right panel is a Kaplan-Meier plot showing the PFS probability for patients below the 75% TMB quartile cutoff (<75%) and at or above the 75% quartile cutoff (≥75%). [b], the objective response rate (ORR) was 19% for both the biomarker-evaluable population (BEP) (n = 371) and ITT (n = 613) populations.

FIG. 2C is a set of graphs showing that TMB is associated with improved overall survival (OS) in the BIRCH and FIR patient populations. The TMB quartile cutoffs (e.g., the 25%, 50%, and 75% TMB

quartiles) and their associated hazard ratios are presented in the left panel. The right panel is a Kaplan-Meier plot showing the OS probability for patients below the 75% TMB quartile cutoff (<75%) and at or above the 75% quartile cutoff (≥75%). [b], the ORR was 19% for both the BEP (n = 371) and ITT (n = 613) populations.

FIG. 3A is a set of graphs showing the association between TMB and the efficacy of atezolizumab treatment compared to the efficacy of docetaxel treatment in 2L+ NSCLC PD-L1-unselected patients from the randomized POPLAR study (Clinical Trial ID No.: NCT01903993) (top panel). The bottom left panel is a Kaplan-Meier plot showing the PFS probability below the 75% TMB quartile cutoff (<75%, low docetaxel) and at or above the 75% quartile cutoff (≥75%, high docetaxel). The bottom right panel is a Kaplan-Meier plot showing the PFS probability for patients below the 75% TMB quartile cutoff (<75%, low atezolizumab) and at or above the 75% quartile cutoff (≥75%, high atezolizumab). [a], unadjusted and unstratified HRs for atezolizumab compared to docetaxel at each TMB quantile cutoff.

FIG. 3B is a set of graphs showing the association between TMB and the efficacy of atezolizumab treatment compared to the efficacy of docetaxel treatment in 2L+ NSCLC PD-L1-unselected patients from the randomized POPLAR study (top panel). The bottom left panel is a Kaplan-Meier plot showing the OS probability below the 75% TMB quartile cutoff (<75%, low docetaxel) and at or above the 75% quartile cutoff (≥75%, high docetaxel). The bottom right panel is a Kaplan-Meier plot showing the OS probability for patients below the 75% TMB quartile cutoff (<75%, low atezolizumab) and at or above the 75% quartile cutoff (≥75%, high atezolizumab). [a], unadjusted and unstratified HRs for atezolizumab compared to docetaxel at each TMB quantile cutoff.

FIG. 4 is a graph showing the association between TMB and PD-L1 expression on TC or IC in the combined BIRCH, FIR, and POPLAR patient populations.

FIG. 5 is a graph showing that response to atezolizumab treatment increased with increasing TMB and with increasing PD-L1 expression levels on TC or IC.

FIG. 6 is a graph showing that the level of somatic mutations, also referred to as mutation load or tumor mutational burden (TMB), is associated with improved clinical response to atezolizumab, as determined by RECIST v1.1, in the BIRCH (Clinical Trial ID No.: NCT02031458) and FIR (Clinical Trial ID No.: NCT01846416) patient populations. BCOR, best confirmed overall response.

FIGS. 7A and **7B** are a set of graphs showing the association between TMB and efficacy of atezolizumab treatment in the entire patient population of the BIRCH and FIR studies. Fig. 7A is a Kaplan-Meier plot showing the PFS probability for patients below the 16 mut/Mb cutoff (<16 mut/Mb, corresponding to <75% quartile) and at or above the 16 mut/Mb cutoff (≥16 mut/Mb, corresponding to ≥75% quartile). Fig. 7B is a Kaplan-Meier plot showing the PFS probability for patients below the 20 mut/Mb cutoff (<20 mut/Mb, corresponding to <85% quartile) and at or above the 20 mut/Mb cutoff (≥20 mut/Mb, corresponding to ≥85% quartile).

FIGS. 7C and **7D** are a set of graphs showing the association between TMB and efficacy of atezolizumab treatment in first-line (1L) patients in the BIRCH and FIR studies. Fig. 7C is a Kaplan-Meier plot showing the PFS probability for patients below the 9 mut/Mb cutoff (corresponding to <50% quantile) and at or above the 9 mut/Mb cutoff (corresponding to ≥50% quantile). Fig. 7D is a Kaplan-Meier plot

showing the PFS probability for patients below the 16 mut/Mb cutoff (corresponding to <85% quantile) and at or above the 16 mut/Mb cutoff (corresponding to ≥85% quantile).

FIGS. 7E and **7F** are a set of graphs showing the association between TMB and efficacy of atezolizumab treatment in second-line or third-line (2L+) patients in the BIRCH and FIR studies. Fig. 7E is a Kaplan-Meier plot showing the PFS probability for patients below the 75% quantile cutoff (<75% quantile) and at or above the 75% quantile cutoff (≥75% quantile). Fig. 7F is a Kaplan-Meier plot showing the PFS probability for patients below the 85% quantile cutoff (<85 quantile) and at or above the 85% quartile cutoff (≥85 quantile).

FIGS. 8A and **8B** are a set of graphs showing the association between TMB and efficacy of atezolizumab treatment in the entire patient population of the BIRCH and FIR studies. Fig. 8A is a Kaplan-Meier plot showing the OS probability for patients below the 16 mut/Mb cutoff (<16 mut/Mb, corresponding to <75% quartile) and at or above the 16 mut/Mb cutoff (≥16 mut/Mb, corresponding to ≥75% quartile). Fig. 8B is a Kaplan-Meier plot showing the OS probability for patients below the 20 mut/Mb cutoff (<20 mut/Mb, corresponding to <85% quartile) and at or above the 20 mut/Mb cutoff (≥20 mut/Mb, corresponding to ≥85% quartile).

FIGS. 8C and **8D** are a set of graphs showing the association between TMB and efficacy of atezolizumab treatment in 1L patients in the BIRCH and FIR studies. Fig. 8C is a Kaplan-Meier plot showing the OS probability for patients below the 9 mut/Mb cutoff (corresponding to <50% quantile) and at or above the 9 mut/Mb cutoff (corresponding to ≥50% quantile). Fig. 8D is a Kaplan-Meier plot showing the OS probability for patients below the 16 mut/Mb cutoff (corresponding to <85% quantile) and at or above the 16 mut/Mb cutoff (corresponding to ≥85% quantile).

FIGS. 8E and **8F** are a set of graphs showing the association between TMB and efficacy of atezolizumab treatment in 2L+ patients in the BIRCH and FIR studies. Fig. 8E is a Kaplan-Meier plot showing the OS probability for patients below the 75% quantile cutoff (<75% quantile) and at or above the 75% quantile cutoff (≥75% quantile). Fig. 8F is a Kaplan-Meier plot showing the OS probability for patients below the 85% quantile cutoff (<85 quantile) and at or above the 85% quartile cutoff (≥85 quantile).

FIGS. 9A and **9B** are a set of graphs showing the association between TMB and efficacy of atezolizumab treatment in the OAK (Fig. 9A) and POPLAR (Fig. 9B) studies. The graphs show the proportion of responses in the biomarker-evaluable, <16 mut/Mb, ≥16 mut/Mb, and ≥20 mut/Mb subgroups.

FIGS. 10A and **10B** are a set of graphs showing the association between TMB and efficacy of atezolizumab treatment in the POPLAR study. Fig. 10A is a Kaplan-Meier plot showing the PFS probability for patients below the 16 mut/Mb cutoff (<16 mut/Mb) and at or above the 16 mut/Mb (≥16 mut/Mb) cutoff treated with atezolizumab (MPDL3280A) or docetaxel. Fig. 10B is a Kaplan-Meier plot showing the PFS probability for patients below the 20 mut/Mb cutoff (<20 mut/Mb) and at or above the 20 mut/Mb cutoff (≥20 mut/Mb) treated with atezolizumab or docetaxel.

FIGS. 11A and **11B** are a set of graphs showing the association between TMB and efficacy of atezolizumab treatment in the POPLAR study. Fig. 11A is a Kaplan-Meier plot showing the OS probability for patients below the 16 mut/Mb cutoff (<16 mut/Mb) and at or above the 16 mut/Mb cutoff

(≥16 mut/Mb) treated with atezolizumab (MPDL3280A) or docetaxel. Fig. 11B is a Kaplan-Meier plot showing the OS probability for patients below the 20 mut/Mb cutoff (<20 mut/Mb) and at or above the 20 mut/Mb cutoff (≥20 mut/Mb) treated with atezolizumab or docetaxel.

FIGS. 12A and **12B** are a set of graphs showing the association between TMB and efficacy of atezolizumab treatment in the OAK study. Fig. 12A is a Kaplan-Meier plot showing the PFS probability for patients below the 16 mut/Mb cutoff (<16 mut/Mb) and at or above the 16 mut/Mb cutoff (≥16 mut/Mb) treated with atezolizumab or docetaxel. Fig. 12B is a Kaplan-Meier plot showing the PFS probability for patients below the 20 mut/Mb cutoff (<20 mut/Mb) and at or above the 20 mut/Mb cutoff (≥20 mut/Mb) treated with atezolizumab or docetaxel.

FIGS. 13A and **13B** are a set of graphs showing the association between TMB and efficacy of atezolizumab treatment in the OAK study. Fig. 13A is a Kaplan-Meier plot showing the OS probability for patients below the 16 mut/Mb cutoff (<16 mut/Mb) and at or above the 16 mut/Mb cutoff (≥16 mut/Mb) treated with atezolizumab (MPDL3280A) or docetaxel. Fig. 13B is a Kaplan-Meier plot showing the OS probability for patients below the 20 mut/Mb cutoff (<20 mut/Mb) and at or above the 20 mut/Mb cutoff (≥20 mut/Mb) treated with atezolizumab or docetaxel.

FIGS. 14A-14C are a set of graphs showing the association between TMB and duration of response from atezolizumab treatment in the OAK study at the ≥16 and ≥20 mut/Mb cutoffs. Fig. 14A shows a forest plot, while Figs. 14B and 14C show Kaplan-Meier plots, showing the duration of response (DoR) at the ≥16 and ≥20 mut/Mb cutoffs, respectively.

FIGS. 15A-15C are a set of graphs showing that increased TMB correlates with outcome in 1L metastatic urothelial carcinoma (mUC) patients (Cohort 1) in the IMvigor210 study. Fig. 15A shows mutation load per megabase plotted against response for 1L cisplatin-ineligible mUC patients. Figs. 15B and 15C show PFS and OS, respectively, at the indicated TMB quartiles.

FIGS. 15D and **15E** are a set of graphs showing that high TMB is associated with increased OS in 1L cisplatin-ineligible mUC patients in the IMvigor210 trial at the ≥16 mut/Mb (Fig. 15D) and ≥20 mut/Mb (Fig. 15E) TMB cutoffs.

FIGS. 16A-16C are a set of graphs showing that increased TMB correlates with outcome in 2L+ mUC patients (Cohort 2) in the IMvigor210 study. Fig. 16A shows mutation load plotted against response for 2L+ mUC patients. Figs. 16B and 16C show PFS and OS, respectively, at the indicated TMB quartiles.

FIGS. 16D and **16E** are a set of graphs showing that high TMB (TMB-H) is associated with increased OS in 2L+ mUC patients in the IMvigor210 trial at the ≥16 and ≥20 mut/Mb cutoffs.

FIG. 17 is a graph showing the proportion of responses of 1L or 2L+ mUC patients at the ≥16 and ≥20 mut/Mb TMB cutoffs in the IMvigor210 study.

FIG. 18 is a graph showing that high TMB has been identified across common and rare cancer indications, and therefore a broad number of indications are expected to derive benefit from immunotherapy, e.g., with PD-L1 axis binding antagonists such as anti-PD-L1 antibodies (e.g., atezolizumab).

FIG. 19 is a Venn diagram showing overlap of high TMB with microsatellite instability-high (MSI-H) and response to atezolizumab monotherapy in the IMvigor210 study.

DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE INVENTION

I. Introduction

The present invention provides therapeutic and diagnostic methods and compositions for cancer, for example, lung cancer (e.g., non-small cell lung cancer (NSCLC)). The invention is based, at least in part, on the discovery that determining the level of somatic mutations in tumor tissue samples obtained from a patient and deriving a tissue tumor mutational burden (tTMB) score can be used as a biomarker (e.g., a predictive biomarker) in the treatment of a patient suffering from cancer, for diagnosing a patient suffering from cancer, for determining whether a patient having a cancer is likely to respond to treatment with an anti-cancer therapy that includes an immune checkpoint inhibitor, such as a PD-L1 axis binding antagonist (e.g., an anti-PD-L1 antibody, e.g., atezolizumab (MPDL3280A)), for optimizing therapeutic efficacy of an anti-cancer therapy that includes an immune checkpoint inhibitor, such as a PD-L1 axis binding antagonist (e.g., an anti-PD-L1 antibody, e.g., atezolizumab), and/or for patient selection for an anti-cancer therapy comprising an immune checkpoint inhibitor, such as a PD-L1 axis binding antagonist (e.g., an anti-PD-L1 antibody, e.g., atezolizumab).

II. Definitions

It is to be understood that aspects and embodiments of the invention described herein include "comprising," "consisting," and "consisting essentially of" aspects and embodiments. As used herein, the singular form "a," "an," and "the" includes plural references unless indicated otherwise.

The term "about" as used herein refers to the usual error range for the respective value readily known to the skilled person in this technical field. Reference to "about" a value or parameter herein includes (and describes) embodiments that are directed to that value or parameter per se. For example, description referring to "about X" includes description of "X." In some embodiments, "about" indicates a value of up to ±10% of a recited value, e.g., ±1%, ±2%, ±3%, ±4%, ±5%, ±6%, ±7%, ±8%, ±9%, or ±10%.

As used herein, the terms "mutational load," "mutation load," "mutational burden," "tumor mutational burden score," "TMB score," "tissue tumor mutational burden score," and "tTMB score" each of which may be used interchangeably, refer to the level (e.g., number) of an alteration (e.g., one or more alterations, e.g., one or more somatic alterations) per a pre-selected unit (e.g., per megabase) in a pre-determined set of genes (e.g., in the coding regions of the pre-determined set of genes) detected in a tumor tissue sample (e.g., a formalin-fixed and paraffin-embedded (FFPE) tumor sample, an archival tumor sample, a fresh tumor sample, or a frozen tumor sample). The tTMB score can be measured, for example, on a whole genome or exome basis, or on the basis of a subset of the genome or exome. In certain embodiments, the tTMB score measured on the basis of a subset of the genome or exome can be extrapolated to determine a whole genome or exome mutation load. In some embodiments, a tTMB score refers to the level of accumulated somatic mutations within an individual (e.g., an animal (e.g., a human)). The tTMB score may refer to accumulated somatic mutations in a patient with cancer (e.g., lung cancer, e.g., NSCLC). In some embodiments, a tTMB score refers to the accumulated mutations in the whole genome of an individual. In some embodiments, a tTMB score refers to the accumulated

mutations within a particular tissue sample (e.g., tumor tissue sample biopsy, e.g., a lung cancer tumor sample, e.g., an NSCLC tumor sample) collected from an individual.

The term "somatic mutation" or "somatic alteration" refers to a genetic alteration occurring in the somatic tissues (e.g., cells outside the germline). Examples of genetic alterations include, but are not limited to, point mutations (e.g., the exchange of a single nucleotide for another (e.g., silent mutations, missense mutations, and nonsense mutations)), insertions and deletions (e.g., the addition and/or removal of one or more nucleotides (e.g., indels)), amplifications, gene duplications, copy number alterations (CNAs), rearrangements, and splice variants. The presence of particular mutations can be associated with disease states (e.g., cancer, e.g., lung cancer, e.g., NSCLC).

In certain embodiments, the somatic alteration is a silent mutation (e.g., a synonymous alteration). In other embodiments, the somatic alteration is a non-synonymous single nucleotide variant (SNV). In other embodiments, the somatic alteration is a passenger mutation (e.g., an alteration that has no detectable effect on the fitness of a clone). In certain embodiments, the somatic alteration is a variant of unknown significance (VUS), for example, an alteration, the pathogenicity of which can neither be confirmed nor ruled out. In certain embodiments, the somatic alteration has not been identified as being associated with a cancer phenotype.

In certain embodiments, the somatic alteration is not associated with, or is not known to be associated with, an effect on cell division, growth, or survival. In other embodiments, the somatic alteration is associated with an effect on cell division, growth, or survival.

In certain embodiments, the number of somatic alterations excludes a functional alteration in a sub-genomic interval.

In some embodiments, the functional alteration is an alteration that, compared with a reference sequence (e.g., a wild-type or unmutated sequence) has an effect on cell division, growth, or survival (e.g., promotes cell division, growth, or survival). In certain embodiments, the functional alteration is identified as such by inclusion in a database of functional alterations, e.g., the COSMIC database (see Forbes et al. *Nucl. Acids Res.* 43 (D1): D805-D811, 2015, which is herein incorporated by reference in its entirety). In other embodiments, the functional alteration is an alteration with known functional status (e.g., occurring as a known somatic alteration in the COSMIC database). In certain embodiments, the functional alteration is an alteration with a likely functional status (e.g., a truncation in a tumor suppressor gene). In certain embodiments, the functional alteration is a driver mutation (e.g., an alteration that gives a selective advantage to a clone in its microenvironment, e.g., by increasing cell survival or reproduction). In other embodiments, the functional alteration is an alteration capable of causing clonal expansions. In certain embodiments, the functional alteration is an alteration capable of causing one, two, three, four, five, or all six of the following: (a) self-sufficiency in a growth signal; (b) decreased, e.g., insensitivity, to an antigrowth signal; (c) decreased apoptosis; (d) increased replicative potential; (e) sustained angiogenesis; or (f) tissue invasion or metastasis.

In certain embodiments, the functional alteration is not a passenger mutation (e.g., is not an alteration that has no detectable effect on the fitness of a clone of cells). In certain embodiments, the functional alteration is not a variant of unknown significance (VUS) (e.g., is not an alteration, the pathogenicity of which can neither be confirmed nor ruled out).

In certain embodiments, a plurality (e.g., about 10%, 20%, 30%, 40%, 50%, 60%, 70%, 80%, 90%, or more) of functional alterations in a pre-selected tumor gene in the pre-determined set of genes are excluded. In certain embodiments, all functional alterations in a pre-selected gene (e.g., tumor gene) in the pre-determined set of genes are excluded. In certain embodiments, a plurality of functional alterations in a plurality of pre-selected genes (e.g., tumor genes) in the pre-determined set of genes are excluded. In certain embodiments, all functional alterations in all genes (e.g., tumor genes) in the pre-determined set of genes are excluded.

In certain embodiments, the number of somatic alterations excludes a germline mutation in a sub-genomic interval.

In certain embodiments, the germline alteration is an SNP, a base substitution, an insertion, a deletion, an indel, or a silent mutation (e.g., synonymous mutation).

In certain embodiments, the germline alteration is excluded by use of a method that does not use a comparison with a matched normal sequence. In other embodiments, the germline alteration is excluded by a method comprising the use of an algorithm. In certain embodiments, the germline alteration is identified as such by inclusion in a database of germline alterations, for example, the dbSNP database (see Sherry et al. *Nucleic Acids Res.* 29(1): 308-311, 2001, which is herein incorporated by reference in its entirety). In other embodiments, the germline alteration is identified as such by inclusion in two or more counts of the ExAC database (see Exome Aggregation Consortium et al. bioRxiv preprint, October 30, 2015, which is herein incorporated by reference in its entirety). In some embodiments, the germline alteration is identified as such by inclusion in the 1000 Genome Project database (McVean et al. *Nature* 491, 56–65, 2012, which is herein incorporated by reference in its entirety). In some embodiments, the germline alteration is identified as such by inclusion in the ESP database (Exome Variant Server, NHLBI GO Exome Sequencing Project (ESP), Seattle, WA).

As used herein, the term "immune checkpoint inhibitor" refers to a therapeutic agent that targets at least one immune checkpoint protein to alter the regulation of an immune response, e.g., down-modulating or inhibiting an immune response. Immune checkpoint proteins are known in the art and include, without limitation, cytotoxic T-lymphocyte antigen 4 (CTLA-4), programmed cell death 1 (PD-1), programmed cell death ligand 1 (PD-L1), programmed cell death ligand 2 (PD-L2), V-domain Ig suppressor of T cell activation (VISTA), B7-H2, B7-H3, B7-H4, B7-H6, 2B4, ICOS, HVEM, CD160, gp49B, PIR-B, KIR family receptors, TIM-1, TIM-3, TIM-4, LAG-3, BTLA, SIRPalpha (CD47), CD48, 2B4 (CD244), B7.1, B7.2, ILT-2, ILT-4, TIGIT, LAG-3, BTLA, IDO, OX40, and A2aR. In some instances, an immune checkpoint protein may be expressed on the surface of an activated T cell. Therapeutic agents that can act as immune checkpoint inhibitors useful in the methods of the present invention, include, but are not limited to, therapeutic agents that target one or more of CTLA-4, PD-1, PD-L1, PD-L2, VISTA, B7-H2, B7-H3, B7-H4, B7-H6, 2B4, ICOS, HVEM, CD160, gp49B, PIR-B, KIR family receptors, TIM-1, TIM-3, TIM-4, LAG- 3, BTLA, SIRPalpha (CD47), CD48, 2B4 (CD244), B7.1, B7.2, ILT-2, ILT-4, TIGIT, LAG-3, BTLA, IDO, OX40, and A2aR. In some instances, an immune checkpoint inhibitor enhances or suppresses the function of one or more targeted immune checkpoint proteins. In some instances, the immune checkpoint inhibitor is a PD-L1 axis binding antagonist as described herein.

The term "PD-L1 axis binding antagonist" refers to a molecule that inhibits the interaction of a PD-L1 axis binding partner with one or more of its binding partners, so as to remove T-cell dysfunction resulting from signaling on the PD-1 signaling axis, with a result being restored or enhanced T-cell function. As used herein, a PD-L1 axis binding antagonist includes a PD-L1 binding antagonist and a PD-1 binding antagonist as well as molecules that interfere with the interaction between PD-L1 and PD-1 (e.g., a PD-L2-Fc fusion).

The term "dysfunction," in the context of immune dysfunction, refers to a state of reduced immune responsiveness to antigenic stimulation. The term includes the common elements of both "exhaustion" and/or "anergy" in which antigen recognition may occur, but the ensuing immune response is ineffective to control infection or tumor growth.

The term "dysfunctional," as used herein, also includes refractory or unresponsive to antigen recognition, specifically, impaired capacity to translate antigen recognition into down-stream T-cell effector functions, such as proliferation, cytokine production (e.g., IL-2) and/or target cell killing.

The term "anergy" refers to the state of unresponsiveness to antigen stimulation resulting from incomplete or insufficient signals delivered through the T-cell receptor (e.g., increase in intracellular Ca^{2+} in the absence of Ras activation). T-cell anergy can also result upon stimulation with antigen in the absence of co-stimulation, resulting in the cell becoming refractory to subsequent activation by the antigen even in the context of co-stimulation. The unresponsive state can often be overridden by the presence of interleukin-2. Anergic T-cells do not undergo clonal expansion and/or acquire effector functions.

The term "exhaustion" refers to T-cell exhaustion as a state of T-cell dysfunction that arises from sustained TCR signaling that occurs during many chronic infections and cancer. It is distinguished from anergy in that it arises not through incomplete or deficient signaling, but from sustained signaling. It is defined by poor effector function, sustained expression of inhibitory receptors and a transcriptional state distinct from that of functional effector or memory T-cells. Exhaustion prevents optimal control of infection and tumors. Exhaustion can result from both extrinsic negative regulatory pathways (e.g., immunoregulatory cytokines) as well as cell-intrinsic negative regulatory (co-stimulatory) pathways (PD-1, B7-H3, B7-H4, etc.).

"Enhancing T-cell function" means to induce, cause or stimulate a T-cell to have a sustained or amplified biological function, or renew or reactivate exhausted or inactive T-cells. Examples of enhancing T-cell function include: increased secretion of γ-interferon from CD8+ T-cells, increased proliferation, increased antigen responsiveness (e.g., viral, pathogen, or tumor clearance) relative to such levels before the intervention. In one embodiment, the level of enhancement is at least 50%, alternatively 60%, 70%, 80%, 90%, 100%, 120%, 150%, or 200% enhancement. The manner of measuring this enhancement is known to one of ordinary skill in the art.

"Tumor immunity" refers to the process in which tumors evade immune recognition and clearance. Thus, as a therapeutic concept, tumor immunity is "treated" when such evasion is attenuated, and the tumors are recognized and attacked by the immune system. Examples of tumor recognition include tumor binding, tumor shrinkage and tumor clearance.

"Immunogenicity" refers to the ability of a particular substance to provoke an immune response. Tumors are immunogenic and enhancing tumor immunogenicity aids in the clearance of the tumor cells by the immune response. Examples of enhancing tumor immunogenicity include treatment with a PD-L1 axis binding antagonist.

As used herein, a "PD-L1 binding antagonist" is a molecule that decreases, blocks, inhibits, abrogates, or interferes with signal transduction resulting from the interaction of PD-L1 with either one or more of its binding partners, such as PD-1 and/or B7-1. In some embodiments, a PD-L1 binding antagonist is a molecule that inhibits the binding of PD-L1 to its binding partners. In a specific aspect, the PD-L1 binding antagonist inhibits binding of PD-L1 to PD-1 and/or B7-1. In some embodiments, PD-L1 binding antagonists include anti-PD-L1 antibodies and antigen-binding fragments thereof, immunoadhesins, fusion proteins, oligopeptides, small molecule antagonists, polynucleotide antagonists, and other molecules that decrease, block, inhibit, abrogate, or interfere with signal transduction resulting from the interaction of PD-L1 with one or more of its binding partners, such as PD-1 and/or B7-1. In one embodiment, a PD-L1 binding antagonist reduces the negative signal mediated by or through cell surface proteins expressed on T lymphocytes and other cells through PD-L1 or PD-1 so as to render a dysfunctional T-cell less dysfunctional. In some embodiments, a PD-L1 binding antagonist is an anti-PD-L1 antibody. In a specific aspect, an anti-PD-L1 antibody is YW243.55.S70 described herein. In another specific aspect, an anti-PD-L1 antibody is MDX-1105 described herein. In still another specific aspect, an anti-PD-L1 antibody is atezolizumab (MPDL3280A) described herein. In still another specific aspect, an anti-PD-L1 antibody is MEDI4736 (druvalumab) described herein. In still another specific aspect, an anti-PD-L1 antibody is MSB0010718C (avelumab) described herein.

As used herein, a "PD-1 binding antagonist" is a molecule that decreases, blocks, inhibits, abrogates, or interferes with signal transduction resulting from the interaction of PD-1 with one or more of its binding partners, such as PD-L1 and/or PD-L2. In some embodiments, the PD-1 binding antagonist is a molecule that inhibits the binding of PD-1 to its binding partners. In a specific aspect, the PD-1 binding antagonist inhibits the binding of PD-1 to PD-L1 and/or PD-L2. For example, PD-1 binding antagonists include anti-PD-1 antibodies and antigen-binding fragments thereof, immunoadhesins, fusion proteins, oligopeptides, small molecule antagonists, polynucleotide antagonists, and other molecules that decrease, block, inhibit, abrogate, or interfere with signal transduction resulting from the interaction of PD-1 with PD-L1 and/or PD-L2. In one embodiment, a PD-1 binding antagonist reduces the negative signal mediated by or through cell surface proteins expressed on T lymphocytes and other cells through PD-1 or PD-L1 so as to render a dysfunctional T-cell less dysfunctional. In some embodiments, the PD-1 binding antagonist is an anti-PD-1 antibody. In a specific aspect, a PD-1 binding antagonist is MDX-1106 (nivolumab) described herein. In another specific aspect, a PD-1 binding antagonist is MK-3475 (pembrolizumab) described herein. In another specific aspect, a PD-1 binding antagonist is CT-011 (pidilizumab) described herein. In another specific aspect, a PD-1 binding antagonist is MEDI-0680 (AMP-514) described herein. In another specific aspect, a PD-1 binding antagonist is PDR001 described herein. In another specific aspect, a PD-1 binding antagonist is REGN2810 described herein. In another specific aspect, a PD-1 binding antagonist is BGB-108 described herein. In another specific aspect, a PD-1 binding antagonist is AMP-224 described herein.

The terms "Programmed Death Ligand 1" and "PD-L1" refer herein to a native sequence PD-L1 polypeptide, polypeptide variants, and fragments of a native sequence polypeptide and polypeptide variants (which are further defined herein). The PD-L1 polypeptide described herein may be that which is isolated from a variety of sources, such as from human tissue types or from another source, or prepared by recombinant or synthetic methods.

A "native sequence PD-L1 polypeptide" comprises a polypeptide having the same amino acid sequence as the corresponding PD-L1 polypeptide derived from nature.

A "PD-L1 polypeptide variant," or variations thereof, means a PD-L1 polypeptide, generally an active PD-L1 polypeptide, as defined herein having at least about 80% amino acid sequence identity with any of the native sequence PD-L1 polypeptide sequences as disclosed herein. Such PD-L1 polypeptide variants include, for instance, PD-L1 polypeptides wherein one or more amino acid residues are added, or deleted, at the N- or C-terminus of a native amino acid sequence. Ordinarily, a PD-L1 polypeptide variant will have at least about 80% amino acid sequence identity, alternatively at least about 81%, 82%, 83%, 84%, 85%, 86%, 87%, 88%, 89%, 90%, 91%, 92%, 93%, 94%, 95%, 96%, 97%, 98%, or 99% amino acid sequence identity, to a native sequence PD-L1 polypeptide sequence as disclosed herein. Ordinarily, PD-L1 variant polypeptides are at least about 10 amino acids in length, alternatively at least about 20, 30, 40, 50, 60, 70, 80, 90, 100, 110, 120, 130, 140, 150, 160, 170, 180, 190, 200, 210, 220, 230, 240, 250, 260, 270, 280, 281, 282, 283, 284, 285, 286, 287, 288, or 289 amino acids in length, or more. Optionally, PD-L1 variant polypeptides will have no more than one conservative amino acid substitution as compared to a native PD-L1 polypeptide sequence, alternatively no more than 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, or 10 conservative amino acid substitutions as compared to a native PD-L1 polypeptide sequence.

"Polynucleotide," or "nucleic acid," as used interchangeably herein, refer to polymers of nucleotides of any length, and include DNA and RNA. The nucleotides can be deoxyribonucleotides, ribonucleotides, modified nucleotides or bases, and/or their analogs, or any substrate that can be incorporated into a polymer by DNA or RNA polymerase, or by a synthetic reaction. Thus, for instance, polynucleotides as defined herein include, without limitation, single- and double-stranded DNA, DNA including single- and double-stranded regions, single- and double-stranded RNA, and RNA including single- and double-stranded regions, hybrid molecules comprising DNA and RNA that may be single-stranded or, more typically, double-stranded or include single- and double-stranded regions. In addition, the term "polynucleotide" as used herein refers to triple-stranded regions comprising RNA or DNA or both RNA and DNA. The strands in such regions may be from the same molecule or from different molecules. The regions may include all of one or more of the molecules, but more typically involve only a region of some of the molecules. One of the molecules of a triple-helical region often is an oligonucleotide. The term "polynucleotide" specifically includes cDNAs.

A polynucleotide may comprise modified nucleotides, such as methylated nucleotides and their analogs. If present, modification to the nucleotide structure may be imparted before or after assembly of the polymer. The sequence of nucleotides may be interrupted by non-nucleotide components. A polynucleotide may be further modified after synthesis, such as by conjugation with a label. Other types of modifications include, for example, "caps," substitution of one or more of the naturally-occurring

nucleotides with an analog, internucleotide modifications such as, for example, those with uncharged linkages (e.g., methyl phosphonates, phosphotriesters, phosphoamidates, carbamates, and the like) and with charged linkages (e.g., phosphorothioates, phosphorodithioates, and the like), those containing pendant moieties, such as, for example, proteins (e.g., nucleases, toxins, antibodies, signal peptides, poly-L-lysine, and the like), those with intercalators (e.g., acridine, psoralen, and the like), those containing chelators (e.g., metals, radioactive metals, boron, oxidative metals, and the like), those containing alkylators, those with modified linkages (e.g., alpha anomeric nucleic acids), as well as unmodified forms of the polynucleotide(s). Further, any of the hydroxyl groups ordinarily present in the sugars may be replaced, for example, by phosphonate groups, phosphate groups, protected by standard protecting groups, or activated to prepare additional linkages to additional nucleotides, or may be conjugated to solid or semi-solid supports. The 5' and 3' terminal OH can be phosphorylated or substituted with amines or organic capping group moieties of from 1 to 20 carbon atoms. Other hydroxyls may also be derivatized to standard protecting groups. Polynucleotides can also contain analogous forms of ribose or deoxyribose sugars that are generally known in the art, including, for example, 2'-O-methyl-, 2'-O-allyl-, 2'-fluoro-, or 2'-azido-ribose, carbocyclic sugar analogs, α-anomeric sugars, epimeric sugars such as arabinose, xyloses or lyxoses, pyranose sugars, furanose sugars, sedoheptuloses, acyclic analogs, and abasic nucleoside analogs such as methyl riboside. One or more phosphodiester linkages may be replaced by alternative linking groups. These alternative linking groups include, but are not limited to, embodiments wherein phosphate is replaced by P(O)S ("thioate"), P(S)S ("dithioate"), "(O)NR_2 ("amidate"), P(O)R, P(O)OR', CO, or CH_2 ("formacetal"), in which each R or R' is independently H or substituted or unsubstituted alkyl (1-20 C) optionally containing an ether (-O-) linkage, aryl, alkenyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl or araldyl. Not all linkages in a polynucleotide need be identical. A polynucleotide can contain one or more different types of modifications as described herein and/or multiple modifications of the same type. The preceding description applies to all polynucleotides referred to herein, including RNA and DNA.

"Oligonucleotide," as used herein, generally refers to short, single stranded, polynucleotides that are, but not necessarily, less than about 250 nucleotides in length. Oligonucleotides may be synthetic. The terms "oligonucleotide" and "polynucleotide" are not mutually exclusive. The description above for polynucleotides is equally and fully applicable to oligonucleotides.

The term "primer" refers to a single-stranded polynucleotide that is capable of hybridizing to a nucleic acid and allowing polymerization of a complementary nucleic acid, generally by providing a free 3'-OH group.

The term "small molecule" refers to any molecule with a molecular weight of about 2000 daltons or less, preferably of about 500 daltons or less.

The terms "host cell," "host cell line," and "host cell culture" are used interchangeably and refer to cells into which exogenous nucleic acid has been introduced, including the progeny of such cells. Host cells include "transformants" and "transformed cells," which include the primary transformed cell and progeny derived therefrom without regard to the number of passages. Progeny may not be completely identical in nucleic acid content to a parent cell, but may contain mutations. Mutant progeny that have the

same function or biological activity as screened or selected for in the originally transformed cell are included herein.

The term "vector," as used herein, refers to a nucleic acid molecule capable of propagating another nucleic acid to which it is linked. The term includes the vector as a self-replicating nucleic acid structure as well as the vector incorporated into the genome of a host cell into which it has been introduced. Certain vectors are capable of directing the expression of nucleic acids to which they are operatively linked. Such vectors are referred to herein as "expression vectors."

An "isolated" nucleic acid refers to a nucleic acid molecule that has been separated from a component of its natural environment. An isolated nucleic acid includes a nucleic acid molecule contained in cells that ordinarily contain the nucleic acid molecule, but the nucleic acid molecule is present extrachromosomally or at a chromosomal location that is different from its natural chromosomal location.

The term "antibody" herein is used in the broadest sense and encompasses various antibody structures, including but not limited to monoclonal antibodies, polyclonal antibodies, multispecific antibodies (e.g., bispecific antibodies), and antibody fragments so long as they exhibit the desired antigen-binding activity.

An "isolated" antibody is one which has been identified and separated and/or recovered from a component of its natural environment. Contaminant components of its natural environment are materials which would interfere with research, diagnostic, and/or therapeutic uses for the antibody, and may include enzymes, hormones, and other proteinaceous or nonproteinaceous solutes. In some embodiments, an antibody is purified (1) to greater than 95% by weight of antibody as determined by, for example, the Lowry method, and in some embodiments, to greater than 99% by weight; (2) to a degree sufficient to obtain at least 15 residues of N-terminal or internal amino acid sequence by use of, for example, a spinning cup sequenator, or (3) to homogeneity by SDS-PAGE under reducing or nonreducing conditions using, for example, Coomassie blue or silver stain. An isolated antibody includes the antibody *in situ* within recombinant cells since at least one component of the antibody's natural environment will not be present. Ordinarily, however, an isolated antibody will be prepared by at least one purification step.

"Native antibodies" are usually heterotetrameric glycoproteins of about 150,000 daltons, composed of two identical light (L) chains and two identical heavy (H) chains. Each light chain is linked to a heavy chain by one covalent disulfide bond, while the number of disulfide linkages varies among the heavy chains of different immunoglobulin isotypes. Each heavy and light chain also has regularly spaced intrachain disulfide bridges. Each heavy chain has at one end a variable domain (VH) followed by a number of constant domains. Each light chain has a variable domain at one end (VL) and a constant domain at its other end; the constant domain of the light chain is aligned with the first constant domain of the heavy chain, and the light chain variable domain is aligned with the variable domain of the heavy chain. Particular amino acid residues are believed to form an interface between the light chain and heavy chain variable domains.

The "light chains" of antibodies (immunoglobulins) from any mammalian species can be assigned to one of two clearly distinct types, called kappa ("κ") and lambda ("λ"), based on the amino acid sequences of their constant domains.

The term "constant domain" refers to the portion of an immunoglobulin molecule having a more conserved amino acid sequence relative to the other portion of the immunoglobulin, the variable domain, which contains the antigen binding site. The constant domain contains the CH1, CH2, and CH3 domains (collectively, CH) of the heavy chain and the CHL (or CL) domain of the light chain.

The "variable region" or "variable domain" of an antibody refers to the amino-terminal domains of the heavy or light chain of the antibody. The variable domain of the heavy chain may be referred to as "VH." The variable domain of the light chain may be referred to as "VL." These domains are generally the most variable parts of an antibody and contain the antigen-binding sites.

The term "variable" refers to the fact that certain portions of the variable domains differ extensively in sequence among antibodies and are used in the binding and specificity of each particular antibody for its particular antigen. However, the variability is not evenly distributed throughout the variable domains of antibodies. It is concentrated in three segments called hypervariable regions (HVRs) both in the light chain and the heavy chain variable domains. The more highly conserved portions of variable domains are called the framework regions (FR). The variable domains of native heavy and light chains each comprise four FR regions, largely adopting a beta-sheet configuration, connected by three HVRs, which form loops connecting, and in some cases forming part of, the beta-sheet structure. The HVRs in each chain are held together in close proximity by the FR regions and, with the HVRs from the other chain, contribute to the formation of the antigen-binding site of antibodies (see Kabat et al., *Sequences of Proteins of Immunological Interest*, Fifth Edition, National Institute of Health, Bethesda, Md. (1991)). The constant domains are not involved directly in the binding of an antibody to an antigen, but exhibit various effector functions, such as participation of the antibody in antibody-dependent cellular toxicity.

The term "hypervariable region," "HVR," or "HV," as used herein, refers to the regions of an antibody variable domain which are hypervariable in sequence and/or form structurally defined loops. Generally, antibodies comprise six HVRs; three in the VH (H1, H2, H3), and three in the VL (L1, L2, L3). In native antibodies, H3 and L3 display the most diversity of the six HVRs, and H3 in particular is believed to play a unique role in conferring fine specificity to antibodies. See, for example, Xu et al., *Immunity* 13:37-45 (2000); Johnson and Wu, in *Methods in Molecular Biology* 248:1-25 (Lo, ed., Human Press, Totowa, N.J., 2003). Indeed, naturally occurring camelid antibodies consisting of a heavy chain only are functional and stable in the absence of light chain. See, for example, Hamers-Casterman et al., *Nature* 363:446-448 (1993); Sheriff et al., *Nature Struct. Biol.* 3:733-736 (1996).

A number of HVR delineations are in use and are encompassed herein. The Kabat Complementarity Determining Regions (CDRs) are based on sequence variability and are the most commonly used (Kabat et al., *Sequences of Proteins of Immunological Interest*, 5th Ed. Public Health Service, National Institutes of Health, Bethesda, Md. (1991)). Chothia refers instead to the location of the structural loops (Chothia and Lesk *J. Mol. Biol.* 196:901-917 (1987)). The AbM HVRs represent a compromise between the Kabat HVRs and Chothia structural loops, and are used by Oxford Molecular's AbM antibody modeling software. The "contact" HVRs are based on an analysis of the available complex crystal structures. The residues from each of these HVRs are noted below.

Loop	*Kabat*	*AbM*	*Chothia*	*Contact*
L1	L24-L34	L24-L34	L26-L32	L30-L36
L2	L50-L56	L50-L56	L50-L52	L46-L55
L3	L89-L97	L89-L97	L91-L96	L89-L96
H1	H31-H35b	H26-H35b	H26-H32	H30-H35b (Kabat Numbering)
H1	H31-H35	H26-H35	H26-H32	H30-H35 (Chothia Numbering)
H2	H50-H65	H50-H58	H53-H55	H47-H58
H3	H95-H102	H95-H102	H96-H101	H93-H101

HVRs may comprise "extended HVRs" as follows: 24-36 or 24-34 (L1), 46-56 or 50-56 (L2) and 89-97 or 89-96 (L3) in the VL and 26-35 (H1), 50-65 or 49-65 (H2) and 93-102, 94-102, or 95-102 (H3) in the VH. The variable domain residues are numbered according to Kabat et al., *supra*, for each of these definitions.

"Framework" or "FR" residues are those variable domain residues other than the HVR residues as herein defined.

The term "variable domain residue numbering as in Kabat" or "amino acid position numbering as in Kabat," and variations thereof, refers to the numbering system used for heavy chain variable domains or light chain variable domains of the compilation of antibodies in Kabat et al., *supra*. Using this numbering system, the actual linear amino acid sequence may contain fewer or additional amino acids corresponding to a shortening of, or insertion into, a FR or HVR of the variable domain. For example, a heavy chain variable domain may include a single amino acid insert (residue 52a according to Kabat) after residue 52 of H2 and inserted residues (e.g., residues 82a, 82b, and 82c, etc. according to Kabat) after heavy chain FR residue 82. The Kabat numbering of residues may be determined for a given antibody by alignment at regions of homology of the sequence of the antibody with a "standard" Kabat numbered sequence.

The Kabat numbering system is generally used when referring to a residue in the variable domain (approximately residues 1-107 of the light chain and residues 1-113 of the heavy chain) (e.g., Kabat et al., *Sequences of Immunological Interest*. 5th Ed. Public Health Service, National Institutes of Health, Bethesda, Md. (1991)). The "EU numbering system" or "EU index" is generally used when referring to a residue in an immunoglobulin heavy chain constant region (e.g., the EU index reported in Kabat et al., *supra*). The "EU index as in Kabat" refers to the residue numbering of the human IgG1 EU antibody.

The terms "full-length antibody," "intact antibody," and "whole antibody" are used herein interchangeably to refer to an antibody in its substantially intact form, not antibody fragments as defined below. The terms particularly refer to an antibody with heavy chains that contain an Fc region.

"Antibody fragments" comprise a portion of an intact antibody, preferably comprising the antigen-binding region thereof. In some embodiments, the antibody fragment described herein is an antigen-binding fragment. Examples of antibody fragments include Fab, Fab', $F(ab')_2$, and Fv fragments; diabodies; linear antibodies; single-chain antibody molecules; and multispecific antibodies formed from antibody fragments.

Papain digestion of antibodies produces two identical antigen-binding fragments, called "Fab" fragments, each with a single antigen-binding site, and a residual "Fc" fragment, whose name reflects its ability to crystallize readily. Pepsin treatment yields an $F(ab')_2$ fragment that has two antigen-combining sites and is still capable of cross-linking antigen.

"Fv" is the minimum antibody fragment which contains a complete antigen-binding site. In one embodiment, a two-chain Fv species consists of a dimer of one heavy- and one light-chain variable domain in tight, non-covalent association. In a single-chain Fv (scFv) species, one heavy- and one light-chain variable domain can be covalently linked by a flexible peptide linker such that the light and heavy chains can associate in a "dimeric" structure analogous to that in a two-chain Fv species. It is in this configuration that the three HVRs of each variable domain interact to define an antigen-binding site on the surface of the VH-VL dimer. Collectively, the six HVRs confer antigen-binding specificity to the antibody. However, even a single variable domain (or half of an Fv comprising only three HVRs specific for an antigen) has the ability to recognize and bind antigen, although at a lower affinity than the entire binding site.

The Fab fragment contains the heavy- and light-chain variable domains and also contains the constant domain of the light chain and the first constant domain (CH1) of the heavy chain. Fab' fragments differ from Fab fragments by the addition of a few residues at the carboxy terminus of the heavy chain CH1 domain including one or more cysteines from the antibody hinge region. Fab'-SH is the designation herein for Fab' in which the cysteine residue(s) of the constant domains bear a free thiol group. $F(ab')_2$ antibody fragments originally were produced as pairs of Fab' fragments which have hinge cysteines between them. Other chemical couplings of antibody fragments are also known.

"Single-chain Fv" or "scFv" antibody fragments comprise the VH and VL domains of antibody, wherein these domains are present in a single polypeptide chain. Generally, the scFv polypeptide further comprises a polypeptide linker between the VH and VL domains which enables the scFv to form the desired structure for antigen binding. For a review of scFv, see, e.g., Pluckthün, in *The Pharmacology of Monoclonal Antibodies*, vol. 113, Rosenburg and Moore eds., (Springer-Verlag, New York, 1994), pp. 269-315.

The term "diabodies" refers to antibody fragments with two antigen-binding sites, which fragments comprise a heavy-chain variable domain (VH) connected to a light-chain variable domain (VL) in the same polypeptide chain (VH-VL). By using a linker that is too short to allow pairing between the two domains on the same chain, the domains are forced to pair with the complementary domains of another chain and create two antigen-binding sites. Diabodies may be bivalent or bispecific. Diabodies are described more fully in, for example, EP 404,097; WO 1993/01161; Hudson et al., *Nat. Med.* 9:129-134 (2003); and Hollinger et al., *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 90: 6444-6448 (1993). Triabodies and tetrabodies are also described in Hudson et al., *Nat. Med.* 9:129-134 (2003).

The "class" of an antibody refers to the type of constant domain or constant region possessed by its heavy chain. There are five major classes of antibodies: IgA, IgD, IgE, IgG, and IgM, and several of these may be further divided into subclasses (isotypes), e.g., IgG1, IgG2, IgG3, IgG4, IgA1, and IgA2. The heavy chain constant domains that correspond to the different classes of antibodies are called α, δ, ε, γ, and μ, respectively.

The term "monoclonal antibody" as used herein refers to an antibody obtained from a population of substantially homogeneous antibodies, e.g., the individual antibodies comprising the population are identical except for possible mutations, e.g., naturally occurring mutations, that may be present in minor amounts. Thus, the modifier "monoclonal" indicates the character of the antibody as not being a mixture of discrete antibodies. In certain embodiments, such a monoclonal antibody typically includes an antibody comprising a polypeptide sequence that binds a target, wherein the target-binding polypeptide sequence was obtained by a process that includes the selection of a single target-binding polypeptide sequence from a plurality of polypeptide sequences. For example, the selection process can be the selection of a unique clone from a plurality of clones, such as a pool of hybridoma clones, phage clones, or recombinant DNA clones. It should be understood that a selected target-binding sequence can be further altered, for example, to improve affinity for the target, to humanize the target-binding sequence, to improve its production in cell culture, to reduce its immunogenicity *in vivo*, to create a multispecific antibody, etc., and that an antibody comprising the altered target-binding sequence is also a monoclonal antibody of this invention. In contrast to polyclonal antibody preparations, which typically include different antibodies directed against different determinants (epitopes), each monoclonal antibody of a monoclonal antibody preparation is directed against a single determinant on an antigen. In addition to their specificity, monoclonal antibody preparations are advantageous in that they are typically uncontaminated by other immunoglobulins.

The modifier "monoclonal" indicates the character of the antibody as being obtained from a substantially homogeneous population of antibodies, and is not to be construed as requiring production of the antibody by any particular method. For example, the monoclonal antibodies to be used in accordance with the invention may be made by a variety of techniques, including, for example, the hybridoma method (e.g., Kohler and Milstein, *Nature* 256:495-97 (1975); Hongo et al., *Hybridoma* 14 (3): 253-260 (1995), Harlow et al., *Antibodies: A Laboratory Manual* (Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press, 2nd ed. 1988); Hammerling et al., in: *Monoclonal Antibodies and T-Cell Hybridomas* 563-681 (Elsevier, N.Y., 1981)), recombinant DNA methods (see, e.g., U.S. Pat. No. 4,816,567), phage-display technologies (see, e.g., Clackson et al., *Nature*, 352: 624-628 (1991); Marks et al., *J. Mol. Biol.* 222: 581-597 (1992); Sidhu et al., *J. Mol. Biol.* 338(2): 299-310 (2004); Lee et al., *J. Mol. Biol.* 340(5): 1073-1093 (2004); Fellouse, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 101(34): 12467-12472 (2004); and Lee et al., *J. Immunol. Methods* 284(1-2): 119-132 (2004)), and technologies for producing human or human-like antibodies in animals that have parts or all of the human immunoglobulin loci or genes encoding human immunoglobulin sequences (see, e.g., WO 1998/24893; WO 1996/34096; WO 1996/33735; WO 1991/10741; Jakobovits et al., *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 90: 2551 (1993); Jakobovits et al., *Nature* 362: 255-258 (1993); Bruggemann et al., *Year in Immunol.* 7:33 (1993); U.S. Pat. Nos. 5,545,807; 5,545,806; 5,569,825; 5,625,126; 5,633,425; and 5,661,016; Marks et al., *Bio/Technology* 10: 779-783 (1992); Lonberg et al., *Nature* 368: 856-859 (1994); Morrison, *Nature* 368: 812-813 (1994); Fishwild et al., *Nature Biotechnol.* 14: 845-851 (1996); Neuberger, *Nature Biotechnol.* 14: 826 (1996); and Lonberg et al., *Intern. Rev. Immunol.* 13: 65-93 (1995)).

The monoclonal antibodies herein specifically include "chimeric" antibodies in which a portion of the heavy and/or light chain is identical with or homologous to corresponding sequences in antibodies derived from a particular species or belonging to a particular antibody class or subclass, while the

remainder of the chain(s) is identical with or homologous to corresponding sequences in antibodies derived from another species or belonging to another antibody class or subclass, as well as fragments of such antibodies, so long as they exhibit the desired biological activity (see, e.g., U.S. Pat. No. 4,816,567; and Morrison et al., *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 81:6851-6855 (1984)). Chimeric antibodies include PRIMATIZED® antibodies wherein the antigen-binding region of the antibody is derived from an antibody produced by, e.g., immunizing macaque monkeys with the antigen of interest.

A "human antibody" is one which possesses an amino acid sequence which corresponds to that of an antibody produced by a human or a human cell or derived from a non-human source that utilizes human antibody repertoires or other human antibody-encoding sequences. This definition of a human antibody specifically excludes a humanized antibody comprising non-human antigen-binding residues.

A "humanized" antibody refers to a chimeric antibody comprising amino acid residues from non-human HVRs and amino acid residues from human framework regions (FRs). In certain embodiments, a humanized antibody will comprise substantially all of at least one, and typically two, variable domains, in which all or substantially all of the HVRs (e.g., CDRs) correspond to those of a non-human antibody, and all or substantially all of the FRs correspond to those of a human antibody. A humanized antibody optionally may comprise at least a portion of an antibody constant region derived from a human antibody. A "humanized form" of an antibody, e.g., a non-human antibody, refers to an antibody that has undergone humanization.

The terms "anti-PD-L1 antibody" and "an antibody that binds to PD-L1" refer to an antibody that is capable of binding PD-L1 with sufficient affinity such that the antibody is useful as a diagnostic and/or therapeutic agent in targeting PD-L1. In one embodiment, the extent of binding of an anti-PD-L1 antibody to an unrelated, non-PD-L1 protein is less than about 10% of the binding of the antibody to PD-L1 as measured, for example, by a radioimmunoassay (RIA). In certain embodiments, an anti-PD-L1 antibody binds to an epitope of PD-L1 that is conserved among PD-L1 from different species.

The terms "anti-PD-1 antibody" and "an antibody that binds to PD-1" refer to an antibody that is capable of binding PD-1 with sufficient affinity such that the antibody is useful as a diagnostic and/or therapeutic agent in targeting PD-1. In one embodiment, the extent of binding of an anti-PD-1 antibody to an unrelated, non-PD-1 protein is less than about 10% of the binding of the antibody to PD-1 as measured, for example, by a radioimmunoassay (RIA). In certain embodiments, an anti-PD-1 antibody binds to an epitope of PD-1 that is conserved among PD-1 from different species.

A "blocking" antibody or an "antagonist" antibody is one which inhibits or reduces biological activity of the antigen it binds. Preferred blocking antibodies or antagonist antibodies substantially or completely inhibit the biological activity of the antigen.

"Affinity" refers to the strength of the sum total of noncovalent interactions between a single binding site of a molecule (e.g., an antibody) and its binding partner (e.g., an antigen). Unless indicated otherwise, as used herein, "binding affinity" refers to intrinsic binding affinity which reflects a 1:1 interaction between members of a binding pair (e.g., antibody and antigen). The affinity of a molecule X for its partner Y can generally be represented by the dissociation constant (Kd). Affinity can be measured by common methods known in the art, including those described herein. Specific illustrative and exemplary embodiments for measuring binding affinity are described in the following.

As used herein, the term "binds," "specifically binds to," or is "specific for" refers to measurable and reproducible interactions such as binding between a target and an antibody, which is determinative of the presence of the target in the presence of a heterogeneous population of molecules including biological molecules. For example, an antibody that binds to or specifically binds to a target (which can be an epitope) is an antibody that binds this target with greater affinity, avidity, more readily, and/or with greater duration than it binds to other targets. In one embodiment, the extent of binding of an antibody to an unrelated target is less than about 10% of the binding of the antibody to the target as measured, e.g., by a radioimmunoassay (RIA). In certain embodiments, an antibody that specifically binds to a target has a dissociation constant (Kd) of ≤ 1μM, ≤ 100 nM, ≤ 10 nM, ≤ 1 nM, or ≤ 0.1 nM. In certain embodiments, an antibody specifically binds to an epitope on a protein that is conserved among the protein from different species. In another embodiment, specific binding can include, but does not require exclusive binding.

An "affinity matured" antibody refers to an antibody with one or more alterations in one or more hypervariable regions (HVRs), compared to a parent antibody which does not possess such alterations, such alterations resulting in an improvement in the affinity of the antibody for antigen.

An "antibody that binds to the same epitope" as a reference antibody refers to an antibody that blocks binding of the reference antibody to its antigen in a competition assay by 50% or more, and conversely, the reference antibody blocks binding of the antibody to its antigen in a competition assay by 50% or more.

An "immunoconjugate" is an antibody conjugated to one or more heterologous molecule(s), including but not limited to a cytotoxic agent.

As used herein, the term "immunoadhesin" designates antibody-like molecules which combine the binding specificity of a heterologous protein (an "adhesin") with the effector functions of immunoglobulin constant domains. Structurally, the immunoadhesins comprise a fusion of an amino acid sequence with the desired binding specificity which is other than the antigen recognition and binding site of an antibody (i.e., is "heterologous"), and an immunoglobulin constant domain sequence. The adhesin part of an immunoadhesin molecule typically is a contiguous amino acid sequence comprising at least the binding site of a receptor or a ligand. The immunoglobulin constant domain sequence in the immunoadhesin may be obtained from any immunoglobulin, such as IgG1, IgG2 (including IgG2A and IgG2B), IgG3, or IgG4 subtypes, IgA (including IgA1 and IgA2), IgE, IgD or IgM. The Ig fusions preferably include the substitution of a domain of a polypeptide or antibody described herein in the place of at least one variable region within an Ig molecule. In a particularly preferred embodiment, the immunoglobulin fusion includes the hinge, CH2 and CH3, or the hinge, CH1, CH2 and CH3 regions of an IgG1 molecule. For the production of immunoglobulin fusions see also US Patent No. 5,428,130. For example, useful immunoadhesins as medicaments useful for therapy herein include polypeptides that comprise the extracellular domain (ECD) or PD-1-binding portions of PD-L1 or PD-L2, or the extracellular or PD-L1- or PD-L2-binding portions of PD-1, fused to a constant domain of an immunoglobulin sequence, such as a PD-L1 ECD-Fc, a PD-L2 ECD-Fc, and a PD-1 ECD-Fc, respectively. Immunoadhesin combinations of Ig Fc and ECD of cell surface receptors are sometimes termed soluble receptors.

A "fusion protein" and a "fusion polypeptide" refer to a polypeptide having two portions covalently linked together, where each of the portions is a polypeptide having a different property. The property may be a biological property, such as activity in vitro or in vivo. The property may also be a simple chemical or physical property, such as binding to a target molecule, catalysis of a reaction, and the like. The two portions may be linked directly by a single peptide bond or through a peptide linker but are in reading frame with each other.

"Percent (%) amino acid sequence identity" with respect to the polypeptide sequences identified herein is defined as the percentage of amino acid residues in a candidate sequence that are identical with the amino acid residues in the polypeptide being compared, after aligning the sequences and introducing gaps, if necessary, to achieve the maximum percent sequence identity, and not considering any conservative substitutions as part of the sequence identity. Alignment for purposes of determining percent amino acid sequence identity can be achieved in various ways that are within the skill in the art, for instance, using publicly available computer software such as BLAST, BLAST-2, ALIGN or Megalign (DNASTAR) software. Those skilled in the art can determine appropriate parameters for measuring alignment, including any algorithms needed to achieve maximal alignment over the full-length of the sequences being compared. For purposes herein, however, % amino acid sequence identity values are generated using the sequence comparison computer program ALIGN-2. The ALIGN-2 sequence comparison computer program was authored by Genentech, Inc. and the source code has been filed with user documentation in the U.S. Copyright Office, Washington D.C., 20559, where it is registered under U.S. Copyright Registration No. TXU510087. The ALIGN-2 program is publicly available through Genentech, Inc., South San Francisco, California. The ALIGN-2 program should be compiled for use on a UNIX operating system, preferably digital UNIX V4.0D. All sequence comparison parameters are set by the ALIGN-2 program and do not vary.

In situations where ALIGN-2 is employed for amino acid sequence comparisons, the % amino acid sequence identity of a given amino acid sequence A to, with, or against a given amino acid sequence B (which can alternatively be phrased as a given amino acid sequence A that has or comprises a certain % amino acid sequence identity to, with, or against a given amino acid sequence B) is calculated as follows:

100 times the fraction X/Y

where X is the number of amino acid residues scored as identical matches by the sequence alignment program ALIGN-2 in that program's alignment of A and B, and where Y is the total number of amino acid residues in B. It will be appreciated that where the length of amino acid sequence A is not equal to the length of amino acid sequence B, the % amino acid sequence identity of A to B will not equal the % amino acid sequence identity of B to A. Unless specifically stated otherwise, all % amino acid sequence identity values used herein are obtained as described in the immediately preceding paragraph using the ALIGN-2 computer program.

The term "detection" includes any means of detecting, including direct and indirect detection.

The term "biomarker" as used herein refers to an indicator, e.g., predictive, diagnostic, and/or prognostic, which can be detected in a sample, e.g., a particular gene or protein encoded by said gene, or

one or more somatic mutations of said particular gene. The biomarker may serve as an indicator of a particular subtype of a disease or disorder (e.g., cancer) characterized by certain, molecular, pathological, histological, and/or clinical features (e.g., responsiveness to therapy including a PD-L1 axis binding antagonist). In some embodiments, a biomarker is a collection of genes or a collective number of mutations/alterations (e.g., somatic mutations) in a collection of genes. Biomarkers include, but are not limited to, polynucleotides (e.g., DNA and/or RNA), polynucleotide alterations (e.g., polynucleotide copy number alterations, e.g., DNA copy number alterations), polypeptides, polypeptide and polynucleotide modifications (e.g., post-translational modifications), carbohydrates, and/or glycolipid-based molecular markers.

The "amount" or "level" of a somatic mutation associated with an increased clinical benefit to an individual is a detectable level in a biological sample. These can be measured by methods known to one skilled in the art and also disclosed herein. The expression level or amount of a somatic mutation assessed can be used to determine the response to the treatment.

The term "level" refers to the amount of a somatic mutation in a biological sample.

"Increased level," "increased levels," or "elevated levels" of a somatic mutation refers to an increased level of a somatic mutation in an individual relative to a control, such as an individual or individuals who are not suffering from the disease or disorder (e.g., cancer) or an internal control (e.g., a reference gene). In some embodiments, increased levels of somatic mutations are present throughout the whole genome of an individual. In other embodiments, increased levels of somatic mutations are present within a sample (e.g., tissue sample) collected from an individual. In some embodiments, the individual has cancer (e.g., cancer, e.g., lung cancer, e.g., non-small cell lung cancer (NSCLC)).

"Decreased level," "decreased levels," "reduced level," or "reduced levels" of a somatic mutation refers to a decreased levels of a somatic mutation in an individual relative to a control, such as an individual or individuals who are not suffering from the disease or disorder (e.g., cancer) or an internal control (e.g., a reference level). In some embodiments, decreased levels of somatic mutations are present throughout the whole genome of an individual. In other embodiments, decreased levels of somatic mutations are present within a sample (e.g., tissue sample) collected from an individual. In some embodiments, the individual has cancer (e.g., cancer, e.g., lung cancer, e.g., non-small cell lung cancer (NSCLC)).

As used herein, the term "reference tTMB score" refers to a tTMB score against which another tTMB score is compared, e.g., to make a diagnostic, predictive, prognostic, and/or therapeutic determination. For example, the reference tTMB score may be a tTMB score in a reference sample, a reference population, and/or a pre-determined value. In some instances, the reference tTMB score is a cutoff value that significantly separates a first subset of individuals (e.g., patients) who have been treated with an immune checkpoint inhibitor, for example, a PD-L1 axis binding antagonist therapy, in a reference population and a second subset of individuals (e.g., patients) who have been treated with a non-PD-L1 axis binding antagonist therapy that does not comprise an immune checkpoint inhibitor, for example, a PD-L1 axis binding antagonist, in the same reference population based on a significant difference between an individual's responsiveness to treatment with the immune checkpoint inhibitor, for example, a PD-L1 axis binding antagonist therapy, and an individual's responsiveness to treatment with the non-PD-

L1 axis binding antagonist therapy at or above the cutoff value and/or below the cutoff value. In some instances, the individual's responsiveness to treatment with the immune checkpoint inhibitor, for example, a PD-L1 axis binding antagonist therapy, is significantly improved relative to the individual's responsiveness to treatment with the non-PD-L1 axis binding antagonist therapy at or above the cutoff value. In some instances, the individual's responsiveness to treatment with the non-PD-L1 axis binding antagonist therapy is significantly improved relative to the individual's responsiveness to treatment with the immune checkpoint inhibitor, for example, a PD-L1 axis binding antagonist therapy, below the cutoff value.

It will be appreciated by one skilled in the art that the numerical value for the reference tTMB score may vary depending on the type of cancer (e.g., a lung cancer (e.g., a non-small cell lung cancer (NSCLC) or a small cell lung cancer), a kidney cancer (e.g., a kidney urothelial carcinoma or a renal cell carcinoma (RCC)), a bladder cancer (e.g., a bladder urothelial (transitional cell) carcinoma (e.g., locally advanced or metastatic urothelial carcinoma, including first-line (1L) or second-line or higher (2L+) locally advanced or metastatic urothelial carcinoma)), a breast cancer (e.g., human epidermal growth factor receptor-2 (HER2)+ breast cancer or hormone receptor-positive (HR+) breast cancer), a colorectal cancer (e.g., a colon adenocarcinoma), an ovarian cancer, a pancreatic cancer, a gastric carcinoma, an esophageal cancer, a mesothelioma, a melanoma (e.g., a skin melanoma), a skin cancer (e.g., squamous cell carcinoma of the skin) a head and neck cancer (e.g., a head and neck squamous cell carcinoma (HNSCC)), a thyroid cancer, a sarcoma (e.g., a soft-tissue sarcoma, a fibrosarcoma, a myxosarcoma, a liposarcoma, an osteogenic sarcoma, an osteosarcoma, a chondrosarcoma, an angiosarcoma, an endotheliosarcoma, a lymphangiosarcoma, a lymphangioendotheliosarcoma, a leiomyosarcoma, or a rhabdomyosarcoma), a prostate cancer, a glioblastoma, a cervical cancer, a thymic carcinoma, a leukemia (e.g., an acute lymphocytic leukemia (ALL), an acute myelocytic leukemia (AML), a chronic myelocytic leukemia (CML), a chronic eosinophilic leukemia, or a chronic lymphocytic leukemia (CLL)), a lymphoma (e.g., a Hodgkin lymphoma or a non-Hodgkin lymphoma (NHL)), a myeloma (e.g., a multiple myeloma (MM)), a mycosis fungoides, a merkel cell cancer, a hematologic malignancy, a cancer of hematological tissues, a B cell cancer, a bronchus cancer, a stomach cancer, a brain or central nervous system cancer, a peripheral nervous system cancer, a uterine or endometrial cancer, a cancer of the oral cavity or pharynx, a liver cancer, a testicular cancer, a biliary tract cancer, a small bowel or appendix cancer, a salivary gland cancer, an adrenal gland cancer, an adenocarcinoma, an inflammatory myofibroblastic tumor, a gastrointestinal stromal tumor (GIST), a colon cancer, a myelodysplastic syndrome (MDS), a myeloproliferative disorder (MPD), a polycythemia Vera, a chordoma, a synovioma, an Ewing's tumor, a squamous cell carcinoma, a basal cell carcinoma, an adenocarcinoma, a sweat gland carcinoma, a sebaceous gland carcinoma, a papillary carcinoma, a papillary adenocarcinoma, a medullary carcinoma, a bronchogenic carcinoma, a renal cell carcinoma, a hepatoma, a bile duct carcinoma, a choriocarcinoma, a seminoma, an embryonal carcinoma, a Wilms' tumor, a bladder carcinoma, an epithelial carcinoma, a glioma, an astrocytoma, a medulloblastoma, a craniopharyngioma, an ependymoma, a pinealoma, a hemangioblastoma, an acoustic neuroma, an oligodendroglioma, a meningioma, a neuroblastoma, a retinoblastoma, a follicular lymphoma, a diffuse large B-cell lymphoma, a mantle cell lymphoma, a hepatocellular carcinoma, a thyroid cancer, a small cell cancer, an essential

thrombocythemia, an agnogenic myeloid metaplasia, a hypereosinophilic syndrome, a systemic mastocytosis, a familiar hypereosinophilia, a neuroendocrine cancer, or a carcinoid tumor, the methodology used to measure a tTMB score, and/or the statistical methods used to generate a tTMB score.

The term "equivalent TMB value" refers to a numerical value that corresponds to a tTMB score that can be calculated by dividing the count of somatic variants (e.g., somatic mutations) by the number of bases sequenced (e.g., about 1.1 Mb (e.g., about 1.125 Mb), e.g., as assessed by the FOUNDATIONONE® panel). It is to be understood that, in general, the tTMB score is linearly related to the size of the genomic region sequenced. Such equivalent tTMB values indicate an equivalent degree of tumor mutational burden as compared to a tTMB score and can be used interchangeably in the methods described herein, for example, to predict response of a cancer patient to an immune checkpoint inhibitor (e.g., an anti-PD-L1 antibody, e.g., atezolizumab). As an example, in some embodiments, an equivalent tTMB value is a normalized tTMB value that can be calculated by dividing the count of somatic variants (e.g., somatic mutations) by the number of bases sequenced. For example, an equivalent tTMB value can be represented as the number of somatic mutations counted over a defined number of sequenced bases (e.g., about 1.1 Mb (e.g., about 1.125 Mb), e.g., as assessed by the FOUNDATIONONE® panel). For example, a tTMB score of about 25 (as determined as the number of somatic mutations counted over about 1.1 Mb) corresponds to an equivalent tTMB value of about 23 mutations/Mb. It is to be understood that tTMB scores as described herein (e.g., TMB scores represented as the number of somatic mutations counted over a defined number of sequenced bases (e.g., about 1.1 Mb (e.g., about 1.125 Mb), e.g., as assessed by the FOUNDATIONONE® panel)) encompass equivalent tTMB values obtained using different methodologies (e.g., whole-exome sequencing or whole-genome sequencing). As an example, for a whole-exome panel, the target region may be approximately 50 Mb, and a sample with about 500 somatic mutations detected is an equivalent tTMB value to a tTMB score of about 10 mutations/Mb. In some embodiments, a tTMB score determined as the number of somatic mutations counted over a defined number of sequenced bases (e.g., about 1.1 Mb (e.g., about 1.125 Mb), e.g., as assessed by the FOUNDATIONONE® panel) in a subset of the genome or exome (e.g., a predetermined set of genes) deviates by less than about 30% (e.g., less than about 30%, about 25%, about 20%, about 15%, about 10%, about 5%, about 4%, about 3%, about 2%, about 1%, or less) from a tTMB score determined by whole-exome sequencing. See, e.g., Chalmers et al. *Genome Medicine* 9:34, 2017.

The terms "level of expression" or "expression level" in general are used interchangeably and generally refer to the amount of a biomarker in a biological sample. "Expression" generally refers to the process by which information (e.g., gene-encoded and/or epigenetic information) is converted into the structures present and operating in the cell. Therefore, as used herein, "expression" may refer to transcription into a polynucleotide, translation into a polypeptide, or even polynucleotide and/or polypeptide modifications (e.g., posttranslational modification of a polypeptide). Fragments of the transcribed polynucleotide, the translated polypeptide, or polynucleotide and/or polypeptide modifications (e.g., posttranslational modification of a polypeptide) shall also be regarded as expressed whether they originate from a transcript generated by alternative splicing or a degraded transcript, or from a post-translational processing of the polypeptide, e.g., by proteolysis. "Expressed genes" include those that are

transcribed into a polynucleotide as mRNA and then translated into a polypeptide, and also those that are transcribed into RNA but not translated into a polypeptide (for example, transfer and ribosomal RNAs).

"Increased expression," "increased expression level," "increased levels," "elevated expression," "elevated expression levels," or "elevated levels" refers to an increased expression or increased levels of a biomarker in an individual relative to a control, such as an individual or individuals who are not suffering from the disease or disorder (e.g., cancer) or an internal control (e.g., a housekeeping biomarker).

"Decreased expression," "decreased expression level," "decreased levels," "reduced expression," "reduced expression levels," or "reduced levels" refers to a decrease expression or decreased levels of a biomarker in an individual relative to a control, such as an individual or individuals who are not suffering from the disease or disorder (e.g., cancer) or an internal control (e.g., a housekeeping biomarker).

"Amplification," as used herein generally refers to the process of producing multiple copies of a desired sequence. "Multiple copies" mean at least two copies. A "copy" does not necessarily mean perfect sequence complementarity or identity to the template sequence. For example, copies can include nucleotide analogs such as deoxyinosine, intentional sequence alterations (such as sequence alterations introduced through a primer comprising a sequence that is hybridizable, but not complementary, to the template), and/or sequence errors that occur during amplification.

The term "multiplex-PCR" refers to a single PCR reaction carried out on nucleic acid obtained from a single source (e.g., an individual) using more than one primer set for the purpose of amplifying two or more DNA sequences in a single reaction.

The technique of "polymerase chain reaction" or "PCR" as used herein generally refers to a procedure wherein minute amounts of a specific piece of nucleic acid, RNA and/or DNA, are amplified as described, for example, in U.S. Pat. No. 4,683,195. Generally, sequence information from the ends of the region of interest or beyond needs to be available, such that oligonucleotide primers can be designed; these primers will be identical or similar in sequence to opposite strands of the template to be amplified. The 5' terminal nucleotides of the two primers may coincide with the ends of the amplified material. PCR can be used to amplify specific RNA sequences, specific DNA sequences from total genomic DNA, and cDNA transcribed from total cellular RNA, bacteriophage, or plasmid sequences, etc. See generally Mullis et al., *Cold Spring Harbor Symp. Quant. Biol.* 51:263 (1987) and Erlich, ed., *PCR Technology*, (Stockton Press, NY, 1989). As used herein, PCR is considered to be one, but not the only, example of a nucleic acid polymerase reaction method for amplifying a nucleic acid test sample, comprising the use of a known nucleic acid (DNA or RNA) as a primer and utilizes a nucleic acid polymerase to amplify or generate a specific piece of nucleic acid or to amplify or generate a specific piece of nucleic acid which is complementary to a particular nucleic acid.

"Quantitative real-time polymerase chain reaction" or "qRT-PCR" refers to a form of PCR wherein the amount of PCR product is measured at each step in a PCR reaction. This technique has been described in various publications including, for example, Cronin et al., *Am. J. Pathol.* 164(1):35-42 (2004) and Ma et al., *Cancer Cell* 5:607-616 (2004).

The term "microarray" refers to an ordered arrangement of hybridizable array elements, preferably polynucleotide probes, on a substrate.

The term "diagnosis" is used herein to refer to the identification or classification of a molecular or pathological state, disease or condition (e.g., cancer). For example, "diagnosis" may refer to identification of a particular type of cancer. "Diagnosis" may also refer to the classification of a particular subtype of cancer, for instance, by histopathological criteria, or by molecular features (e.g., a subtype characterized by expression of one or a combination of biomarkers (e.g., particular genes or proteins encoded by said genes)).

The term "aiding diagnosis" is used herein to refer to methods that assist in making a clinical determination regarding the presence, or nature, of a particular type of symptom or condition of a disease or disorder (e.g., cancer). For example, a method of aiding diagnosis of a disease or condition (e.g., cancer) can comprise measuring certain somatic mutations in a biological sample from an individual.

The term "sample," as used herein, refers to a composition that is obtained or derived from a subject and/or individual of interest that contains a cellular and/or other molecular entity that is to be characterized and/or identified, for example, based on physical, biochemical, chemical, and/or physiological characteristics. For example, the phrase "disease sample" and variations thereof refers to any sample obtained from a subject of interest that would be expected or is known to contain the cellular and/or molecular entity that is to be characterized. Samples include, but are not limited to, tissue samples, primary or cultured cells or cell lines, cell supernatants, cell lysates, platelets, serum, plasma, vitreous fluid, lymph fluid, synovial fluid, follicular fluid, seminal fluid, amniotic fluid, milk, whole blood, blood-derived cells, urine, cerebro-spinal fluid, saliva, sputum, tears, perspiration, mucus, tumor lysates, and tissue culture medium, tissue extracts such as homogenized tissue, tumor tissue, cellular extracts, and combinations thereof.

By "tissue sample" or "cell sample" is meant a collection of similar cells obtained from a tissue of a subject or individual. The source of the tissue or cell sample may be solid tissue as from a fresh, frozen and/or preserved organ, tissue sample, biopsy, and/or aspirate; blood or any blood constituents such as plasma; bodily fluids such as cerebral spinal fluid, amniotic fluid, peritoneal fluid, or interstitial fluid; cells from any time in gestation or development of the subject. The tissue sample may also be primary or cultured cells or cell lines. Optionally, the tissue or cell sample is obtained from a disease tissue/organ. For instance, a "tumor sample" is a tissue sample obtained from a tumor or other cancerous tissue. The tissue sample may contain a mixed population of cell types (e.g., tumor cells and non-tumor cells, cancerous cells and non-cancerous cells). The tissue sample may contain compounds which are not naturally intermixed with the tissue in nature such as preservatives, anticoagulants, buffers, fixatives, nutrients, antibiotics, or the like. In some instances, the tissue sample or tumor tissue sample is not a blood sample or sample or a blood constituent, such as plasma.

A "tumor cell" as used herein, refers to any tumor cell present in a tumor or a sample thereof. Tumor cells may be distinguished from other cells that may be present in a tumor sample, for example, stromal cells and tumor-infiltrating immune cells, using methods known in the art and/or described herein.

A "reference sample," "reference cell," "reference tissue," "control sample," "control cell," or "control tissue," as used herein, refers to a sample, cell, tissue, standard, or level that is used for comparison purposes. In one embodiment, a reference sample, reference cell, reference tissue, control sample, control cell, or control tissue is obtained from a healthy and/or non-diseased part of the body

(e.g., tissue or cells) of the same subject or individual. For example, the reference sample, reference cell, reference tissue, control sample, control cell, or control tissue may be healthy and/or non-diseased cells or tissue adjacent to the diseased cells or tissue (e.g., cells or tissue adjacent to a tumor). In another embodiment, a reference sample is obtained from an untreated tissue and/or cell of the body of the same subject or individual. In yet another embodiment, a reference sample, reference cell, reference tissue, control sample, control cell, or control tissue is obtained from a healthy and/or non-diseased part of the body (e.g., tissues or cells) of an individual who is not the subject or individual. In even another embodiment, a reference sample, reference cell, reference tissue, control sample, control cell, or control tissue is obtained from an untreated tissue and/or cell of the body of an individual who is not the subject or individual.

For the purposes herein a "section" of a tissue sample is meant a single part or piece of a tissue sample, for example, a thin slice of tissue or cells cut from a tissue sample (e.g., a tumor sample). It is to be understood that multiple sections of tissue samples may be taken and subjected to analysis, provided that it is understood that the same section of tissue sample may be analyzed at both morphological and molecular levels, or analyzed with respect to polypeptides (e.g., by immunohistochemistry) and/or polynucleotides (e.g., by *in situ* hybridization).

By "correlate" or "correlating" is meant comparing, in any way, the performance and/or results of a first analysis or protocol with the performance and/or results of a second analysis or protocol. For example, one may use the results of a first analysis or protocol in carrying out a second protocol and/or one may use the results of a first analysis or protocol to determine whether a second analysis or protocol should be performed. With respect to the embodiment of polypeptide analysis or protocol, one may use the results of the polypeptide expression analysis or protocol to determine whether a specific therapeutic regimen should be performed. With respect to the embodiment of polynucleotide analysis or protocol, one may use the results of the polynucleotide expression analysis or protocol to determine whether a specific therapeutic regimen should be performed.

"Individual response" or "response" can be assessed using any endpoint indicating a benefit to the individual, including, without limitation, (1) inhibition, to some extent, of disease progression (e.g., cancer progression), including slowing down or complete arrest; (2) a reduction in tumor size; (3) inhibition (i.e., reduction, slowing down, or complete stopping) of cancer cell infiltration into adjacent peripheral organs and/or tissues; (4) inhibition (i.e. reduction, slowing down, or complete stopping) of metastasis; (5) relief, to some extent, of one or more symptoms associated with the disease or disorder (e.g., cancer); (6) increase or extension in the length of survival, including overall survival and progression free survival; and/or (7) decreased mortality at a given point of time following treatment.

An "effective response" of a patient or a patient's "responsiveness" to treatment with a medicament and similar wording refers to the clinical or therapeutic benefit imparted to a patient at risk for, or suffering from, a disease or disorder, such as cancer. In one embodiment, such benefit includes any one or more of: extending survival (including overall survival and/or progression-free survival); resulting in an objective response (including a complete response or a partial response); or improving signs or symptoms of cancer. In one embodiment, the level of somatic mutation in tumor cells (e.g., tumor mutational burden (TMB)), for example, as determined using methods disclosed herein, is used to

identify a patient who is predicted to have an increased likelihood of being responsive to treatment with a medicament (e.g., treatment comprising a PD-L1 axis binding antagonist, e.g., an anti-PD-L1 antibody), relative to a patient who does not have the same level of somatic mutations. In one embodiment, an increased level of somatic mutations in tumor cells, for example, as determined using methods disclosed herein is used to identify the patient who is predicted to have an increased likelihood of being responsive to treatment with a medicament (e.g., anti-PD-L1 antibody), relative to a patient who does not have an increased level of somatic mutations. In another embodiment, the biomarker (e.g., PD-L1 expression, for example, as determined using IHC) is used to identify the patient who is predicted to have an increased likelihood of being responsive to treatment with a medicament (e.g., treatment comprising a PD-L1 axis binding antagonist, e.g., an anti-PD-L1 antibody), relative to a patient who does not express the biomarker. In one embodiment, the biomarker (e.g., PD-L1 expression, for example, as determined using IHC) is used to identify the patient who is predicted to have an increase likelihood of being responsive to treatment with a medicament (e.g., anti-PD-L1 antibody), relative to a patient who does not express the biomarker at the same level. In one embodiment, the presence of the biomarker is used to identify a patient who is more likely to respond to treatment with a medicament, relative to a patient that does not have the presence of the biomarker. In another embodiment, the presence of the biomarker is used to determine that a patient will have an increased likelihood of benefit from treatment with a medicament, relative to a patient that does not have the presence of the biomarker.

An "objective response" refers to a measurable response, including complete response (CR) or partial response (PR). In some embodiments, the "objective response rate (ORR)" refers to the sum of complete response (CR) rate and partial response (PR) rate.

By "complete response" or "CR" is intended the disappearance of all signs of cancer (e.g., disappearance of all target lesions) in response to treatment. This does not always mean the cancer has been cured.

"Sustained response" refers to the sustained effect on reducing tumor growth after cessation of a treatment. For example, the tumor size may be the same size or smaller as compared to the size at the beginning of the medicament administration phase. In some embodiments, the sustained response has a duration at least the same as the treatment duration, at least 1.5x, 2.0x, 2.5x, or 3.0x length of the treatment duration, or longer.

As used herein, "reducing or inhibiting cancer relapse" means to reduce or inhibit tumor or cancer relapse or tumor or cancer progression. As disclosed herein, cancer relapse and/or cancer progression include, without limitation, cancer metastasis.

As used herein, "partial response" or "PR" refers to a decrease in the size of one or more tumors or lesions, or in the extent of cancer in the body, in response to treatment. For example, in some embodiments, PR refers to at least a 30% decrease in the sum of the longest diameters (SLD) of target lesions, taking as reference the baseline SLD.

As used herein, "stable disease" or "SD" refers to neither sufficient shrinkage of target lesions to qualify for PR, nor sufficient increase to qualify for PD, taking as reference the smallest SLD since the treatment started.

As used herein, "progressive disease" or "PD" refers to at least a 20% increase in the SLD of target lesions, taking as reference the smallest SLD recorded since the treatment started or the presence of one or more new lesions.

The term "survival" refers to the patient remaining alive, and includes overall survival as well as progression-free survival

As used herein, "progression-free survival" or "PFS" refers to the length of time during and after treatment during which the disease being treated (e.g., cancer) does not get worse. Progression-free survival may include the amount of time patients have experienced a complete response or a partial response, as well as the amount of time patients have experienced stable disease.

As used herein, "overall survival" or "OS" refers to the percentage of individuals in a group who are likely to be alive after a particular duration of time.

By "extending survival" is meant increasing overall or progression-free survival in a treated patient relative to an untreated patient (i.e. relative to a patient not treated with the medicament), or relative to a patient who does not have somatic mutations at the designated level, and/or relative to a patient treated with an anti-tumor agent.

The term "substantially the same," as used herein, denotes a sufficiently high degree of similarity between two numeric values, such that one of skill in the art would consider the difference between the two values to be of little or no biological and/or statistical significance within the context of the biological characteristic measured by said values (e.g., Kd values or mutation levels). The difference between said two values is, for example, less than about 50%, less than about 40%, less than about 30%, less than about 20%, and/or less than about 10%, as a function of the reference/comparator value.

The phrase "substantially different," as used herein, denotes a sufficiently high degree of difference between two numeric values such that one of skill in the art would consider the difference between the two values to be of statistical significance within the context of the biological characteristic measured by said values (e.g., Kd values or mutation levels). The difference between said two values is, for example, greater than about 10%, greater than about 20%, greater than about 30%, greater than about 40%, and/or greater than about 50%, as a function of the value for the reference/comparator molecule.

The word "label" when used herein refers to a compound or composition that is conjugated or fused directly or indirectly to a reagent such as a polynucleotide probe or an antibody and facilitates detection of the reagent to which it is conjugated or fused. The label may itself be detectable (e.g., radioisotope labels or fluorescent labels) or, in the case of an enzymatic label, may catalyze chemical alteration of a substrate compound or composition which is detectable. The term is intended to encompass direct labeling of a probe or antibody by coupling (i.e., physically linking) a detectable substance to the probe or antibody, as well as indirect labeling of the probe or antibody by reactivity with another reagent that is directly labeled. Examples of indirect labeling include detection of a primary antibody using a fluorescently-labeled secondary antibody and end-labeling of a DNA probe with biotin such that it can be detected with fluorescently-labeled streptavidin.

A "therapeutically effective amount" refers to an amount of a therapeutic agent to treat or prevent a disease or disorder in a mammal. In the case of cancers, the therapeutically effective amount of the

therapeutic agent may reduce the number of cancer cells; reduce the primary tumor size; inhibit (i.e., slow to some extent and preferably stop) cancer cell infiltration into peripheral organs; inhibit (i.e., slow to some extent and preferably stop) tumor metastasis; inhibit, to some extent, tumor growth; and/or relieve to some extent one or more of the symptoms associated with the disorder. To the extent the drug may prevent growth and/or kill existing cancer cells, it may be cytostatic and/or cytotoxic. For cancer therapy, efficacy in vivo can, for example, be measured by assessing the duration of survival, time to disease progression (TTP), response rates (e.g., CR and PR), duration of response, and/or quality of life.

A "disorder" is any condition that would benefit from treatment including, but not limited to, chronic and acute disorders or diseases including those pathological conditions which predispose the mammal to the disorder in question.

The terms "cancer" and "cancerous" refer to or describe the physiological condition in mammals that is typically characterized by unregulated cell growth. Included in this definition are benign and malignant cancers. By "early stage cancer" or "early stage tumor" is meant a cancer that is not invasive or metastatic or is classified as a Stage 0, 1, or 2 cancer. Examples of cancer include, but are not limited to, carcinoma, lymphoma, blastoma (including medulloblastoma and retinoblastoma), sarcoma (including liposarcoma and synovial cell sarcoma), neuroendocrine tumors (including carcinoid tumors, gastrinoma, and islet cell cancer), mesothelioma, schwannoma (including acoustic neuroma), meningioma, adenocarcinoma, melanoma, and leukemia or lymphoid malignancies. Examples of a cancer also include, but are not limited to, a lung cancer (e.g., a non-small cell lung cancer (NSCLC)), a kidney cancer (e.g., a kidney urothelial carcinoma or RCC), a bladder cancer (e.g., a bladder urothelial (transitional cell) carcinoma (e.g., locally advanced or metastatic urothelial cancer, including 1L or 2L+ locally advanced or metastatic urothelial carcinoma), a breast cancer, a colorectal cancer (e.g., a colon adenocarcinoma), an ovarian cancer, a pancreatic cancer, a gastric carcinoma, an esophageal cancer, a mesothelioma, a melanoma (e.g., a skin melanoma), a head and neck cancer (e.g., a head and neck squamous cell carcinoma (HNSCC)), a thyroid cancer, a sarcoma (e.g., a soft-tissue sarcoma, a fibrosarcoma, a myxosarcoma, a liposarcoma, an osteogenic sarcoma, an osteosarcoma, a chondrosarcoma, an angiosarcoma, an endotheliosarcoma, a lymphangiosarcoma, a lymphangioendotheliosarcoma, a leiomyosarcoma, or a rhabdomyosarcoma), a prostate cancer, a glioblastoma, a cervical cancer, a thymic carcinoma, a leukemia (e.g., an acute lymphocytic leukemia (ALL), an acute myelocytic leukemia (AML), a chronic myelocytic leukemia (CML), a chronic eosinophilic leukemia, or a chronic lymphocytic leukemia (CLL)), a lymphoma (e.g., a Hodgkin lymphoma or a non-Hodgkin lymphoma (NHL)), a myeloma (e.g., a multiple myeloma (MM)), a mycosis fungoides, a Merkel cell cancer, a hematologic malignancy, a cancer of hematological tissues, a B cell cancer, a bronchus cancer, a stomach cancer, a brain or central nervous system cancer, a peripheral nervous system cancer, a uterine or endometrial cancer, a cancer of the oral cavity or pharynx, a liver cancer, a testicular cancer, a biliary tract cancer, a small bowel or appendix cancer, a salivary gland cancer, an adrenal gland cancer, an adenocarcinoma, an inflammatory myofibroblastic tumor, a gastrointestinal stromal tumor (GIST), a colon cancer, a myelodysplastic syndrome (MDS), a myeloproliferative disorder (MPD), a polycythemia Vera, a chordoma, a synovioma, an Ewing's tumor, a squamous cell carcinoma, a basal cell carcinoma, an adenocarcinoma, a sweat gland carcinoma, a sebaceous gland carcinoma, a papillary carcinoma, a

papillary adenocarcinoma, a medullary carcinoma, a bronchogenic carcinoma, a renal cell carcinoma, a hepatoma, a bile duct carcinoma, a choriocarcinoma, a seminoma, an embryonal carcinoma, a Wilms' tumor, a bladder carcinoma, an epithelial carcinoma, a glioma, an astrocytoma, a medulloblastoma, a craniopharyngioma, an ependymoma, a pinealoma, a hemangioblastoma, an acoustic neuroma, an oligodendroglioma, a meningioma, a neuroblastoma, a retinoblastoma, a follicular lymphoma, a diffuse large B-cell lymphoma, a mantle cell lymphoma, a hepatocellular carcinoma, a thyroid cancer, a small cell cancer, an essential thrombocythemia, an agnogenic myeloid metaplasia, a hypereosinophilic syndrome, a systemic mastocytosis, a familiar hypereosinophilia, a neuroendocrine cancer, or a carcinoid tumor. More particular examples of such cancers include lung cancer, including NSCLC, squamous cell cancer (e.g., epithelial squamous cell cancer), lung cancer including small-cell lung cancer (SCLC), and adenocarcinoma of the lung and squamous carcinoma of the lung. In particular examples, the lung cancer is NSCLC, for example a locally advanced or metastatic NSCLC (e.g., stage IIIB NSCLC, stage IV NSCLC, or recurrent NSCLC). In some embodiments, the lung cancer (e.g., NSCLC) is unresectable/inoperable lung cancer (e.g., unresectable NSCLC). Other examples include cancer of the peritoneum, hepatocellular cancer, bladder cancer (e.g., urothelial bladder cancer (e.g., transitional cell or urothelial carcinoma, non-muscle invasive bladder cancer, muscle-invasive bladder cancer, and metastatic bladder cancer) and non-urothelial bladder cancer), gastric or stomach cancer including gastrointestinal cancer, pancreatic cancer, glioblastoma, cervical cancer, ovarian cancer, liver cancer, hepatoma, breast cancer (including metastatic breast cancer), colon cancer, rectal cancer, colorectal cancer, endometrial or uterine carcinoma, salivary gland carcinoma, kidney or renal cancer, prostate cancer, vulval cancer, thyroid cancer, hepatic carcinoma, anal carcinoma, penile carcinoma, Merkel cell cancer, mycosis fungoides, testicular cancer, esophageal cancer, tumors of the biliary tract, as well as head and neck cancer and hematological malignancies. In some embodiments, the cancer is triple-negative metastatic breast cancer, including any histologically confirmed triple-negative (ER-, PR-, HER2-) adenocarcinoma of the breast with locally recurrent or metastatic disease (where the locally recurrent disease is not amenable to resection with curative intent

The term "tumor," as used herein, refers to all neoplastic cell growth and proliferation, whether malignant or benign, and all pre-cancerous and cancerous cells and tissues. The terms "cancer," "cancerous," and "tumor" are not mutually exclusive as referred to herein.

The term "pharmaceutical formulation" refers to a preparation which is in such form as to permit the biological activity of an active ingredient contained therein to be effective, and which contains no additional components which are unacceptably toxic to a subject to which the formulation would be administered.

A "pharmaceutically acceptable carrier" refers to an ingredient in a pharmaceutical formulation, other than an active ingredient, which is nontoxic to a subject. A pharmaceutically acceptable carrier includes, but is not limited to, a buffer, excipient, stabilizer, or preservative.

As used herein, "treatment" (and grammatical variations thereof such as "treat" or "treating") refers to clinical intervention in an attempt to alter the natural course of the individual being treated, and can be performed either for prophylaxis or during the course of clinical pathology. Desirable effects of treatment include, but are not limited to, preventing occurrence or recurrence of disease, alleviation of

symptoms, diminishment of any direct or indirect pathological consequences of the disease, preventing metastasis, decreasing the rate of disease progression, amelioration or palliation of the disease state, and remission or improved prognosis. In some embodiments, antibodies (e.g., anti-PD-L1 antibodies and/or anti-PD-1 antibodies) are used to delay development of a disease or to slow the progression of a disease.

The term "anti-cancer therapy" refers to a therapy useful in treating cancer. Examples of anti-cancer therapeutic agents include, but are limited to, cytotoxic agents, chemotherapeutic agents, growth inhibitory agents, agents used in radiation therapy, anti-angiogenesis agents, apoptotic agents, anti-tubulin agents, and other agents to treat cancer, for example, anti-CD20 antibodies, platelet derived growth factor inhibitors (e.g., GLEEVEC™ (imatinib mesylate)), a COX-2 inhibitor (e.g., celecoxib), interferons, cytokines, antagonists (e.g., neutralizing antibodies) that bind to one or more of the following targets PDGFR-β, BlyS, APRIL, BCMA receptor(s), TRAIL/Apo2, other bioactive and organic chemical agents, and the like. Combinations thereof are also included in the invention.

The term "cytotoxic agent" as used herein refers to a substance that inhibits or prevents the function of cells and/or causes destruction of cells. The term is intended to include radioactive isotopes (e.g., At^{211}, I^{131}, I^{125}, Y^{90}, Re^{186}, Re^{188}, Sm^{153}, Bi^{212}, P^{32}, and radioactive isotopes of Lu), chemotherapeutic agents, e.g., methotrexate, adriamicin, vinca alkaloids (vincristine, vinblastine, etoposide), doxorubicin, melphalan, mitomycin C, chlorambucil, daunorubicin or other intercalating agents, enzymes and fragments thereof such as nucleolytic enzymes, antibiotics, and toxins such as small molecule toxins or enzymatically active toxins of bacterial, fungal, plant or animal origin, including fragments and/or variants thereof, and the various antitumor or anticancer agents disclosed below. Other cytotoxic agents are described below. A tumoricidal agent causes destruction of tumor cells.

A "chemotherapeutic agent" is a chemical compound useful in the treatment of cancer. Examples of chemotherapeutic agents include alkylating agents such as thiotepa and CYTOXAN® cyclosphosphamide; alkyl sulfonates such as busulfan, improsulfan and piposulfan; aziridines such as benzodopa, carboquone, meturedopa, and uredopa; ethylenimines and methylamelamines including altretamine, triethylenemelamine, trietylenephosphoramide, triethiylenethiophosphoramide and trimethylolomelamine; acetogenins (especially bullatacin and bullatacinone); delta-9-tetrahydrocannabinol (dronabinol, MARINOL®); beta-lapachone; lapachol; colchicines; betulinic acid; a camptothecin (including the synthetic analogue topotecan (HYCAMTIN®), CPT-11 (irinotecan, CAMPTOSAR®), acetylcamptothecin, scopolectin, and 9-aminocamptothecin); bryostatin; callystatin; CC-1065 (including its adozelesin, carzelesin and bizelesin synthetic analogues); podophyllotoxin; podophyllinic acid; teniposide; cryptophycins (particularly cryptophycin 1 and cryptophycin 8); dolastatin; duocarmycin (including the synthetic analogues, KW-2189 and CB1-TM1); eleutherobin; pancratistatin; a sarcodictyin; spongistatin; nitrogen mustards such as chlorambucil, chlornaphazine, cholophosphamide, estramustine, ifosfamide, mechlorethamine, mechlorethamine oxide hydrochloride, melphalan, novembichin, phenesterine, prednimustine, trofosfamide, uracil mustard; nitrosoureas such as carmustine, chlorozotocin, fotemustine, lomustine, nimustine, and ranimnustine; antibiotics such as the enediyne antibiotics (e.g., calicheamicin, especially calicheamicin γ1I and calicheamicin ω1I (see, e.g., Nicolaou et al.,. *Angew. Chem Intl. Ed. Engl.*, 33: 183-186 (1994)); dynemicin, including dynemicin A; an esperamicin; as well as

neocarzinostatin chromophore and related chromoprotein enediyne antiobiotic chromophores, aclacinomysins, actinomycin, authramycin, azaserine, bleomycins, cactinomycin, carabicin, carminomycin, carzinophilin, chromomycin, dactinomycin, daunorubicin, detorubicin, 6-diazo-5-oxo-L-norleucine, ADRIAMYCIN® doxorubicin (including morpholino-doxorubicin, cyanomorpholino-doxorubicin, 2-pyrrolino-doxorubicin and deoxydoxorubicin), epirubicin, esorubicin, idarubicin, marcellomycin, mitomycins such as mitomycin C, mycophenolic acid, nogalamycin, olivomycins, peplomycin, potfiromycin, puromycin, quelamycin, rodorubicin, streptonigrin, streptozocin, tubercidin, ubenimex, zinostatin, zorubicin; anti-metabolites such as methotrexate and 5-fluorouracil (5-FU); folic acid analogues such as denopterin, methotrexate, pteropterin, trimetrexate; purine analogs such as fludarabine, 6-mercaptopurine, thiamiprine, thioguanine; pyrimidine analogs such as ancitabine, azacitidine, 6-azauridine, carmofur, cytarabine, dideoxyuridine, doxifluridine, enocitabine, floxuridine; androgens such as calusterone, dromostanolone propionate, epitiostanol, mepitiostane, testolactone; anti-adrenals such as aminoglutethimide, mitotane, trilostane; folic acid replenisher such as frolinic acid; aceglatone; aldophosphamide glycoside; aminolevulinic acid; eniluracil; amsacrine; bestrabucil; bisantrene; edatraxate; defofamine; demecolcine; diaziquone; elfornithine; elliptinium acetate; an epothilone; etoglucid; gallium nitrate; hydroxyurea; lentinan; lonidainine; maytansinoids such as maytansine and ansamitocins; mitoguazone; mitoxantrone; mopidanmol; nitraerine; pentostatin; phenamet; pirarubicin; losoxantrone; 2-ethylhydrazide; procarbazine; PSK® polysaccharide complex (JHS Natural Products, Eugene, OR); razoxane; rhizoxin; sizofiran; spirogermanium; tenuazonic acid; triaziquone; 2,2',2"-trichlorotriethylamine; trichothecenes (especially T-2 toxin, verracurin A, roridin A and anguidine); urethan; vindesine (ELDISINE®, FILDESIN®); dacarbazine; mannomustine; mitobronitol; mitolactol; pipobroman; gacytosine; arabinoside ("Ara-C"); thiotepa; taxoids, for example taxanes including TAXOL® paclitaxel (Bristol-Myers Squibb Oncology, Princeton, N.J.), ABRAXANE™ Cremophor-free, albumin-engineered nanoparticle formulation of paclitaxel (American Pharmaceutical Partners, Schaumberg, Illinois), and TAXOTERE® docetaxel (Rhône-Poulenc Rorer, Antony, France); chloranbucil; gemcitabine (GEMZAR®); 6-thioguanine; mercaptopurine; methotrexate; platinum or platinum-based chemotherapy agents and platinum analogs, such as cisplatin, carboplatin, oxaliplatin (ELOXATIN™), satraplatin, picoplatin, nedaplatin, triplatin, and lipoplatin; vinblastine (VELBAN®); platinum; etoposide (VP-16); ifosfamide; mitoxantrone; vincristine (ONCOVIN®); oxaliplatin; leucovovin; vinorelbine (NAVELBINE®); novantrone; edatrexate; daunomycin; aminopterin; ibandronate; topoisomerase inhibitor RFS 2000; difluoromethylornithine (DMFO); retinoids such as retinoic acid; capecitabine (XELODA®); pharmaceutically acceptable salts, acids or derivatives of any of the above; as well as combinations of two or more of the above such as CHOP, an abbreviation for a combined therapy of cyclophosphamide, doxorubicin, vincristine, and prednisolone, and FOLFOX, an abbreviation for a treatment regimen with oxaliplatin (ELOXATIN™) combined with 5-FU and leucovorin. Additional chemotherapeutic agents include the cytotoxic agents useful as antibody drug conjugates, such as maytansinoids (DM1, for example) and the auristatins MMAE and MMAF, for example.

"Chemotherapeutic agents" also include "anti-hormonal agents" or "endocrine therapeutics" that act to regulate, reduce, block, or inhibit the effects of hormones that can promote the growth of cancer, and are often in the form of systemic, or whole-body treatment. They may be hormones themselves.

Examples include anti-estrogens and selective estrogen receptor modulators (SERMs), including, for example, tamoxifen (including NOLVADEX® tamoxifen), EVISTA® raloxifene, droloxifene, 4-hydroxytamoxifen, trioxifene, keoxifene, LY117018, onapristone, and FARESTON® toremifene; anti-progesterones; estrogen receptor down-regulators (ERDs); agents that function to suppress or shut down the ovaries, for example, leutinizing hormone-releasing hormone (LHRH) agonists such as LUPRON® and ELIGARD® leuprolide acetate, goserelin acetate, buserelin acetate and tripterelin; other anti-androgens such as flutamide, nilutamide and bicalutamide; and aromatase inhibitors that inhibit the enzyme aromatase, which regulates estrogen production in the adrenal glands, such as, for example, 4(5)-imidazoles, aminoglutethimide, MEGASE® megestrol acetate, AROMASIN® exemestane, formestanie, fadrozole, RIVISOR® vorozole, FEMARA® letrozole, and ARIMIDEX® anastrozole. In addition, such definition of chemotherapeutic agents includes bisphosphonates such as clodronate (for example, BONEFOS® or OSTAC®), DIDROCAL® etidronate, NE-58095, ZOMETA® zoledronic acid/zoledronate, FOSAMAX® alendronate, AREDIA® pamidronate, SKELID® tiludronate, or ACTONEL® risedronate; as well as troxacitabine (a 1,3-dioxolane nucleoside cytosine analog); antisense oligonucleotides, particularly those that inhibit expression of genes in signaling pathways implicated in abherant cell proliferation, such as, for example, PKC-alpha, Raf, H-Ras, and epidermal growth factor receptor (EGFR); vaccines such as THERATOPE® vaccine and gene therapy vaccines, for example, ALLOVECTIN® vaccine, LEUVECTIN® vaccine, and VAXID® vaccine; LURTOTECAN® topoisomerase 1 inhibitor; ABARELIX® rmRH; lapatinib ditosylate (an ErbB-2 and EGFR dual tyrosine kinase small-molecule inhibitor also known as GW572016); and pharmaceutically acceptable salts, acids or derivatives of any of the above.

Chemotherapeutic agents also include antibodies such as alemtuzumab (Campath), bevacizumab (AVASTIN®, Genentech); cetuximab (ERBITUX®, Imclone); panitumumab (VECTIBIX®, Amgen), rituximab (RITUXAN®, Genentech/Biogen Idec), pertuzumab (OMNITARG®, 2C4, Genentech), trastuzumab (HERCEPTIN®, Genentech), tositumomab (Bexxar, Corixia), and the antibody drug conjugate, gemtuzumab ozogamicin (MYLOTARG®, Wyeth). Additional humanized monoclonal antibodies with therapeutic potential as agents in combination with the compounds of the invention include: apolizumab, aselizumab, atlizumab, bapineuzumab, bivatuzumab mertansine, cantuzumab mertansine, cedelizumab, certolizumab pegol, cidfusituzumab, cidtuzumab, daclizumab, eculizumab, efalizumab, epratuzumab, erlizumab, felvizumab, fontolizumab, gemtuzumab ozogamicin, inotuzumab ozogamicin, ipilimumab, labetuzumab, lintuzumab, matuzumab, mepolizumab, motavizumab, motovizumab, natalizumab, nimotuzumab, nolovizumab, numavizumab, ocrelizumab, omalizumab, palivizumab, pascolizumab, pecfusituzumab, pectuzumab, pexelizumab, ralivizumab, ranibizumab, reslivizumab, reslizumab, resyvizumab, rovelizumab, ruplizumab, sibrotuzumab, siplizumab, sontuzumab, tacatuzumab tetraxetan, tadocizumab, talizumab, tefibazumab, tocilizumab, toralizumab, tucotuzumab celmoleukin, tucusituzumab, umavizumab, urtoxazumab, ustekinumab, visilizumab, and the anti–interleukin-12 (ABT-874/J695, Wyeth Research and Abbott Laboratories) which is a recombinant exclusively human-sequence, full-length IgG1 λ antibody genetically modified to recognize interleukin-12 p40 protein.

Chemotherapeutic agents also include "EGFR inhibitors," which refers to compounds that bind to or otherwise interact directly with EGFR and prevent or reduce its signaling activity, and is alternatively referred to as an "EGFR antagonist." Examples of such agents include antibodies and small molecules that bind to EGFR. Examples of antibodies which bind to EGFR include MAb 579 (ATCC CRL HB 8506), MAb 455 (ATCC CRL HB8507), MAb 225 (ATCC CRL 8508), MAb 528 (ATCC CRL 8509) (see, US Patent No. 4,943, 533, Mendelsohn et al.) and variants thereof, such as chimerized 225 (C225 or Cetuximab; ERBUTIX®) and reshaped human 225 (H225) (see, WO 96/40210, Imclone Systems Inc.); IMC-11F8, a fully human, EGFR-targeted antibody (Imclone); antibodies that bind type II mutant EGFR (US Patent No. 5,212,290); humanized and chimeric antibodies that bind EGFR as described in US Patent No. 5,891,996; and human antibodies that bind EGFR, such as ABX-EGF or Panitumumab (see WO98/50433, Abgenix/Amgen); EMD 55900 (Stragliotto et al. *Eur. J. Cancer* 32A:636-640 (1996)); EMD7200 (matuzumab) a humanized EGFR antibody directed against EGFR that competes with both EGF and TGF-alpha for EGFR binding (EMD/Merck); human EGFR antibody, HuMax-EGFR (GenMab); fully human antibodies known as E1.1, E2.4, E2.5, E6.2, E6.4, E2.11, E6.3, and E7.6. 3 and described in US 6,235,883; MDX-447 (Medarex Inc); and mAb 806 or humanized mAb 806 (Johns et al., *J. Biol. Chem.* 279(29):30375-30384 (2004)). The anti-EGFR antibody may be conjugated with a cytotoxic agent, thus generating an immunoconjugate (see, e.g., EP 659,439A2, Merck Patent GmbH). EGFR antagonists include small molecules such as compounds described in US Patent Nos: 5,616,582, 5,457,105, 5,475,001, 5,654,307, 5,679,683, 6,084,095, 6,265,410, 6,455,534, 6,521,620, 6,596,726, 6,713,484, 5,770,599, 6,140,332, 5,866,572, 6,399,602, 6,344,459, 6,602,863, 6,391,874, 6,344,455, 5,760,041, 6,002,008, and 5,747,498, as well as the following PCT publications: WO 98/14451, WO 98/50038, WO 99/09016, and WO 99/24037. Particular small molecule EGFR antagonists include OSI-774 (CP-358774, erlotinib, TARCEVA® Genentech/OSI Pharmaceuticals); PD 183805 (Cl 1033, 2-propenamide, N-[4-[(3-chloro-4-fluorophenyl)amino]-7-[3-(4-morpholinyl)propoxy]-6-quinazolinyl]-, dihydrochloride, Pfizer Inc.); ZD1839, gefitinib (IRESSA®) 4-(3'-Chloro-4'-fluoroanilino)-7-methoxy-6-(3-morpholinopropoxy)quinazoline, AstraZeneca); ZM 105180 ((6-amino-4-(3-methylphenyl-amino)-quinazoline, Zeneca); BIBX-1382 (N8-(3-chloro-4-fluoro-phenyl)-N2-(1-methyl-piperidin-4-yl)-pyrimido[5,4-d]pyrimidine-2,8-diamine, Boehringer Ingelheim); PKI-166 ((R)-4-[4-[(1-phenylethyl)amino]-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-d]pyrimidin-6-yl]-phenol); (R)-6-(4-hydroxyphenyl)-4-[(1-phenylethyl)amino]-7H-pyrrolo[2,3-d]pyrimidine); CL-387785 (N-[4-[(3-bromophenyl)amino]-6-quinazolinyl]-2-butynamide); EKB-569 (N-[4-[(3-chloro-4-fluorophenyl)amino]-3-cyano-7-ethoxy-6-quinolinyl]-4-(dimethylamino)-2-butenamide) (Wyeth); AG1478 (Pfizer); AG1571 (SU 5271; Pfizer); and dual EGFR/HER2 tyrosine kinase inhibitors such as lapatinib (TYKERB®, GSK572016 or N-[3-chloro-4-[(3 fluorophenyl)methoxy]phenyl]-6[5[[[2methylsulfonyl)ethyl]amino]methyl]-2-furanyl]-4-quinazolinamine).

Chemotherapeutic agents also include "tyrosine kinase inhibitors" including the EGFR-targeted drugs noted in the preceding paragraph; small molecule HER2 tyrosine kinase inhibitors such as TAK165 available from Takeda; CP-724,714, an oral selective inhibitor of the ErbB2 receptor tyrosine kinase (Pfizer and OSI); dual-HER inhibitors such as EKB-569 (available from Wyeth) which preferentially binds EGFR but inhibits both HER2 and EGFR-overexpressing cells; lapatinib (GSK572016; available from Glaxo-SmithKline), an oral HER2 and EGFR tyrosine kinase inhibitor; PKI-166 (available from Novartis);

pan-HER inhibitors such as canertinib (CI-1033; Pharmacia); Raf-1 inhibitors such as antisense agent ISIS-5132 available from ISIS Pharmaceuticals which inhibit Raf-1 signaling; non-HER targeted TK inhibitors such as imatinib mesylate (GLEEVEC®, available from Glaxo SmithKline); multi-targeted tyrosine kinase inhibitors such as sunitinib (SUTENT®, available from Pfizer); VEGF receptor tyrosine kinase inhibitors such as vatalanib (PTK787/ZK222584, available from Novartis/Schering AG); MAPK extracellular regulated kinase I inhibitor CI-1040 (available from Pharmacia); quinazolines, such as PD 153035,4-(3-chloroanilino) quinazoline; pyridopyrimidines; pyrimidopyrimidines; pyrrolopyrimidines, such as CGP 59326, CGP 60261 and CGP 62706; pyrazolopyrimidines, 4-(phenylamino)-7H-pyrrolo[2,3-d] pyrimidines; curcumin (diferuloyl methane, 4,5-bis (4-fluoroanilino)phthalimide); tyrphostines containing nitrothiophene moieties; PD-0183805 (Warner-Lamber); antisense molecules (e.g., those that bind to HER-encoding nucleic acid); quinoxalines (US Patent No. 5,804,396); tryphostins (US Patent No. 5,804,396); ZD6474 (Astra Zeneca); PTK-787 (Novartis/Schering AG); pan-HER inhibitors such as CI-1033 (Pfizer); Affinitac (ISIS 3521; Isis/Lilly); imatinib mesylate (GLEEVEC®); PKI 166 (Novartis); GW2016 (Glaxo SmithKline); CI-1033 (Pfizer); EKB-569 (Wyeth); Semaxinib (Pfizer); ZD6474 (AstraZeneca); PTK-787 (Novartis/Schering AG); INC-1C11 (Imclone), rapamycin (sirolimus, RAPAMUNE®); or as described in any of the following patent publications: US Patent No. 5,804,396; WO 1999/09016 (American Cyanamid); WO 1998/43960 (American Cyanamid); WO 1997/38983 (Warner Lambert); WO 1999/06378 (Warner Lambert); WO 1999/06396 (Warner Lambert); WO 1996/30347 (Pfizer, Inc); WO 1996/33978 (Zeneca); WO 1996/3397 (Zeneca) and WO 1996/33980 (Zeneca).

Chemotherapeutic agents also include dexamethasone, interferons, colchicine, metoprine, cyclosporine, amphotericin, metronidazole, alemtuzumab, alitretinoin, allopurinol, amifostine, arsenic trioxide, asparaginase, BCG live, bevacuzimab, bexarotene, cladribine, clofarabine, darbepoetin alfa, denileukin, dexrazoxane, epoetin alfa, elotinib, filgrastim, histrelin acetate, ibritumomab, interferon alfa-2a, interferon alfa-2b, lenalidomide, levamisole, mesna, methoxsalen, nandrolone, nelarabine, nofetumomab, oprelvekin, palifermin, pamidronate, pegademase, pegaspargase, pegfilgrastim, pemetrexed disodium, plicamycin, porfimer sodium, quinacrine, rasburicase, sargramostim, temozolomide, VM-26, 6-TG, toremifene, tretinoin, ATRA, valrubicin, zoledronate, and zoledronic acid, and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof.

Chemotherapeutic agents also include hydrocortisone, hydrocortisone acetate, cortisone acetate, tixocortol pivalate, triamcinolone acetonide, triamcinolone alcohol, mometasone, amcinonide, budesonide, desonide, fluocinonide, fluocinolone acetonide, betamethasone, betamethasone sodium phosphate, dexamethasone, dexamethasone sodium phosphate, fluocortolone, hydrocortisone-17-butyrate, hydrocortisone-17-valerate, aclometasone dipropionate, betamethasone valerate, betamethasone dipropionate, prednicarbate, clobetasone-17-butyrate, clobetasol-17-propionate, fluocortolone caproate, fluocortolone pivalate and fluprednidene acetate; immune selective anti-inflammatory peptides (ImSAIDs) such as phenylalanine-glutamine-glycine (FEG) and its D-isomeric form (feG) (IMULAN BioTherapeutics, LLC); anti-rheumatic drugs such as azathioprine, ciclosporin (cyclosporine A), D-penicillamine, gold salts, hydroxychloroquine, leflunomideminocycline, sulfasalazine, tumor necrosis factor alpha (TNFα) blockers such as etanercept (ENBREL®), infliximab (REMICADE®), adalimumab (HUMIRA®), certolizumab pegol (CIMZIA®), golimumab (SIMPONI®), Interleukin 1 (IL-1)

blockers such as anakinra (KINERET®), T-cell co-stimulation blockers such as abatacept (ORENCIA®), Interleukin 6 (IL-6) blockers such as tocilizumab (ACTEMERA®); Interleukin 13 (IL-13) blockers such as lebrikizumab; Interferon alpha (IFN) blockers such as rontalizumab; beta 7 integrin blockers such as rhuMAb Beta7; IgE pathway blockers such as Anti-M1 prime; Secreted homotrimeric LTa3 and membrane bound heterotrimer LTa1/β2 blockers such as Anti-lymphotoxin alpha (LTa); miscellaneous investigational agents such as thioplatin, PS-341, phenylbutyrate, ET-18-OCH3, and farnesyl transferase inhibitors (L-739749, L-744832); polyphenols such as quercetin, resveratrol, piceatannol, epigallocatechine gallate, theaflavins, flavanols, procyanidins, betulinic acid and derivatives thereof; autophagy inhibitors such as chloroquine; delta-9-tetrahydrocannabinol (dronabinol, MARINOL®); beta-lapachone; lapachol; colchicines; betulinic acid; acetylcamptothecin, scopolectin, and 9-aminocamptothecin); podophyllotoxin; tegafur (UFTORAL®); bexarotene (TARGRETIN®); bisphosphonates such as clodronate (for example, BONEFOS® or OSTAC®), etidronate (DIDROCAL®), NE-58095, zoledronic acid/zoledronate (ZOMETA®), alendronate (FOSAMAX®), pamidronate (AREDIA®), tiludronate (SKELID®), or risedronate (ACTONEL®); and epidermal growth factor receptor (EGF-R); vaccines such as THERATOPE® vaccine; perifosine, COX-2 inhibitor (e.g., celecoxib or etoricoxib), proteosome inhibitor (e.g., PS341); CCI-779; tipifarnib (R11577); orafenib, ABT510; Bcl-2 inhibitor such as oblimersen sodium (GENASENSE®); pixantrone; farnesyltransferase inhibitors such as lonafarnib (SCH 6636, SARASAR™); and pharmaceutically acceptable salts, acids or derivatives of any of the above; as well as combinations of two or more of the above.

The term "prodrug" as used herein refers to a precursor or derivative form of a pharmaceutically active substance that is less cytotoxic to tumor cells compared to the parent drug and is capable of being enzymatically activated or converted into the more active parent form. See, for example, Wilman, "Prodrugs in Cancer Chemotherapy" *Biochemical Society Transactions*, 14, pp. 375-382, 615th Meeting Belfast (1986) and Stella et al., "Prodrugs: A Chemical Approach to Targeted Drug Delivery," *Directed Drug Delivery*, Borchardt et al., (ed.), pp. 247-267, Humana Press (1985). The prodrugs of this invention include, but are not limited to, phosphate-containing prodrugs, thiophosphate-containing prodrugs, sulfate-containing prodrugs, peptide-containing prodrugs, D-amino acid-modified prodrugs, glycosylated prodrugs, β-lactam-containing prodrugs, optionally substituted phenoxyacetamide-containing prodrugs or optionally substituted phenylacetamide-containing prodrugs, 5-fluorocytosine and other 5-fluorouridine prodrugs which can be converted into the more active cytotoxic free drug. Examples of cytotoxic drugs that can be derivatized into a prodrug form for use in this invention include, but are not limited to, those chemotherapeutic agents described above.

A "growth inhibitory agent" when used herein refers to a compound or composition which inhibits growth and/or proliferation of a cell (e.g., a cell whose growth is dependent on PD-L1 expression) either *in vitro* or *in vivo*. Thus, the growth inhibitory agent may be one which significantly reduces the percentage of cells in S phase. Examples of growth inhibitory agents include agents that block cell cycle progression (at a place other than S phase), such as agents that induce G1 arrest and M-phase arrest. Classical M-phase blockers include the vincas (vincristine and vinblastine), taxanes, and topoisomerase II inhibitors such as the anthracycline antibiotic doxorubicin ((8S-cis)-10-[(3-amino-2,3,6-trideoxy-α-L-lyxo-hexapyranosyl)oxy]-7,8,9,10-tetrahydro-6,8,11-trihydroxy-8-(hydroxyacetyl)-1-methoxy-5,12-

naphthacenedione), epirubicin, daunorubicin, etoposide, and bleomycin. Those agents that arrest G1 also spill over into S-phase arrest, for example, DNA alkylating agents such as tamoxifen, prednisone, dacarbazine, mechlorethamine, cisplatin, methotrexate, 5-fluorouracil, and ara-C. Further information can be found in "*The Molecular Basis of Cancer*," Mendelsohn and Israel, eds., Chapter 1, entitled "Cell cycle regulation, oncogenes, and antineoplastic drugs" by Murakami *et al.* (WB Saunders: Philadelphia, 1995), especially p. 13. The taxanes (paclitaxel and docetaxel) are anticancer drugs both derived from the yew tree. Docetaxel (TAXOTERE®, Rhone-Poulenc Rorer), derived from the European yew, is a semisynthetic analogue of paclitaxel (TAXOL®, Bristol-Myers Squibb). Paclitaxel and docetaxel promote the assembly of microtubules from tubulin dimers and stabilize microtubules by preventing depolymerization, which results in the inhibition of mitosis in cells.

By "radiation therapy" is meant the use of directed gamma rays or beta rays to induce sufficient damage to a cell so as to limit its ability to function normally or to destroy the cell altogether. It will be appreciated that there will be many ways known in the art to determine the dosage and duration of treatment. Typical treatments are given as a one-time administration and typical dosages range from 10 to 200 units (Grays) per day.

As used herein, the terms "individual," "patient," and "subject" are used interchangeably and refer to any single animal, more preferably a mammal (including such non-human animals as, for example, dogs, cats, horses, rabbits, zoo animals, cows, pigs, sheep, and non-human primates) for which treatment is desired. In particular embodiments, the individual or patient herein is a human.

As used herein, "administering" is meant a method of giving a dosage of a compound (e.g., an antagonist) or a pharmaceutical composition (e.g., a pharmaceutical composition including an antagonist) to a subject (e.g., a patient). Administering can be by any suitable means, including parenteral, intrapulmonary, and intranasal, and, if desired for local treatment, intralesional administration. Parenteral infusions include, for example, intramuscular, intravenous, intraarterial, intraperitoneal, or subcutaneous administration. Dosing can be by any suitable route, e.g., by injections, such as intravenous or subcutaneous injections, depending in part on whether the administration is brief or chronic. Various dosing schedules including but not limited to single or multiple administrations over various time-points, bolus administration, and pulse infusion are contemplated herein.

The term "concurrently" is used herein to refer to administration of two or more therapeutic agents, where at least part of the administration overlaps in time. Accordingly, concurrent administration includes a dosing regimen when the administration of one or more agent(s) continues after discontinuing the administration of one or more other agent(s).

By "reduce or inhibit" is meant the ability to cause an overall decrease of 20%, 30%, 40%, 50%, 60%, 70%, 75%, 80%, 85%, 90%, 95%, or greater. Reduce or inhibit can refer, for example, to the symptoms of the disorder being treated, the presence or size of metastases, or the size of the primary tumor.

The term "package insert" is used to refer to instructions customarily included in commercial packages of therapeutic products, that contain information about the indications, usage, dosage, administration, combination therapy, contraindications, and/or warnings concerning the use of such therapeutic products.

A "sterile" formulation is aseptic or free from all living microorganisms and their spores.

An "article of manufacture" is any manufacture (e.g., a package or container) or kit comprising at least one reagent, e.g., a medicament for treatment of a disease or disorder (e.g., cancer), or a probe for specifically detecting a biomarker (e.g., PD-L1) described herein. In certain embodiments, the manufacture or kit is promoted, distributed, or sold as a unit for performing the methods described herein.

The phrase "based on" when used herein means that the information about one or more biomarkers is used to inform a treatment decision, information provided on a package insert, or marketing/promotional guidance, etc.

III. Methods

A. Diagnostic Methods Based on Tissue Tumor Mutational Burden (tTMB) Score, Reflective of the Level of Somatic Mutations in Cancer-Related Genes

Provided herein are methods for determining whether a patient suffering from a cancer (e.g., a lung cancer (e.g., NSCLC), a bladder cancer (e.g., UC), a kidney cancer (e.g., RCC), a breast cancer (e.g., TNBC), or a melanoma) is likely to respond to treatment comprising an immune checkpoint inhibitor, such as a PD-L1 axis binding antagonist. Also provided herein are methods for predicting responsiveness of a patient suffering from a cancer (e.g., a lung cancer (e.g., NSCLC), a bladder cancer (e.g., UC), a kidney cancer (e.g., RCC), a breast cancer (e.g., TNBC), or a melanoma) to treatment comprising an immune checkpoint inhibitor, such as a PD-L1 axis binding antagonist. Further provided herein are methods for selecting a therapy for a patient suffering from a cancer (e.g., a lung cancer (e.g., NSCLC), a bladder cancer (e.g., UC), a kidney cancer (e.g., RCC), a breast cancer (e.g., TNBC), or a melanoma). Any of the preceding methods may be based on a determined or pre-determined tissue tumor mutation burden (tTMB) score determined from a tumor tissue sample from the patient. Accordingly, any of the preceding methods may be based on the level of somatic mutations in any of the genes described herein (e.g., in Table 1 and/or Table 2), in a tumor sample. Any of the preceding methods may also be based on the expression level of a biomarker, for example, PD-L1 expression in a tumor sample, e.g., in tumor-infiltrating immune cells and/or in tumor cells. Any of the methods may further include administering to the patient an immune checkpoint inhibitor, such as a PD-L1 axis binding antagonist (for example, as described in Section D, below) to the patient. Any of the methods may further include administering an effective amount of a second therapeutic agent to the patient.

The invention provides a method of identifying an individual having a cancer (e.g., a lung cancer (e.g., NSCLC), a bladder cancer (e.g., UC), a kidney cancer (e.g., RCC), a breast cancer (e.g., TNBC), or a melanoma) who may benefit from a treatment comprising a PD-L1 axis binding antagonist, the method comprising determining a tTMB score from a tumor sample from the individual, wherein a tTMB score from the tumor sample that is at or above a reference tTMB score identifies the individual as one who may benefit from a treatment comprising a PD-L1 axis binding antagonist.

The invention also provides a method for selecting a therapy for an individual having a cancer (e.g., a lung cancer (e.g., NSCLC), a bladder cancer (e.g., UC), a kidney cancer (e.g., RCC), a breast cancer (e.g., TNBC), or a melanoma), the method comprising determining a tTMB score from a tumor

sample from the individual, wherein a tTMB score from the tumor sample that is at or above a reference tTMB score identifies the individual as one who may benefit from a treatment comprising a PD-L1 axis binding antagonist.

In any of the preceding methods, the tTMB score determined from the tumor sample may be at or above the reference tTMB score, and the method may further comprise administering to the individual an effective amount of a PD-L1 axis binding antagonist.

In other embodiments of any one of the preceding aspects, the tTMB score determined from the tumor sample may be below the reference tTMB score. In some embodiments, the tTMB score determined from the tumor sample is below the reference tTMB score, and the method further comprises administering to the individual a therapeutic agent other than or in addition to a PD-L1 axis binding antagonist.

In any of the preceding methods, in some instances, the reference tTMB score is a tTMB score in a reference population of individuals having the cancer, wherein the population of individuals consists of a first subset of individuals who have been treated with a PD-L1 axis binding antagonist therapy and a second subset of individuals who have been treated with a non-PD-L1 axis binding antagonist therapy, which does not comprise a PD-L1 axis binding antagonist. In some instances, the reference tTMB score significantly separates each of the first and second subsets of individuals based on a significant difference in responsiveness to treatment with the PD-L1 axis binding antagonist therapy relative to responsiveness to treatment with the non-PD-L1 axis binding antagonist therapy. In some instances, the responsiveness to treatment is an increase in progression-free survival (PFS). In some instances, the responsiveness to treatment is an increase in overall survival (OS). In some instances, the responsiveness to treatment is an increase in the overall response rate (ORR).

In any of the preceding methods, in some instances, the reference tTMB score is a pre-assigned tTMB score. In some instances, the reference tTMB score is between about 5 and about 100 mutations per Mb (mut/Mb), for example, about 5, about 6, about 7, about 8, about 9, about 10, about 11, about 12, about 13, about 14, about 15, about 16, about 17, about 18, about 19, about 20, about 21, about 22, about 23, about 24, about 25, about 26, about 27, about 28, about 29, about 30, about 31, about 32, about 33, about 34, about 35, about 36, about 37, about 38, about 39, about 40, about 41, about 42, about 43, about 44, about 45, about 46, about 47, about 48, about 49, about 50, about 51, about 52, about 53, about 54, about 55, about 56, about 57, about 58, about 59, about 60, about 61, about 62, about 63, about 64, about 65, about 66, about 67, about 68, about 69, about 70, about 71, about 72, about 73, about 74, about 75, about 76, about 77, about 78, about 79, about 80, about 81, about 82, about 83, about 84, about 85, about 86, about 87, about 88, about 89, about 90, about 91, about 92, about 93, about 94, about 95, about 96, about 97, about 98, about 99, or about 100 mut/Mb. For example, in some instances, the reference tTMB score is between about 8 and about 30 mut/Mb (e.g., about 8, about 9, about 10, about 11, about 12, about 13, about 14, about 15, about 16, about 17, about 18, about 19, about 20, about 21, about 22, about 23, about 24, about 25, about 26, about 27, about 28, about 29, or about 30 mut/Mb). In some instances, the reference tTMB score is between about 10 and about 20 mut/Mb (e.g., about 10, about 11, about 12, about 13, about 14, about 15, about 16, about 17,

about 18, about 19, or about 20 mut/Mb). In particular instances, the reference tTMB score may be 10 mut/Mb, 16 mut/Mb, or 20 mut/Mb.

In some instances of any of the preceding methods, the tumor sample from the patient has a tTMB score of greater than, or equal to, about 5 mut/Mb. For example, in some instances, the tTMB score from the tumor sample is between about 5 and about 100 mut/Mb (e.g., about 5, about 6, about 7, about 8, about 9, about 10, about 11, about 12, about 13, about 14, about 15, about 16, about 17, about 18, about 19, about 20, about 21, about 22, about 23, about 24, about 25, about 26, about 27, about 28, about 29, about 30, about 31, about 32, about 33, about 34, about 35, about 36, about 37, about 38, about 39, about 40, about 41, about 42, about 43, about 44, about 45, about 46, about 47, about 48, about 49, about 50, about 51, about 52, about 53, about 54, about 55, about 56, about 57, about 58, about 59, about 60, about 61, about 62, about 63, about 64, about 65, about 66, about 67, about 68, about 69, about 70, about 71, about 72, about 73, about 74, about 75, about 76, about 77, about 78, about 79, about 80, about 81, about 82, about 83, about 84, about 85, about 86, about 87, about 88, about 89, about 90, about 91, about 92, about 93, about 94, about 95, about 96, about 97, about 98, about 99, or about 100 mut/Mb). In some instance, the tumor sample from the patient has a tTMB score of greater than, or equal to, about 5, about 6, about 7, about 8, about 9, about 10, about 11, about 12, about 13, about 14, about 15, about 16, about 17, about 18, about 19, about 20, about 21, about 22, about 23, about 24, about 25, about 26, about 27, about 28, about 29, about 30, about 31, about 32, about 33, about 34, about 35, about 36, about 37, about 38, about 39, about 40, about 41, about 42, about 43, about 44, about 45, about 46, about 47, about 48, about 49, or about 50 mut/Mb. For example, in some instances, the tumor sample from the patient has a tTMB score of greater than, or equal to, about 10 mut/Mb. In some embodiments, the reference tTMB score is 10 mut/Mb. In some instances, the tTMB score from the tumor sample is between about 10 and 100 mut/Mb. In some instances, the tTMB score from the tumor sample is between about 10 and 20 mut/Mb. In some instances, the tumor sample from the patient has a tTMB score of greater than, or equal to, about 16 mut/Mb. In some instances, the tumor sample from the patient has a tTMB score of greater than, or equal to, about 16 mut/Mb, and the reference tTMB score is 16 mut/Mb. In other instances, the tumor sample from the patient has a tTMB score of greater than, or equal to, about 20 mut/Mb. In some instances, the tumor sample from the patient has a tTMB score of greater than, or equal to, about 20 mut/Mb, and the reference tTMB score is about 20 mut/Mb.

In some instances of any of the preceding methods, the tTMB score or the reference tTMB score is represented as the number of somatic mutations counted per a defined number of sequenced bases. For example, in some instances, the defined number of sequenced bases is between about 100 kb to about 10 Mb. In some instances, the defined number of sequenced bases is about 1.1 Mb (e.g., about 1.125 Mb), e.g., as assessed by the FOUNDATIONONE® panel). In some instances, the tTMB score or the reference tTMB score is an equivalent TMB value. In some instances, the equivalent TMB value is determined by whole-exome sequencing (WES).

In any of the preceding methods, a determined tTMB score may be reflective of the level of somatic mutations and/or rearrangements detected in the genes listed in Table 1 and/or Table 2. In some instances, the tTMB score has been (or is) determined to be at least about 5 mut/Mb or more (e.g., about

5 mut/Mb or more, about 6 mut/Mb or more, about 7 mut/Mb or more, about 8 mut/Mb or more, about 9 mut/Mb or more, about 10 mut/Mb or more, about 11 mut/Mb or more, about 12 mut/Mb or more, about 13 mut/Mb or more, about 14 mut/Mb or more, about 15 mut/Mb or more, about 16 mut/Mb or more, about 17 mut/Mb or more, about 18 mut/Mb or more, about 19 mut/Mb or more, about 20 mut/Mb or more, about 25 mut/Mb or more, about 30 mut/Mb or more, about 35 mut/Mb or more, about 40 mut/Mb or more, and about 50 mut/Mb or more) is predictive of responsiveness to treatment (e.g., treatment including a PD-L1 axis binding antagonist). In some instances, a tTMB score that is predictive of responsiveness to treatment (e.g., treatment including a PD-L1 axis binding antagonist) may be between about 7 mutations/Mb to about 20 mutations/Mb. In some instances, a tTMB score that is predictive of responsiveness to treatment may be between about 10 mutations/Mb to about 15 mutations/Mb. In some instances, a tTMB score that is predictive of responsiveness to treatment may be between about 11 mutations/Mb to about 13 mutations/Mb. In some instances, a tTMB score that is predictive of responsiveness to treatment may be about 12.5 mutations/Mb. In other instances, a tTMB score that is predictive of responsiveness to treatment may be between about 10 mut/Mb or more, e.g., about 10 mut/Mb or more, about 11 mut/Mb or more, about 12 mut/Mb or more, about 13 mut/Mb or more, about 14 mut/Mb or more, about 15 mut/Mb or more, about 16 mut/Mb or more, about 17 mut/Mb or more, about 18 mut/Mb or more, about 19 mut/Mb or more, about 20 mut/Mb or more.

In some instances of any of the preceding methods, the the tumor sample obtained from the patient has been determined to have an increased level of a somatic mutation in at least one or more (e.g., 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 20, 30, 40, 50, 60, 70, 80, 90, 100, 150, 200, 250, 300 or more) genes as set forth in Table 1 relative to a reference level of somatic mutation in the at least one gene set forth in Table 1. In other instances, about 1% or more (e.g., about 2% or more, about 3% or more, about 4% or more, about 5% or more, about 6% or more, about 7% or more, about 8% or more, about 9% or more, about 10% or more, about 11% or more, about 12% or more, about 13% or more, about 14% or more, about 15% or more, about 20% or more, about 25% or more, about 30% or more, about 35% or more, about 40% or more, about 45% or more, about 50% or more, about 55% or more, about 60% or more, about 65% or more, about 70% or more, about 75% or more, about 80% or more, about 85% or more, about 90% or more, about 95% or more, or about 99% or more) of the genes set forth in Table 1 was determined to have increased somatic mutations. For example, in some instances, the tumor sample obtained from the patient has been determined to have increased levels of somatic mutations in at least one-half or about 50% of the genes set forth in Table 1. In some instances, the tumor sample obtained from the patient has been determined to have increased levels of somatic mutations in at least two-thirds or about 67% of the genes set forth in Table 1. In some instances, the tumor sample obtained from the patient has been determined to have increased levels of somatic mutations in at least three-fourths or about 75% of the genes set forth in Table 1.

Table 1. Cancer-related Genes

ABL1	BRAF	CHEK1	FANCC	GATA3	JAK2	MITF	PDCD1LG2	RBM10	STAT4
ABL2	BRCA1	CHEK2	FANCD2	GATA4	JAK3	MLH1	PDGFRA	RET	STK11
ACVR1B	BRCA2	CIC	FANCE	GATA6	JUN	MPL	PDGFRB	RICTOR	SUFU
AKT1	BRD4	CREBBP	FANCF	GID4 (C17orf39)	KAT6A (MYST3)	MRE11A	PDK1	RNF43	SYK
AKT2	BRIP1	CRKL	FANCG	GLI1	KDM5A	MSH2	PIK3C2B	ROS1	TAF1
AKT3	BTG1	CRLF2	FANCL	GNA11	KDM5C	MSH6	PIK3CA	RPTOR	TBX3
ALK	BTK	CSF1R	FAS	GNA13	KDM6A	MTOR	PIK3CB	RUNX1	TERC
AMER1 (FAM123B)	C11orf30 (EMSY)	CTCF	FAT1	GNAQ	KDR	MUTYH	PIK3CG	RUNX1T1	TERT (promoter only)
APC	CARD11	CTNNA1	FBXW7	GNAS	KEAP1	MYC	PIK3R1	SDHA	TET2
AR	CBFB	CTNNB1	FGF10	GPR124	KEL	MYCL (MYCL1)	PIK3R2	SDHB	TGFBR2
ARAF	CBL	CUL3	FGF14	GRIN2A	KIT	MYCN	PLCG2	SDHC	TNFAIP3
ARFRP1	CCND1	CYLD	FGF19	GRM3	KLHL6	MYD88	PMS2	SDHD	TNFRSF14
ARID1A	CCND2	DAXX	FGF23	GSK3B	KMT2A (MLL)	NF1	POLD1	SETD2	TOP1
ARID1B	CCND3	DDR2	FGF3	H3F3A	KMT2C (MLL3)	NF2	POLE	SF3B1	TOP2A
ARID2	CCNE1	DICER1	FGF4	HGF	KMT2D (MLL2)	NFE2L2	PPP2R1A	SLIT2	TP53
ASXL1	CD274	DNMT3A	FGF6	HNF1A	KRAS	NFKBIA	PRDM1	SMAD2	TSC1
ATM	CD79A	DOT1L	FGFR1	HRAS	LMO1	NKX2-1	PREX2	SMAD3	TSC2
ATR	CD79B	EGFR	FGFR2	HSD3B1	LRP1B	NOTCH1	PRKAR1A	SMAD4	TSHR
ATRX	CDC73	EP300	FGFR3	HSP90AA1	LYN	NOTCH2	PRKCI	SMARCA4	U2AF1
AURKA	CDH1	EPHA3	FGFR4	IDH1	LZTR1	NOTCH3	PRKDC	SMARCB1	VEGFA
AURKB	CDK12	EPHA5	FH	IDH2	MAGI2	NPM1	PRSS8	SMO	VHL
AXIN1	CDK4	EPHA7	FLCN	IGF1R	MAP2K1	NRAS	PTCH1	SNCAIP	WISP3
AXL	CDK6	EPHB1	FLT1	IGF2	MAP2K2	NSD1	PTEN	SOCS1	WT1
BAP1	CDK8	ERBB2	FLT3	IKBKE	MAP2K4	NTRK1	PTPN11	SOX10	XPO1
BARD1	CDKN1A	ERBB3	FLT4	IKZF1	MAP3K1	NTRK2	QKI	SOX2	ZBTB2
BCL2	CDKN1B	ERBB4	FOXL2	IL7R	MCL1	NTRK3	RAC1	SOX9	ZNF217
BCL2L1	CDKN2A	ERG	FOXP1	INHBA	MDM2	NUP93	RAD50	SPEN	ZNF703
BCL2L2	CDKN2B	ERRFI1	FRS2	INPP4B	MDM4	PAK3	RAD51	SPOP	
BCL6	CDKN2C	ESR1	FUBP1	IRF2	MED12	PALB2	RAF1	SPTA1	
BCOR	CEBPA	EZH2	GABRA6	IRF4	MEF2B	PARK2	RANBP2	SRC	
BCORL1	CHD2	FAM46C	GATA1	IRS2	MEN1	PAX5	RARA	STAG2	
BLM	CHD4	FANCA	GATA2	JAK1	MET	PBRM1	RB1	STAT3	

The presence and/or levels (amount) of somatic mutations can be determined qualitatively and/or quantitatively based on any suitable criterion known in the art, including but not limited to the measurement of DNA, mRNA, cDNA, proteins, protein fragments, and/or gene copy number levels in an individual. In some instances, a comprehensive genomic profile of an individual is determined. In some

instances, a comprehensive genomic profile of a sample (e.g., tissue sample, formalin-fixed, paraffin-embedded (FFPE) tissues sample, core or fine needle biopsies) collected from an individual is determined. In some instances, the determination of the genomic profile comprises applying next-generation sequencing methods, known in the art or described herein, to identify genomic alterations (e.g., somatic mutations (e.g., base substitutions, insertions and deletions (indels), copy number alterations (CNAs) and rearrangements)) known to be unambiguous drivers of cancer (e.g., solid tumors).

In some instances, the test simultaneously sequences the coding region of about 300 genes (e.g., a diverse set of at least about 300 to about 400 genes, e.g., about 300, 310, 320, 330, 340, 350, 360, 370, 380, 390, or 400 genes) covering at least about 0.05 Mb to about 10 Mb (e.g., 0.05, 0.06. 0.07, 0.08, 0.09, 0.1, 0.2, 0.3, 0.4, 0.5, 0.6, 0.7, 0.8, 0.9, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, or 10 Mb) to a typical median depth of exon coverage of at least about 500x (e.g., 500x, 550x, 600x, 650x, 700x, 750x, 800x, 850x, 900x, 950x, or 1,000x). In other instances, the test simultaneously sequences the coding regions of about 400 genes, about 425 genes, about 450 genes, about 475 genes, about 500 genes, about 525 genes, about 550 genes, about 575 genes, about 600 genes, about 625 genes, about 650 genes, about 675 genes, about 700 genes, about 725 genes, about 750 genes, about 775 genes, about 800 genes, about 825 genes, about 850 genes, about 875 genes, about 900 genes, about 925 genes, about 950 genes, about 975 genes, about 1000 genes, or greater than 1000 genes. In some instances, the set of genes includes one or more genes (e.g., cancer-related genes) set forth in Table 1. In some instances, the set of genes is the set of genes of the FOUNDATIONONE® panel (see, e.g., Frampton et al. *Nat. Biotechnol.* 31:1023-31, 2013, which is incorporated herein by reference in its entirety). In some instances, the set of genes is the set of genes of the FOUNDATIONONE® CDx panel. In some embodiments, the test sequences greater than about 10 Mb of the genome of the individual, e.g., greater than about 10 Mb, greater than about 15 Mb, greater than about 20 Mb, greater than about 25 Mb, greater than about 30 Mb, greater than about 35 Mb, greater than about 40 Mb, greater than about 45 Mb, greater than about 50 Mb, greater than about 55 Mb, greater than about 60 Mb, greater than about 65 Mb, greater than about 70 Mb, greater than about 75 Mb, greater than about 80 Mb, greater than about 85 Mb, greater than about 90 Mb, greater than about 95 Mb, greater than about 100 Mb, greater than about 200 Mb, greater than about 300 Mb, greater than about 400 Mb, greater than about 500 Mb, greater than about 600 Mb, greater than about 700 Mb, greater than about 800 Mb, greater than about 900 Mb, greater than about 1 Gb, greater than about 2 Gb, greater than about 3 Gb, or about 3.3 Gb. In some instances, the test simultaneously sequences the coding region of 315 cancer-related genes plus introns from 28 genes often rearranged or altered in cancer to a typical median depth of coverage of greater than 500x. In some instances, each covered sequencing read represents a unique DNA fragment to enable the highly sensitive and specific detection of genomic alterations that occur at low frequencies due to tumor heterogeneity, low tumor purity, and small tissue samples. In other instances, the presence and/or level of somatic mutations is determined by whole-exome sequencing. In some instances, the presence and/or level of somatic mutation is determined by whole-genome sequencing.

In some instances in which the tTMB score determined from the tumor sample is below the reference tTMB score, the tumor sample from the individual may also have a decreased level of somatic mutation in at least one gene set forth in Table 1 relative to a reference level of somatic mutation in the at

least one gene set forth in Table 1. In some instances, for example, in some embodiments, the tumor sample has been determined to have decreased levels of somatic mutations in at least one-third of the genes set forth in Table 1 relative to reference levels of somatic mutations in the at least one-third of the genes set forth in Table 1. In some instances the tumor sample has been determined to have decreased levels of somatic mutations in at least one-half of the genes set forth in Table 1 relative to reference levels of somatic mutations in the at least one-half of the genes set forth in Table 1. In some instances, the tumor sample has been determined to have decreased levels of somatic mutations in at least two-thirds of the genes set forth in Table 1 relative to reference levels of somatic mutations in the at least two-thirds of the genes set forth in Table 1. In some instances, the tumor sample has been determined to have decreased levels of somatic mutations in at least three-fourths of the genes set forth in Table 1 relative to reference levels of somatic mutations in the at least three-fourths of the genes set forth in Table 1. In some instances, the tumor sample has been determined to have decreased levels of somatic mutations in the genes set forth in Table 1 relative to reference levels of somatic mutations in the genes set forth in Table 1. In some instances, the tTMB score from the tumor sample is less than about 16 mut/Mb. In some instances, the tTMB score from the tumor sample is less than about 16 mut/Mb, and the reference tTMB score is about 16 mut/Mb. In some instances, the tTMB score from the tumor sample is less than about 20 mut/Mb. In some instances, the tTMB score from the tumor sample is less than about 20 mut/Mb, and the reference tTMB score is about 20 mut/Mb. In any of these instances in which the tTMB score determined from the tumor sample is below the reference tTMB score and has a decreased level of somatic mutation in at least one gene set forth in Table 1 relative to a reference level of somatic mutation in the at least one gene set forth in Table 1, the method may further include administering to the individual a therapeutic agent other than or in addition to a PD-L1 axis binding antagonist.

The invention further provides a method for determining whether a patient suffering from a cancer (e.g., a lung cancer (e.g., NSCLC), a bladder cancer (e.g., UC), a kidney cancer (e.g., RCC), a breast cancer (e.g., TNBC), or a melanoma) is likely to respond to treatment comprising a PD-L1 axis binding antagonist, the method comprising determining the level of somatic mutation in a tumor sample obtained from the patient, wherein an increased level of somatic mutation in at least one or more (e.g., 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 20, 30, 40, 50, 60, 70, 80, 90, 100, 150, 200, 250, 300 or more) genes as set forth in Table 1 of the tumor sample indicates that the patient is likely to respond to treatment comprising a PD-L1 axis binding antagonist. For example, in some instances, an increased level of somatic mutations in at least about one-third of the genes set forth in Table 1 in a tumor sample indicates that the patient is likely to respond to treatment comprising a PD-L1 axis binding antagonist. In other instances, an increased level of somatic mutations in at least about two-thirds of the genes set forth in Table 1 in a tumor sample indicates that the patient is likely to respond to treatment comprising a PD-L1 axis binding antagonist. In other instances, an increased level of somatic mutations in at least about three-fourths of the genes set forth in Table 1 in a tumor sample indicates that the patient is likely to respond to treatment comprising a PD-L1 axis binding antagonist. In other instances, about 1% or more (e.g., about 2% or more, about 3% or more, about 4% or more, about 5% or more, about 6% or more, about 7% or more, about 8% or more, about 9% or more, about 10% or more, about 11% or more, about 12% or more, about 13% or more, about 14% or more, about 15% or more, about 20% or more, about 25% or more, about 30% or more,

about 35% or more, about 40% or more, about 45% or more, about 50% or more, about 55% or more, about 60% or more, about 65% or more, about 70% or more, about 75% or more, about 80% or more, about 85% or more, about 90% or more, about 95% or more, or about 99% or more) of the genes set forth in Table 1 was determined to have increased somatic mutations. For example, in some instances, the tumor sample obtained from the patient has been determined to have increased levels of somatic mutations in at least one-half or about 50% of the genes set forth in Table 1. In some instances, the tumor sample obtained from the patient has been determined to have increased levels of somatic mutations in at least two-thirds or about 67% of the genes set forth in Table 1. In some instances, the tumor sample obtained from the patient has been determined to have increased levels of somatic mutations in at least three-fourths or about 75% of the genes set forth in Table 1.

The invention further provides a method for predicting responsiveness of a patient suffering from a cancer (e.g., a lung cancer (e.g., NSCLC), a bladder cancer (e.g., UC), a kidney cancer (e.g., RCC), a breast cancer (e.g., TNBC), or a melanoma) to treatment comprising a PD-L1 axis binding antagonist, the method comprising determining the level of somatic mutation in a tumor sample obtained from the patient, wherein an increased level of a somatic mutation in at least one or more (e.g., 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 20, 30, 40, 50, 60, 70, 80, 90, 100, 150, 200, 250, 300 or more) genes as set forth in Table 1 of the tumor sample indicates that the patient is likely to respond to treatment comprising a PD-L1 axis binding antagonist. For example, in some instances, an increased level of somatic mutations in at least about one-third of the genes set forth in Table 1 in a tumor sample indicates that the patient is likely to respond to treatment comprising a PD-L1 axis binding antagonist. In other instances, an increased level of somatic mutations in at least about two-thirds of the genes set forth in Table 1 in a tumor sample indicates that the patient is likely to respond to treatment comprising a PD-L1 axis binding antagonist. In other instances, an increased level of somatic mutations in at least about three-fourths of the genes set forth in Table 1 in a tumor sample indicates that the patient is likely to respond to treatment comprising a PD-L1 axis binding antagonist. In other instances, about 1% or more (e.g., about 2% or more, about 3% or more, about 4% or more, about 5% or more, about 6% or more, about 7% or more, about 8% or more, about 9% or more, about 10% or more, about 11% or more, about 12% or more, about 13% or more, about 14% or more, about 15% or more, about 20% or more, about 25% or more, about 30% or more, about 35% or more, about 40% or more, about 45% or more, about 50% or more, about 55% or more, about 60% or more, about 65% or more, about 70% or more, about 75% or more, about 80% or more, about 85% or more, about 90% or more, about 95% or more, or about 99% or more) of the genes set forth in Table 1 was determined to have increased somatic mutations. For example, in some instances, the tumor sample obtained from the patient has been determined to have increased levels of somatic mutations in at least one-half or about 50% of the genes set forth in Table 1. In some instances, the tumor sample obtained from the patient has been determined to have increased levels of somatic mutations in at least two-thirds or about 67% of the genes set forth in Table 1. In some instances, the tumor sample obtained from the patient has been determined to have increased levels of somatic mutations in at least three-fourths or about 75% of the genes set forth in Table 1.

The invention yet also provides a method for selecting a therapy for a patient suffering from a cancer (e.g., a lung cancer (e.g., NSCLC), a bladder cancer (e.g., UC), a kidney cancer (e.g., RCC), a

breast cancer (e.g., TNBC), or a melanoma), the method comprising determining the level of somatic mutation in a tumor sample obtained from the patient, wherein an increased level of a somatic mutation in at least one or more (e.g., 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 20, 30, 40, 50, 60, 70, 80, 90, 100, 150, 200, 250, 300 or more) genes as set forth in Table 1 of the tumor sample indicates that the patient is likely to respond to treatment comprising a PD-L1 axis binding antagonist. For example, in some instances, an increased level of somatic mutations in at least about one-third of the genes set forth in Table 1 in a tumor sample indicates that the patient is likely to respond to treatment comprising a PD-L1 axis binding antagonist. In other instances, an increased level of somatic mutations in at least about two-thirds of the genes set forth in Table 1 in a tumor sample indicates that the patient is likely to respond to treatment comprising a PD-L1 axis binding antagonist. In other instances, an increased level of somatic mutations in at least about three-fourths of the genes set forth in Table 1 in a tumor sample indicates that the patient is likely to respond to treatment comprising a PD-L1 axis binding antagonist. In other instances, about 1% or more (e.g., about 2% or more, about 3% or more, about 4% or more, about 5% or more, about 6% or more, about 7% or more, about 8% or more, about 9% or more, about 10% or more, about 11% or more, about 12% or more, about 13% or more, about 14% or more, about 15% or more, about 20% or more, about 25% or more, about 30% or more, about 35% or more, about 40% or more, about 45% or more, about 50% or more, about 55% or more, about 60% or more, about 65% or more, about 70% or more, about 75% or more, about 80% or more, about 85% or more, about 90% or more, about 95% or more, or about 99% or more) of the genes set forth in Table 1 was determined to have increased somatic mutations. For example, in some instances, the tumor sample obtained from the patient has been determined to have increased levels of somatic mutations in at least one-half or about 50% of the genes set forth in Table 1. In some instances, the tumor sample obtained from the patient has been determined to have increased levels of somatic mutations in at least two-thirds or about 67% of the genes set forth in Table 1. In some instances, the tumor sample obtained from the patient has been determined to have increased levels of somatic mutations in at least three-fourths or about 75% of the genes set forth in Table 1.

In any of the preceding methods, the somatic mutations in genes set forth in Table 1 have been determined to have increased by about 1% or more (e.g., about 2% or more, about 3% or more, about 4% or more, about 5% or more, about 6% or more, about 7% or more, about 8% or more, about 9% or more, about 10% or more, about 11% or more, about 12% or more, about 13% or more, about 14% or more, about 15% or more, about 20% or more, about 25% or more, about 30% or more, about 35% or more, about 40% or more, about 45% or more, about 50% or more, about 55% or more, about 60% or more, about 65% or more, about 70% or more, about 75% or more, about 80% or more, about 85% or more, about 90% or more, or about 95% or more) relative to reference levels of somatic mutations in the genes set forth in Table 1. For example, in some instances, the level of one or more somatic mutations was determined to have increased by about 1% or more. In some instances, the level of one or more somatic mutations was determined to have increased by about 5% or more. In other instances, the level of one or more somatic mutations was determined to have increased by about 10% or more. In some instances, the level of one or more somatic mutations was determined to have increased by about 15% or more. In yet other instances, the level of one or more somatic mutations was determined to have

increased by about 20% or more. In further instances, the level of one or more somatic mutations was determined to have increased by about 25% or more. In some instances, the level of one or more somatic mutations was determined to have increased by about 30% or more. In some instances, the level of one or more somatic mutations was determined to have increased by about 35% or more. In some instances, the level of one or more somatic mutations was determined to have increased by about 40% or more. In some instances, the level of one or more somatic mutations was determined to have increased by about 50% or more. In other instances, about 1% or more (e.g., about 2% or more, about 3% or more, about 4% or more, about 5% or more, about 6% or more, about 7% or more, about 8% or more, about 9% or more, about 10% or more, about 11% or more, about 12% or more, about 13% or more, about 14% or more, about 15% or more, about 20% or more, about 25% or more, about 30% or more, about 35% or more, about 40% or more, about 45% or more, about 50% or more, about 55% or more, about 60% or more, about 65% or more, about 70% or more, about 75% or more, about 80% or more, about 85% or more, about 90% or more, about 95% or more, or about 99% or more) of the genes set forth in Table 1 was determined to have increased somatic mutations. For example, in some instances, the tumor sample obtained from the patient has been determined to have increased levels of somatic mutations in at least one-half or about 50% of the genes set forth in Table 1. In some instances, the tumor sample obtained from the patient has been determined to have increased levels of somatic mutations in at least two-thirds or about 67% of the genes set forth in Table 1. In some instances, the tumor sample obtained from the patient has been determined to have increased levels of somatic mutations in at least three-fourths or about 75% of the genes set forth in Table 1.

In any of the preceding methods, the method may further include determining the expression level of PD-L1 in tumor cells in the tumor sample obtained from the patient. In some embodiments, a detectable expression level of PD-L1 in about 1% or more (e.g., about 1%, about 2%, about 3%, about 4%, about 5% or more, about 10% or more, about 15% or more, about 20% or more, about 25% or more, about 30% or more, about 35% or more, about 40% or more, about 45% or more, about 50% or more, about 55% or more, about 60% or more, about 65% or more, about 70% or more, about 75% or more, about 80% or more, about 85% or more, about 90% or more, about 95% or more, or about 99% or more) of the tumor cells in the tumor sample indicates that the patient is likely to respond to treatment comprising a PD-L1 axis binding antagonist. For example, in some instances, a detectable expression level of PD-L1 in 1% or more of the tumor cells in the tumor sample indicates that the patient is likely to respond to treatment comprising a PD-L1 axis binding antagonist. In other instances, a detectable expression level of PD-L1 in 5% or more of the tumor cells in the tumor sample indicates that the patient is likely to respond to treatment comprising a PD-L1 axis binding antagonist. In other instances, a detectable expression level of PD-L1 in 10% or more of the tumor cells in the tumor sample indicates that the patient is likely to respond to treatment comprising a PD-L1 axis binding antagonist. In other instances, a detectable expression level of PD-L1 in 20% or more of the tumor cells in the tumor sample indicates that the patient is likely to respond to treatment comprising a PD-L1 axis binding antagonist. In other instances, a detectable expression level of PD-L1 in 30% or more of the tumor cells in the tumor sample indicates that the patient is likely to respond to treatment comprising a PD-L1 axis binding antagonist. In yet other instances, a detectable expression level of PD-L1 in 50% or more of the tumor

cells in the tumor sample indicates that the patient is likely to respond to treatment comprising a PD-L1 axis binding antagonist.

In some embodiments of any of the preceding methods, a detectable expression level of PD-L1 in about 1% to about 99% (e.g., about 1% to about 99%, about 1% to about 90%, about 1% to about 85%, about 1% to about 80%, about 1% to about 75%, about 1% to about 70%, about 1% to about 65%, about 1% to about 60%, about 1% to about 55%, about 1% to about 50%, about 1% to about 45%, about 1% to about 40%, about 1% to about 35%, about 1% to about 30%, about 1% to about 25%, about 1% to about 20%, about 1% to about 15%, about 1% to about 10%, about 1% to about 5%, about 5% to about 50%, about 5% to about 40%, about 5% to about 30%, about 5% to about 20%, about 5% to about 10%, about 50% to about 99%, about 50% to 95%, about 50% to about 90%, about 50% to about 85%, about 50% to about 80%, about 50% to about 75%, about 50% to about 70%, about 50% to about 65%, about 50% to about 60%, or about 50% to about 55%) of the tumor cells in the tumor sample indicates that the patient is likely to respond to treatment with a PD-L1 binding antagonist.

In some embodiments, a tumor sample obtained from the patient has been determined to have an undetectable expression level of PD-L1 in the tumor cells in the tumor sample.

In any of the preceding methods, the method may further include determining the expression level of PD-L1 in tumor-infiltrating immune cells in the tumor sample (tumor area) obtained from the patient. In some embodiments, the tumor sample obtained from the patient has a detectable expression level of PD-L1 in tumor-infiltrating immune cells that comprise more than 1% (e.g., more than 1%, more than 2%, more than 3%, more than 4%, more than 5%, more than 6%, more than 7%, more than 8%, more than 9%, more than 10%, more than 20%, more than 30%, more than 40%, or more than 50%) of the tumor sample (tumor area). For example, in some instances, a detectable expression level of PD-L1 in tumor-infiltrating immune cells that cover 1% or more of tumor area in a section of the tumor sample, e.g., as determined by immunohistochemistry using an anti-PD-L1 antibody, indicates that the patient is likely to respond to treatment comprising a PD-L1 axis binding antagonist. In other instances, a detectable expression level of PD-L1 in tumor-infiltrating immune cells that cover 5% or more of tumor area in a section of the tumor sample indicates that the patient is likely to respond to treatment comprising a PD-L1 axis binding antagonist. In other instances, a detectable expression level of PD-L1 in tumor-infiltrating immune cells that cover 20% or more of tumor area in a section of the tumor sample indicates that the patient is likely to respond to treatment comprising a PD-L1 axis binding antagonist. In other instances, a detectable expression level of PD-L1 in tumor-infiltrating immune cells that cover 30% or more of tumor area in a section of the tumor sample indicates that the patient is likely to respond to treatment comprising a PD-L1 axis binding antagonist. In yet other instances, a detectable expression level of PD-L1 in tumor-infiltrating immune cells that cover 50% or more of tumor area in a section of the tumor sample indicates that the patient is likely to respond to treatment comprising a PD-L1 axis binding antagonist.

In some embodiments of any of the preceding methods, a detectable expression level of PD-L1 in tumor-infiltrating immune cells that cover about 1% to about 50% (e.g., about 1% to about 50%, about 1% to about 45%, about 1% to about 40%, about 1% to about 35%, about 1% to about 30%, about 1% to about 25%, about 1% to about 20%, about 1% to about 15%, about 1% to about 10%, about 1% to about

5%, about 5% to about 50%, about 5% to about 40%, about 5% to about 30%, about 5% to about 20%, about 5% to about 10%, about 10% to about 50%, about 10% to about 40%, about 10% to about 30%, about 10% to about 20%, or about 10% to about 15%) of tumor area in a section of the tumor sample indicates that the patient is likely to respond to treatment with a PD-L1 binding antagonist.

In some embodiments, a tumor sample obtained from the patient has been determined to have an undetectable expression level of PD-L1 in the tumor-infiltrating immune cells of the tumor sample (tumor area).

In any of the preceding methods, the patient may have a high level of microsatellite instability. For example, a patient may have an MSI-high (MSI-H) phenotype, for example, as assessed using a PCR-based approach such as the MSI Analysis System (Promega, Madison, WI), which is comprised of 5 pseudomonomorphic mononucleotide repeats (BAT-25, BAT-26, NR-21, NR-24, and MONO-27) to detect MSI and 2 pentanucleotide loci (PentaC and PendaD) to confirm idnity between normal and tumor samples. The size in bases for each microsatellite locus can be determined, e.g., by gel electrophoresis, and a tumor may be designated MSI-H if two or more mononucleotide loci vary in length compared to the germline DNA. See, e.g., Le et al. *NEJM* 372:2509-2520, 2015. In other embodiments, a patient may have a low level of microsatellite instability (e.g., MSI-low (MSI-L).

In any of the preceding methods, the method may further include administering to the patient a therapeutically effective amount of a PD-L1 axis binding antagonist based on the level of somatic mutations in the tumor sample. The PD-L1 axis binding antagonist may be any PD-L1 axis binding antagonist known in the art or described herein, for example, in Section D, below.

For example, in some instances, the PD-L1 axis binding antagonist is a PD-L1 binding antagonist, a PD-1 binding antagonist, or a PD-L2 binding antagonist. In some instances, the PD-L1 axis binding antagonist is a PD-L1 binding antagonist. In some instances, the PD-L1 binding antagonist inhibits the binding of PD-L1 to one or more of its ligand binding partners. In other instances, the PD-L1 binding antagonist inhibits the binding of PD-L1 to PD-1. In yet other instances, the PD-L1 binding antagonist inhibits the binding of PD-L1 to B7-1. In some instances, the PD-L1 binding antagonist inhibits the binding of PD-L1 to both PD-1 and B7-1. In some instances, the PD-L1 binding antagonist is an antibody. In some instances, the antibody is MPDL3280A (atezolizumab), YW243.55.S70, MDX-1105, MEDI4736 (durvalumab), or MSB0010718C (avelumab). In some instances, the antibody comprises a heavy chain comprising HVR-H1 sequence of SEQ ID NO: 19, HVR-H2 sequence of SEQ ID NO: 20, and HVR-H3 sequence of SEQ ID NO: 21; and a light chain comprising HVR-L1 sequence of SEQ ID NO: 22, HVR-L2 sequence of SEQ ID NO: 23, and HVR-L3 sequence of SEQ ID NO: 24. In some instances, the antibody comprises a heavy chain variable region comprising the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 25 and a light chain variable region comprising the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 4.

In some instances, the PD-L1 axis binding antagonist is a PD-1 binding antagonist. For example, in some instances, the PD-1 binding antagonist inhibits the binding of PD-1 to one or more of its ligand binding partners. In some instances, the PD-1 binding antagonist inhibits the binding of PD-1 to PD-L1. In other instances, the PD-1 binding antagonist inhibits the binding of PD-1 to PD-L2. In yet other instances, the PD-1 binding antagonist inhibits the binding of PD-1 to both PD-L1 and PD-L2. In some instances, the PD-1 binding antagonist is an antibody. In some instances, the antibody is MDX 1106

(nivolumab), MK-3475 (pembrolizumab), CT-011 (pidilizumab), MEDI-0680 (AMP-514), PDR001, REGN2810, or BGB-108. In some instances, the PD-1 binding antagonist is an Fc-fusion protein. For example, in some instances, the Fc-fusion protein is AMP-224. In some instances, the PD-L1 axis binding antagonist is administered as a monotherapy.

In some instances, the method further includes administering to the patient an effective amount of a second therapeutic agent. In some instances, the second therapeutic agent is a cytotoxic agent, a growth-inhibitory agent, a radiation therapy agent, an anti-angiogenic agent, or a combination thereof.

In any of the preceding methods, the individual may have a cancer selected from, for example, a lung cancer (e.g., a non-small cell lung cancer (NSCLC) or small cell lung cancer), a kidney cancer (e.g., a kidney urothelial carcinoma or RCC), a bladder cancer (e.g., a bladder urothelial (transitional cell) carcinoma (e.g., locally advanced or metastatic urothelial carcinoma, including 1L or 2L+ locally advanced or metastatic carcinoma), a breast cancer (e.g., TNBC, HER2+ breast cancer, or HR+ breast cancer), an endometrial cancer, a skin cancer (e.g., squamous cell carcinoma of the skin), a colorectal cancer (e.g., a colon adenocarcinoma), an ovarian cancer, a pancreatic cancer, a gastric carcinoma, an esophageal cancer, a mesothelioma, a melanoma (e.g., a skin melanoma), a head and neck cancer (e.g., a head and neck squamous cell carcinoma (HNSCC)), a thyroid cancer, a sarcoma (e.g., a soft-tissue sarcoma, a fibrosarcoma, a myxosarcoma, a liposarcoma, an osteogenic sarcoma, an osteosarcoma, a chondrosarcoma, an angiosarcoma, an endotheliosarcoma, a lymphangiosarcoma, a lymphangioendotheliosarcoma, a leiomyosarcoma, or a rhabdomyosarcoma), a prostate cancer, a glioblastoma, a cervical cancer, a thymic carcinoma, a leukemia (e.g., an acute lymphocytic leukemia (ALL), an acute myelocytic leukemia (AML), a chronic myelocytic leukemia (CML), a chronic eosinophilic leukemia, or a chronic lymphocytic leukemia (CLL)), a lymphoma (e.g., a Hodgkin lymphoma or a non-Hodgkin lymphoma (NHL)), a myeloma (e.g., a multiple myeloma (MM)), a mycosis fungoides, a Merkel cell cancer, a hematologic malignancy, a cancer of hematological tissues, a B cell cancer, a bronchus cancer, a stomach cancer, a brain or central nervous system cancer, a peripheral nervous system cancer, a uterine or endometrial cancer, a cancer of the oral cavity or pharynx, a liver cancer, a testicular cancer, a biliary tract cancer, a small bowel or appendix cancer, a salivary gland cancer, an adrenal gland cancer, an adenocarcinoma, an inflammatory myofibroblastic tumor, a gastrointestinal stromal tumor (GIST), a colon cancer, a myelodysplastic syndrome (MDS), a myeloproliferative disorder (MPD), a polycythemia Vera, a chordoma, a synovioma, an Ewing's tumor, a squamous cell carcinoma, a basal cell carcinoma, an adenocarcinoma, a sweat gland carcinoma, a sebaceous gland carcinoma, a papillary carcinoma, a papillary adenocarcinoma, a medullary carcinoma, a bronchogenic carcinoma, a renal cell carcinoma, a hepatoma, a bile duct carcinoma, a choriocarcinoma, a seminoma, an embryonal carcinoma, a Wilms' tumor, a bladder carcinoma, an epithelial carcinoma, a glioma, an astrocytoma, a medulloblastoma, a craniopharyngioma, an ependymoma, a pinealoma, a hemangioblastoma, an acoustic neuroma, an oligodendroglioma, a meningioma, a neuroblastoma, a retinoblastoma, a follicular lymphoma, a diffuse large B-cell lymphoma, a mantle cell lymphoma, a hepatocellular carcinoma, a thyroid cancer, a small cell cancer, an essential thrombocythemia, an agnogenic myeloid metaplasia, a hypereosinophilic syndrome, a systemic mastocytosis, a familiar hypereosinophilia, a neuroendocrine cancer, or a carcinoid tumor.

In some instances of any of the preceding methods, the individual has progressed following treatment with a platinum-containing regimen (e.g., a regimen including a platinum-based chemotherapeutic agent, e.g., a regimen including a cisplatin-based chemotherapy) for a cancer. In other instances, the individual may be ineligible for treatment with a platinum-containing regimen (e.g., a regimen including a platinum-based chemotherapeutic agent, e.g., a regimen including a cisplatin-based chemotherapy) and/or has not received prior treatment for a cancer. In some instances, the individual has not received prior treatment with an immune checkpoint inhibitor, for example, a PD-L1 axis binding antagonist.

For example, in any of the preceding instances, the lung cancer may be NSCLC, including but not limited to a locally advanced or metastatic (e.g., stage IIIB, stage IV, or recurrent) NSCLC. In some instances, the lung cancer (e.g., NSCLC) is unresectable/inoperable lung cancer (e.g., NSCLC). In other instances, the lung cancer (e.g., NSCLC) may have progressed during or following treatment with a prior platinum-containing regimen.

The presence and/or levels (amount) of somatic mutations can be determined qualitatively and/or quantitatively based on any suitable criterion known in the art, including but not limited to DNA, mRNA, cDNA, proteins, protein fragments, and/or gene copy number.

In any of the preceding instances, the somatic mutations may be substitutions, deletions, and/or insertions.

In any of the preceding methods, the sample obtained from the patient is selected from the group consisting of tissue, whole blood, plasma, serum, and combinations thereof. In some instances, the sample is a tissue sample. In some instances, the tissue sample is a tumor sample. In some instances, the tumor sample comprises tumor-infiltrating immune cells, tumor cells, stromal cells, or any combinations thereof. In any of the preceding instances, the tumor sample may be a formalin-fixed and paraffin-embedded (FFPE) tumor sample, an archival tumor sample, a fresh tumor sample, or a frozen tumor sample.

In certain instances, the presence and/or levels (amount) of somatic mutations in a first sample is increased or elevated as compared to the presence/absence and/or levels (amount) of such somatic mutations in a second sample. In certain instances, the presence/absence and/or levels (amount) of somatic mutations in a first sample is decreased or reduced as compared to the presence and/or levels (amount) of such somatic mutations in a second sample. In certain instances, the second sample is a reference sample, reference cell, reference tissue, control sample, control cell, or control tissue. Additional disclosures for determining the presence/absence and/or levels (amount) of somatic mutations are described herein.

In certain instances, a reference sample, reference cell, reference tissue, control sample, control cell, or control tissue is a single sample or a combination of multiple samples from the same subject or individual that are obtained at one or more different time points than when the test sample is obtained. For example, a reference sample, reference cell, reference tissue, control sample, control cell, or control tissue is obtained at an earlier time point from the same subject or individual than when the test sample is obtained. Such reference sample, reference cell, reference tissue, control sample, control cell, or control

tissue may be useful if the reference sample is obtained during initial diagnosis of cancer and the test sample is later obtained when the cancer becomes metastatic.

In certain instances, a reference sample, reference cell, reference tissue, control sample, control cell, or control tissue is a combination of multiple samples from one or more healthy individuals who are not the patient. In certain instances, a reference sample, reference cell, reference tissue, control sample, control cell, or control tissue is a combination of multiple samples from one or more individuals with a disease or disorder (e.g., cancer) who are not the subject or individual. In certain instances, a reference sample, reference cell, reference tissue, control sample, control cell, or control tissue is pooled RNA samples from normal tissues or pooled plasma or serum samples from one or more individuals who are not the patient. In certain instances, a reference sample, reference cell, reference tissue, control sample, control cell, or control tissue is pooled RNA samples from tumor tissues or pooled plasma or serum samples from one or more individuals with a disease or disorder (e.g., cancer) who are not the patient.

In some instances of any of the methods described herein, elevated or increased levels refers to an overall increase of about 10%, 20%, 30%, 40%, 50%, 60%, 70%, 80%, 90%, 95%, 96%, 97%, 98%, 99% or greater, in the level of somatic mutations, detected by standard art-known methods such as those described herein, as compared to a reference sample, reference cell, reference tissue, control sample, control cell, or control tissue. In certain instances, the elevated level refers to the increase in the level/amount of somatic mutations in the sample wherein the increase is at least about 1.5x, 1.75x, 2x, 3x, 4x, 5x, 6x, 7x, 8x, 9x, 10x, 25x, 50x, 75x, or 100x the level/amount of the respective somatic mutations in a reference sample, reference cell, reference tissue, control sample, control cell, or control tissue. In some instances, elevated level refers to an overall increase of greater than about 1.5-fold, about 1.75-fold, about 2-fold, about 2.25-fold, about 2.5-fold, about 2.75-fold, about 3.0-fold, or about 3.25fold as compared to a reference sample, reference cell, reference tissue, control sample, control cell, or control tissue. In some instances, elevated or increased levels of somatic mutations refers to an overall increase in the levels of one or more classes of somatic mutations (e.g., point mutations, insertions and deletions (e.g., indels), amplifications, gene duplications, copy number alterations (CNAs), and rearrangements) and/or an overall increase in the level of a particular somatic mutation in a sample compared to a reference level.

In some instances of any of the methods described herein, reduced level refers to an overall reduction of about 10%, 20%, 30%, 40%, 50%, 60%, 70%, 80%, 90%, 95%, 96%, 97%, 98%, 99% or greater, in the level of somatic mutations, detected by standard art known methods such as those described herein, as compared to a reference sample, reference cell, reference tissue, control sample, control cell, or control tissue. In certain instances, reduced level refers to the decrease in level/amount of a somatic mutations in the sample wherein the decrease is at least about 0.9x, 0.8x, 0.7x, 0.6x, 0.5x, 0.4x, 0.3x, 0.2x, 0.1x, 0.05x, or 0.01x the level/amount of the respective somatic mutations in a reference sample, reference cell, reference tissue, control sample, control cell, or control tissue. In some instances reduced or decreased levels of somatic mutations refers to an overall decrease in the levels of one or more classes of somatic mutations (e.g., point mutations, insertions and deletions (e.g., indels), amplifications, gene duplications, copy number alterations (CNAs), and rearrangements) and/or an overall decrease in the level of a particular somatic mutation in a sample compared to a reference level.

B. Diagnostic Methods Based on the Level of Genes Rearranged in Cancer

Provided herein are methods that may be used individually or in combination with any of the preceding methods presented in Section A, above, for determining whether a patient suffering from a cancer (e.g., a lung cancer (e.g., NSCLC), a bladder cancer (e.g., UC), a kidney cancer (e.g., RCC), a breast cancer (e.g., TNBC), or a melanoma) is likely to respond to treatment comprising a PD-L1 axis binding antagonist based on the level of rearrangement of any one of the genes listed in Table 2. For example, a rearrangement of one or more (e.g., 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 20, or more) of the genes listed in Table 2 can determine whether a patient suffering from a cancer (e.g., a lung cancer (e.g., NSCLC), a bladder cancer (e.g., UC), a kidney cancer (e.g., RCC), a breast cancer (e.g., TNBC), or a melanoma) is likely to respond to treatment comprising a PD-L1 axis binding antagonist. In other instances, for example, an increase in the level of rearrangement of one or more (e.g., 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 20, or more) of the genes listed in Table 2 in combination with an increase in somatic mutation in 1 or more (e.g., 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 20, 30, 40, 50, 60, 70, 80, 90, 100, 150, 200, 250, 300 or more) genes listed in Table 1 can determine whether a patient suffering from a cancer (e.g., a lung cancer (e.g., NSCLC), a bladder cancer (e.g., UC), a kidney cancer (e.g., RCC), a breast cancer (e.g., TNBC), or a melanoma) is likely to respond to treatment comprising a PD-L1 axis binding antagonist.

Also provided herein are methods that may be used individually or in combination with any of the preceding methods presented in Section A, above, for predicting responsiveness of a patient suffering from a cancer (e.g., a lung cancer (e.g., NSCLC), a bladder cancer (e.g., UC), a kidney cancer (e.g., RCC), a breast cancer (e.g., TNBC), or a melanoma) to treatment comprising a PD-L1 axis binding antagonist based on the level of rearrangement of any one of the genes listed in Table 2. For example, a rearrangement of one or more (e.g., 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 20, or more) of the genes listed in Table 2 can predict whether a patient suffering from a cancer (e.g., a lung cancer (e.g., NSCLC), a bladder cancer (e.g., UC), a kidney cancer (e.g., RCC), a breast cancer (e.g., TNBC), or a melanoma) is likely to respond to treatment comprising a PD-L1 axis binding antagonist. In other instances, for example, an increase in the level of rearrangement of one or more (e.g., 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 20, or more) of the genes listed in Table 2 in combination with an increase in somatic mutation in one or more (e.g., 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 20, 30, 40, 50, 60, 70, 80, 90, 100, 150, 200, 250, 300 or more) genes listed in Table 1 can predict whether a patient suffering from a cancer (e.g., a lung cancer (e.g., NSCLC), a bladder cancer (e.g., UC), a kidney cancer (e.g., RCC), a breast cancer (e.g., TNBC), or a melanoma) is likely to respond to treatment comprising a PD-L1 axis binding antagonist.. Any of the methods may further include administering to the patient a PD-L1 axis binding antagonist (for example, as described in Section D, below) to the patient. Any of the methods may further include administering an effective amount of a second therapeutic agent to the patient.

The invention provides a method for treating a patient suffering from a cancer (e.g., a lung cancer (e.g., NSCLC), a bladder cancer (e.g., UC), a kidney cancer (e.g., RCC), a breast cancer (e.g., TNBC), or a melanoma), the method comprising administering to the patient a therapeutically effective amount of a PD-L1 axis binding antagonist, wherein the tumor sample obtained from the patient has been determined to have an increased level of a rearrangement in at least one or more (e.g., 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 20,

or more) genes set forth in Table 2 relative to a reference level of rearrangement in the at least one gene set forth in Table 2. In other instances, about 1% or more (e.g., about 2% or more, about 3% or more, about 4% or more, about 5% or more, about 6% or more, about 7% or more, about 8% or more, about 9% or more, about 10% or more, about 11% or more, about 12% or more, about 13% or more, about 14% or more, about 15% or more, about 20% or more, about 25% or more, about 30% or more, about 35% or more, about 40% or more, about 45% or more, about 50% or more, about 55% or more, about 60% or more, about 65% or more, about 70% or more, about 75% or more, about 80% or more, about 85% or more, about 90% or more, about 95% or more, or about 99% or more) of the genes set forth in Table 2 was determined to have increased level of rearrangement. For example, in some instances, the tumor sample obtained from the patient has been determined to have increased levels of rearrangement in at least one-half or about 50% of the genes set forth in Table 2. In some instances, the tumor sample obtained from the patient has been determined to have increased levels of rearrangement in at least two-thirds or about 67% of the genes set forth in Table 2. In some instances, the tumor sample obtained from the patient has been determined to have increased levels of rearrangement in at least three-fourths or about 75% of the genes set forth in Table 2. In some instances, in combination with an elevated level of a rearrangement in any gene listed in Table 2, at least one or more (e.g., 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 20, 30, 40, 50, 60, 70, 80, 90, 100, 150, 200, 250, 300 or more) genes as set forth in Table 1 has been determined to have an increased level of somatic mutations relative to a reference level of somatic mutations in the at least one gene set forth in Table 1.

Table 2. Genes Rearranged in Cancer

ALK	BRAF	BRD4	ETV4	FGFR1	KIT	MYC	NTRK2	RARA	TMPRSS2
BCL2	BRCA1	EGFR	ETV5	FGFR2	MSH2	NOTCH2	PDGFRA	RET	
BCR	BRCA2	ETV1	ETV6	FGFR3	MYB	NTRK1	RAF1	ROS1	

The presence and/or levels (amount) of somatic mutations can be determined qualitatively and/or quantitatively based on any suitable criterion known in the art, including but not limited to the measurement of DNA, mRNA, cDNA, proteins, protein fragments, and/or gene copy number levels in an individual. In some instances, a comprehensive genomic profile of an individual is determined. In some instances, a comprehensive genomic profile of a sample (e.g., tissue sample, formalin-fixed, paraffin-embedded (FFPE) tissues sample, core or fine needle biopsies) collected from an individual is determined. In some instances, the determination of the genomic profile comprises applying next-generation sequencing methods, known in the art or described herein, to identify genomic alterations (e.g., somatic mutations (e.g., base substitutions, insertions and deletions (indels), copy number alterations (CNAs) and rearrangements)) known to be unambiguous drivers of cancer (e.g., solid tumors). In some instances, the test simultaneously sequences the coding region of 315 cancer-related genes plus introns from 28 genes often rearranged in cancer to a typical median depth of coverage of greater than 500x. In some instances, each covered sequencing read represents a unique DNA fragment to enable the highly sensitive and specific detection of genomic alterations that occur at low frequencies due to tumor heterogeneity, low tumor purity and small tissue samples.

The invention provides a method for determining whether a patient suffering from a cancer (e.g., a lung cancer (e.g., NSCLC), a bladder cancer (e.g., UC), a kidney cancer (e.g., RCC), a breast cancer (e.g., TNBC), or a melanoma) is likely to respond to treatment comprising a PD-L1 axis binding antagonist, the method comprising determining the level of rearrangement in a tumor sample obtained from the patient, wherein an increased level of a rearrangement in at least one or more (e.g., 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 20, or more) genes as set forth in Table 2 of the tumor sample indicates that the patient is likely to respond to treatment comprising a PD-L1 axis binding antagonist. For example, in some instances, an increased level of rearrangement in at least about one-third of the genes set forth in Table 2 in a tumor sample indicates that the patient is likely to respond to treatment comprising a PD-L1 axis binding antagonist. In other instances, an increased level of rearrangement in at least about two-thirds of the genes set forth in Table 2 in a tumor sample indicates that the patient is likely to respond to treatment comprising a PD-L1 axis binding antagonist. In other instances, an increased level of rearrangement in at least about three-fourths of the genes set forth in Table 2 in a tumor sample indicates that the patient is likely to respond to treatment comprising a PD-L1 axis binding antagonist. In other instances, about 1% or more (e.g., about 2% or more, about 3% or more, about 4% or more, about 5% or more, about 6% or more, about 7% or more, about 8% or more, about 9% or more. about 10% or more, about 11% or more, about 12% or more, about 13% or more, about 14% or more, about 15% or more, about 20% or more, about 25% or more, about 30% or more, about 35% or more, about 40% or more, about 45% or more, about 50% or more, about 55% or more, about 60% or more, about 65% or more, about 70% or more, about 75% or more, about 80% or more, about 85% or more, about 90% or more, about 95% or more, or about 99% or more) of the genes set forth in Table 2 was determined to have increased rearrangements. For example, in some instances, the tumor sample obtained from the patient has been determined to have increased levels of rearrangements in at least one-half or about 50% of the genes set forth in Table 2. In some instances, the tumor sample obtained from the patient has been determined to have increased levels of rearrangements in at least two-thirds or about 67% of the genes set forth in Table 2. In some instances, the tumor sample obtained from the patient has been determined to have increased levels of rearrangements in at least three-fourths or about 75% of the genes set forth in Table 2. In some instances, in combination with an elevated level of a somatic mutation in any gene listed in Table 2, at least one or more (e.g., 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 20, 30, 40, 50, 60, 70, 80, 90, 100, 150, 200, 250, 300 or more) genes as set forth in Table 1 has been determined to have an increased level of somatic mutations relative to a reference level of somatic mutations in the at least one gene set forth in Table 1.

The invention further provides a method for predicting responsiveness of a patient suffering from a cancer (e.g., a lung cancer (e.g., NSCLC), a bladder cancer (e.g., UC), a kidney cancer (e.g., RCC), a breast cancer (e.g., TNBC), or a melanoma) to treatment comprising a PD-L1 axis binding antagonist, the method comprising determining the level of rearrangement in a tumor sample obtained from the patient, wherein an increased level of rearrangement in at least one or more (e.g., 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 20 or more) genes as set forth in Table 2 of the tumor sample indicates that the patient is likely to respond to treatment comprising a PD-L1 axis binding antagonist. For example, in some instances, an increased level of rearrangement in one-third of the genes set forth in Table 2 in a tumor sample indicates that the patient is likely to respond to treatment comprising a PD-L1 axis binding antagonist. In other instances,

an increased level of rearrangement in two-thirds of the genes set forth in Table 2 in a tumor sample indicates that the patient is likely to respond to treatment comprising a PD-L1 axis binding antagonist. In other instances, an increased level of rearrangement in three-fourths of the genes set forth in Table 2 in a tumor sample indicates that the patient is likely to respond to treatment comprising a PD-L1 axis binding antagonist. In other instances, about 1% or more (e.g., about 2% or more, about 3% or more, about 4% or more, about 5% or more, about 6% or more, about 7% or more, about 8% or more, about 9% or more, about 10% or more, about 11% or more, about 12% or more, about 13% or more, about 14% or more, about 15% or more, about 20% or more, about 25% or more, about 30% or more, about 35% or more, about 40% or more, about 45% or more, about 50% or more, about 55% or more, about 60% or more, about 65% or more, about 70% or more, about 75% or more, about 80% or more, about 85% or more, about 90% or more, about 95% or more, or about 99% or more) of the genes set forth in Table 2 was determined to have increased rearrangements. For example, in some instances, the tumor sample obtained from the patient has been determined to have increased levels of rearrangements in at least one-half or about 50% of the genes set forth in Table 2. In some instances, the tumor sample obtained from the patient has been determined to have increased levels of rearrangements in at least two-thirds or about 67% of the genes set forth in Table 2. In some instances, the tumor sample obtained from the patient has been determined to have increased levels of rearrangements in at least three-fourths or about 75% of the genes set forth in Table 2. In some instances, in combination with an elevated level of rearrangements in any gene listed in Table 2, at least one or more (e.g., 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 20, 30, 40, 50, 60, 70, 80, 90, 100, 150, 200, 250, 300 or more) genes as set forth in Table 1 has been determined to have an increased level of somatic mutations relative to a reference level of somatic mutations in the at least one gene set forth in Table 1.

The invention yet also provides a method for selecting a therapy for a patient suffering from a cancer (e.g., a lung cancer (e.g., NSCLC), a bladder cancer (e.g., UC), a kidney cancer (e.g., RCC), a breast cancer (e.g., TNBC), or a melanoma), the method comprising determining the level of rearrangements in a tumor sample obtained from the patient, wherein an increased level of a rearrangement in at least one or more (e.g., 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 20, or more) genes as set forth in Table 2 of the tumor sample indicates that the patient is likely to respond to treatment comprising a PD-L1 axis binding antagonist. For example, in some instances, an increased level of rearrangement in one-third of the genes set forth in Table 2 in a tumor sample indicates that the patient is likely to respond to treatment comprising a PD-L1 axis binding antagonist. In other instances, an increased level of rearrangement in two-thirds of the genes set forth in Table 2 in a tumor sample indicates that the patient is likely to respond to treatment comprising a PD-L1 axis binding antagonist. In other instances, an increased level of rearrangement in three-fourths of the genes set forth in Table 2 in a tumor sample indicates that the patient is likely to respond to treatment comprising a PD-L1 axis binding antagonist. In other instances, about 1% or more (e.g., about 2% or more, about 3% or more, about 4% or more, about 5% or more, about 6% or more, about 7% or more, about 8% or more, about 9% or more, about 10% or more, about 11% or more, about 12% or more, about 13% or more, about 14% or more, about 15% or more, about 20% or more, about 25% or more, about 30% or more, about 35% or more, about 40% or more, about 45% or more, about 50% or more, about 55% or more, about 60% or more, about 65% or

more, about 70% or more, about 75% or more, about 80% or more, about 85% or more, about 90% or more, about 95% or more, or about 99% or more) of the genes set forth in Table 2 was determined to have increased rearrangements. For example, in some instances, the tumor sample obtained from the patient has been determined to have increased levels of rearrangement in at least one-half or about 50% of the genes set forth in Table 2. In some instances, the tumor sample obtained from the patient has been determined to have increased levels of rearrangement in at least two-thirds or about 67% of the genes set forth in Table 2. In some instances, the tumor sample obtained from the patient has been determined to have increased levels of rearrangements in at least three-fourths or about 75% of the genes set forth in Table 2. In some instances, in combination with an elevated level of a rearrangement in any gene listed in Table 2, at least one or more (e.g., 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 20, 30, 40, 50, 60, 70, 80, 90, 100, 150, 200, 250, 300 or more) genes as set forth in Table 1 has been determined to have an increased level of somatic mutations relative to a reference level of somatic mutations in the at least one gene set forth in Table 1.

In any of the preceding methods, the rearrangements in genes set forth in Table 2 have been determined to have increased by about 1% or more (e.g., about 2% or more, about 3% or more, about 4% or more, about 5% or more, about 6% or more, about 7% or more, about 8% or more, about 9% or more, about 10% or more, about 11% or more, about 12% or more, about 13% or more, about 14% or more, about 15% or more, about 20% or more, about 25% or more, about 30% or more, about 35% or more, about 40% or more, about 45% or more, about 50% or more, about 55% or more, about 60% or more, about 65% or more, about 70% or more, about 75% or more, about 80% or more, about 85% or more, about 90% or more, or about 95% or more) relative to reference levels of rearrangements in the genes set forth in Table 2. For example, in some instances, the level of one or more rearrangements was determined to have increased by about 1% or more. In some instances, the level of one or more rearrangements was determined to have increased by about 5% or more. In other instances, the level of one or more rearrangements was determined to have increased by about 10% or more. In some instances, the level of one or more rearrangements was determined to have increased by about 15% or more. In yet other instances, the level of one or more rearrangements was determined to have increased by about 20% or more. In further instances, the level of one or more rearrangements was determined to have increased by about 25% or more. In some instances, the level of one or more rearrangements was determined to have increased by about 30% or more. In some instances, the level of one or more rearrangements was determined to have increased by about 35% or more. In some instances, the level of one or more rearrangements was determined to have increased by about 40% or more. In some instances, the level of one or more rearrangements was determined to have increased by about 50% or more. In other instances, about 1% or more (e.g., about 2% or more, about 3% or more, about 4% or more, about 5% or more, about 6% or more, about 7% or more, about 8% or more, about 9% or more, about 10% or more, about 11% or more, about 12% or more, about 13% or more, about 14% or more, about 15% or more, about 20% or more, about 25% or more, about 30% or more, about 35% or more, about 40% or more, about 45% or more, about 50% or more, about 55% or more, about 60% or more, about 65% or more, about 70% or more, about 75% or more, about 80% or more, about 85% or more, about 90% or more, about 95% or more, or about 99% or more) of the genes set forth in Table 2 was

determined to have increased rearrangements. For example, in some instances, the tumor sample obtained from the patient has been determined to have increased levels of rearrangements in at least one-half or about 50% of the genes set forth in Table 2. In some instances, the tumor sample obtained from the patient has been determined to have increased levels of rearrangements in at least two-thirds or about 67% of the genes set forth in Table 2. In some instances, the tumor sample obtained from the patient has been determined to have increased levels of rearrangements in at least three-fourths or about 75% of the genes set forth in Table 2. In some instances, in combination with an elevated level of a rearrangement in any gene listed in Table 2, at least one or more (e.g., 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 20, 30, 40, 50, 60, 70, 80, 90, 100, 150, 200, 250, 300 or more) genes as set forth in Table 1 has been determined to have an increased level of somatic mutations relative to a reference level of somatic mutations in the at least one gene set forth in Table 1.

In some embodiments of any of the preceding methods, a detectable expression level of PD-L1 in about 1% to about 99% (e.g., about 1% to about 99%, about 1% to about 90%, about 1% to about 85%, about 1% to about 80%, about 1% to about 75%, about 1% to about 70%, about 1% to about 65%, about 1% to about 60%, about 1% to about 55%, about 1% to about 50%, about 1% to about 45%, about 1% to about 40%, about 1% to about 35%, about 1% to about 30%, about 1% to about 25%, about 1% to about 20%, about 1% to about 15%, about 1% to about 10%, about 1% to about 5%, about 5% to about 50%, about 5% to about 40%, about 5% to about 30%, about 5% to about 20%, about 5% to about 10%, about 50% to about 99%, about 50% to 95%, about 50% to about 90%, about 50% to about 85%, about 50% to about 80%, about 50% to about 75%, about 50% to about 70%, about 50% to about 65%, about 50% to about 60%, or about 50% to about 55%) of the tumor cells in the tumor sample indicates that the patient is likely to respond to treatment with a PD-L1 binding antagonist.

In some embodiments, a tumor sample obtained from the patient has been determined to have an undetectable expression level of PD-L1 in the tumor cells in the tumor sample.

In any of the preceding methods, the method may further include determining the expression level of PD-L1 in tumor-infiltrating immune cells in the tumor sample (tumor area) obtained from the patient. In some embodiments, the tumor sample obtained from the patient has a detectable expression level of PD-L1 in tumor-infiltrating immune cells that comprise more than 1% (e.g., more than 1%, more than 2%, more than 3%, more than 4%, more than 5%, more than 6%, more than 7%, more than 8%, more than 9%, more than 10%, more than 20%, more than 30%, more than 40%, or more than 50%) of the tumor sample (tumor area). For example, in some instances, a detectable expression level of PD-L1 in tumor-infiltrating immune cells that cover 1% or more of tumor area in a section of the tumor sample, e.g., as determined by immunohistochemistry using an anti-PD-L1 antibody, indicates that the patient is likely to respond to treatment comprising a PD-L1 axis binding antagonist. In other instances, a detectable expression level of PD-L1 in tumor-infiltrating immune cells that cover 5% or more of tumor area in a section of the tumor sample indicates that the patient is likely to respond to treatment comprising a PD-L1 axis binding antagonist. In other instances, a detectable expression level of PD-L1 in tumor-infiltrating immune cells that cover 20% or more of tumor area in a section of the tumor sample indicates that the patient is likely to respond to treatment comprising a PD-L1 axis binding antagonist. In other instances, a detectable expression level of PD-L1 in tumor-infiltrating immune cells that cover 30%

or more of tumor area in a section of the tumor sample indicates that the patient is likely to respond to treatment comprising a PD-L1 axis binding antagonist. In yet other instances, a detectable expression level of PD-L1 in tumor-infiltrating immune cells that cover 50% or more of tumor area in a section of the tumor sample indicates that the patient is likely to respond to treatment comprising a PD-L1 axis binding antagonist.

In some embodiments of any of the preceding methods, a detectable expression level of PD-L1 in tumor-infiltrating immune cells that cover about 1% to about 50% (e.g., about 1% to about 50%, about 1% to about 45%, about 1% to about 40%, about 1% to about 35%, about 1% to about 30%, about 1% to about 25%, about 1% to about 20%, about 1% to about 15%, about 1% to about 10%, about 1% to about 5%, about 5% to about 50%, about 5% to about 40%, about 5% to about 30%, about 5% to about 20%, about 5% to about 10%, about 10% to about 50%, about 10% to about 40%, about 10% to about 30%, about 10% to about 20%, or about 10% to about 15%) of tumor area in a section of the tumor sample indicates that the patient is likely to respond to treatment with a PD-L1 binding antagonist.

In some embodiments, a tumor sample obtained from the patient has been determined to have an undetectable expression level of PD-L1 in the tumor-infiltrating immune cells of the tumor sample (tumor area).

In any of the preceding methods, the patient may have a high level of microsatellite instability. For example, a patient may have an MSI-high (MSI-H) phenotype, for example, as assessed using a PCR-based approach such as the MSI Analysis System (Promega, Madison, WI), which is comprised of 5 pseudomonomorphic mononucleotide repeats (BAT-25, BAT-26, NR-21, NR-24, and MONO-27) to detect MSI and 2 pentanucleotide loci (PentaC and PendaD) to confirm idnity between normal and tumor samples. The size in bases for each microsatellite locus can be determined, e.g., by gel electrophoresis, and a tumor may be designated MSI-H if two or more mononucleotide loci vary in length compared to the germline DNA. See, e.g., Le et al. *NEJM* 372:2509-2520, 2015. In other embodiments, a patient may have a low level of microsatellite instability (e.g., MSI-low (MSI-L).

In any of the preceding methods, the method may further include administering to the patient a therapeutically effective amount of a PD-L1 axis binding antagonist based on the level of somatic mutations in the tumor sample. The PD-L1 axis binding antagonist may be any PD-L1 axis binding antagonist known in the art or described herein, for example, in Section D, below.

For example, in some instances, the PD-L1 axis binding antagonist is selected from the group consisting of a PD-L1 binding antagonist, a PD-1 binding antagonist, and a PD-L2 binding antagonist. In some instances, the PD-L1 axis binding antagonist is a PD-L1 binding antagonist. In some instances, the PD-L1 binding antagonist inhibits the binding of PD-L1 to one or more of its ligand binding partners. In other instances, the PD-L1 binding antagonist inhibits the binding of PD-L1 to PD-1. In yet other instances, the PD-L1 binding antagonist inhibits the binding of PD-L1 to B7-1. In some instances, the PD-L1 binding antagonist inhibits the binding of PD-L1 to both PD-1 and B7-1. In some instances, the PD-L1 binding antagonist is an antibody. In some instances, the antibody is selected from the group consisting of: MPDL3280A (atezolizumab), YW243.55.S70, MDX-1105, MEDI4736 (durvalumab), and MSB0010718C (avelumab). In some instances, the antibody comprises a heavy chain comprising HVR-H1 sequence of SEQ ID NO: 19, HVR-H2 sequence of SEQ ID NO: 20, and HVR-H3 sequence of SEQ

ID NO: 21; and a light chain comprising HVR-L1 sequence of SEQ ID NO: 22, HVR-L2 sequence of SEQ ID NO: 23, and HVR-L3 sequence of SEQ ID NO: 24. In some instances, the antibody comprises a heavy chain variable region comprising the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 25 and a light chain variable region comprising the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 4.

In some instances, the PD-L1 axis binding antagonist is a PD-1 binding antagonist. For example, in some instances, the PD-1 binding antagonist inhibits the binding of PD-1 to one or more of its ligand binding partners. In some instances, the PD-1 binding antagonist inhibits the binding of PD-1 to PD-L1. In other instances, the PD-1 binding antagonist inhibits the binding of PD-1 to PD-L2. In yet other instances, the PD-1 binding antagonist inhibits the binding of PD-1 to both PD-L1 and PD-L2. In some instances, the PD-1 binding antagonist is an antibody. In some instances, the antibody is selected from the group consisting of: MDX 1106 (nivolumab), MK-3475 (pembrolizumab), CT-011 (pidilizumab), MEDI-0680 (AMP-514), PDR001, REGN2810, and BGB-108. In some instances, the PD-1 binding antagonist is an Fc-fusion protein. For example, in some instances, the Fc-fusion protein is AMP-224. In some instances, the PD-L1 axis binding antagonist is administered as a monotherapy.

In some instances, the method further includes administering to the patient an effective amount of a second therapeutic agent. In some instances, the second therapeutic agent is selected from the group consisting of a cytotoxic agent, a growth-inhibitory agent, a radiation therapy agent, an anti-angiogenic agent, and combinations thereof.

In any of the preceding methods, the individual may have a cancer selected from, for example, a lung cancer (e.g., a non-small cell lung cancer (NSCLC) or small cell lung cancer), a kidney cancer (e.g., a kidney urothelial carcinoma or RCC), a bladder cancer (e.g., a bladder urothelial (transitional cell) carcinoma (e.g., locally advanced or metastatic urothelial carcinoma, including 1L or 2L+ locally advanced or metastatic carcinoma), a breast cancer (e.g., TNBC, HER2+ breast cancer, or HR+ breast cancer), an endometrial cancer, a skin cancer (e.g., squamous cell carcinoma of the skin), a colorectal cancer (e.g., a colon adenocarcinoma), an ovarian cancer, a pancreatic cancer, a gastric carcinoma, an esophageal cancer, a mesothelioma, a melanoma (e.g., a skin melanoma), a head and neck cancer (e.g., a head and neck squamous cell carcinoma (HNSCC)), a thyroid cancer, a sarcoma (e.g., a soft-tissue sarcoma, a fibrosarcoma, a myxosarcoma, a liposarcoma, an osteogenic sarcoma, an osteosarcoma, a chondrosarcoma, an angiosarcoma, an endotheliosarcoma, a lymphangiosarcoma, a lymphangioendotheliosarcoma, a leiomyosarcoma, or a rhabdomyosarcoma), a prostate cancer, a glioblastoma, a cervical cancer, a thymic carcinoma, a leukemia (e.g., an acute lymphocytic leukemia (ALL), an acute myelocytic leukemia (AML), a chronic myelocytic leukemia (CML), a chronic eosinophilic leukemia, or a chronic lymphocytic leukemia (CLL)), a lymphoma (e.g., a Hodgkin lymphoma or a non-Hodgkin lymphoma (NHL)), a myeloma (e.g., a multiple myeloma (MM)), a mycosis fungoides, a Merkel cell cancer, a hematologic malignancy, a cancer of hematological tissues, a B cell cancer, a bronchus cancer, a stomach cancer, a brain or central nervous system cancer, a peripheral nervous system cancer, a uterine or endometrial cancer, a cancer of the oral cavity or pharynx, a liver cancer, a testicular cancer, a biliary tract cancer, a small bowel or appendix cancer, a salivary gland cancer, an adrenal gland cancer, an adenocarcinoma, an inflammatory myofibroblastic tumor, a gastrointestinal stromal tumor (GIST), a colon cancer, a myelodysplastic syndrome (MDS), a myeloproliferative disorder (MPD), a polycythemia

Vera, a chordoma, a synovioma, an Ewing's tumor, a squamous cell carcinoma, a basal cell carcinoma, an adenocarcinoma, a sweat gland carcinoma, a sebaceous gland carcinoma, a papillary carcinoma, a papillary adenocarcinoma, a medullary carcinoma, a bronchogenic carcinoma, a renal cell carcinoma, a hepatoma, a bile duct carcinoma, a choriocarcinoma, a seminoma, an embryonal carcinoma, a Wilms' tumor, a bladder carcinoma, an epithelial carcinoma, a glioma, an astrocytoma, a medulloblastoma, a craniopharyngioma, an ependymoma, a pinealoma, a hemangioblastoma, an acoustic neuroma, an oligodendroglioma, a meningioma, a neuroblastoma, a retinoblastoma, a follicular lymphoma, a diffuse large B-cell lymphoma, a mantle cell lymphoma, a hepatocellular carcinoma, a thyroid cancer, a small cell cancer, an essential thrombocythemia, an agnogenic myeloid metaplasia, a hypereosinophilic syndrome, a systemic mastocytosis, a familiar hypereosinophilia, a neuroendocrine cancer, or a carcinoid tumor.

In some instances of any of the preceding methods, the individual has progressed following treatment with a platinum-containing regimen (e.g., a regimen including a platinum-based chemotherapeutic agent, e.g., a regimen including a cisplatin-based chemotherapy) for a cancer. In other instances, the individual may be ineligible for treatment with a platinum-containing regimen (e.g., a regimen including a platinum-based chemotherapeutic agent, e.g., a regimen including a cisplatin-based chemotherapy) and/or has not received prior treatment for a cancer. In some instances, the individual has not received prior treatment with an immune checkpoint inhibitor, for example, a PD-L1 axis binding antagonist.

For example, in any of the preceding instances, the lung cancer may be a NSCLC, including but not limited to a locally advanced or metastatic (e.g., stage IIIB, stage IV, or recurrent) NSCLC. In some instances, the lung cancer (e.g., NSCLC) may be an unresectable/inoperable lung cancer (e.g., NSCLC). In other instances, the lung cancer (e.g., NSCLC) may have progressed during or following treatment with a prior platinum-containing regimen.

In any of the preceding instances, the presence and/or levels (amount) of somatic mutations can be determined qualitatively and/or quantitatively based on any suitable criterion known in the art, including but not limited to DNA, mRNA, cDNA, proteins, protein fragments, and/or gene copy number.

In any of the preceding instances, the somatic mutations may be substitutions, deletions, and/or insertions. For example, in some instances, the somatic mutations may be copy number alterations and/or rearrangements.

In any of the preceding methods, the sample obtained from the patient is selected from the group consisting of tissue, whole blood, plasma, serum, and combinations thereof. In some instances, the sample is a tissue sample. In some instances, the tissue sample is a tumor sample. In some instances, the tumor sample comprises tumor-infiltrating immune cells, tumor cells, stromal cells, or any combinations thereof. In any of the preceding instances, the tumor sample may be a formalin-fixed and paraffin-embedded (FFPE) tumor sample, an archival tumor sample, a fresh tumor sample, or a frozen tumor sample.

In certain instances, the presence and/or levels (amount) of somatic mutations in a first sample is increased or elevated as compared to the presence/absence and/or level (amount) of such somatic mutations in a second sample. In certain instances, the presence/absence and/or levels (amount) of somatic mutation in a first sample is decreased or reduced as compared to the presence and/or levels

(amount) in a second sample. In certain instances, the second sample is a reference sample, reference cell, reference tissue, control sample, control cell, or control tissue. Additional disclosures for determining the presence/absence and/or levels (amount) of somatic mutations are described herein.

In certain instances, a reference sample, reference cell, reference tissue, control sample, control cell, or control tissue is a single sample or a combination of multiple samples from the same subject or individual that are obtained at one or more different time points than when the test sample is obtained. For example, a reference sample, reference cell, reference tissue, control sample, control cell, or control tissue is obtained at an earlier time point from the same subject or individual than when the test sample is obtained. Such reference sample, reference cell, reference tissue, control sample, control cell, or control tissue may be useful if the reference sample is obtained during initial diagnosis of cancer and the test sample is later obtained when the cancer becomes metastatic.

In certain instances, a reference sample, reference cell, reference tissue, control sample, control cell, or control tissue is a combination of multiple samples from one or more healthy individuals who are not the patient. In certain instances, a reference sample, reference cell, reference tissue, control sample, control cell, or control tissue is a combination of multiple samples from one or more individuals with a disease or disorder (e.g., cancer) who are not the subject or individual. In certain instances, a reference sample, reference cell, reference tissue, control sample, control cell, or control tissue is pooled RNA samples from normal tissues or pooled plasma or serum samples from one or more individuals who are not the patient. In certain instances, a reference sample, reference cell, reference tissue, control sample, control cell, or control tissue is pooled RNA samples from tumor tissues or pooled plasma or serum samples from one or more individuals with a disease or disorder (e.g., cancer) who are not the patient.

In some instances of any of the methods described herein, elevated or increased levels refers to an overall increase of about 10%, 20%, 30%, 40%, 50%, 60%, 70%, 80%, 90%, 95%, 96%, 97%, 98%, 99% or greater, in the level of somatic mutations, detected by standard art-known methods such as those described herein, as compared to a reference sample, reference cell, reference tissue, control sample, control cell, or control tissue. In certain instances, the elevated level refers to the increase in the level/amount of somatic mutations in the sample wherein the increase is at least about 1.5x, 1.75x, 2x, 3x, 4x, 5x, 6x, 7x, 8x, 9x, 10x, 25x, 50x, 75x, or 100x the level/amount of the respective somatic mutations in a reference sample, reference cell, reference tissue, control sample, control cell, or control tissue. In some instances, elevated level refers to an overall increase of greater than about 1.5-fold, about 1.75-fold, about 2-fold, about 2.25-fold, about 2.5-fold, about 2.75-fold, about 3.0-fold, or about 3.25-fold as compared to a reference sample, reference cell, reference tissue, control sample, control cell, or control tissue. In some instances, elevated or increased levels of somatic mutations refers to an overall increase in the levels of one or more classes of somatic mutations (e.g., point mutations, insertions and deletions (e.g., indels), amplifications, gene duplications, copy number alterations (CNAs), and rearrangements) and/or an overall increase in the level of a particular somatic mutation in a sample compared to a reference level.

In some instances of any of the methods described herein, reduced level refers to an overall reduction of about 10%, 20%, 30%, 40%, 50%, 60%, 70%, 80%, 90%, 95%, 96%, 97%, 98%, 99% or greater, in the level of somatic mutations, detected by standard art known methods such as those

described herein, as compared to a reference sample, reference cell, reference tissue, control sample, control cell, or control tissue. In certain instances, reduced level refers to the decrease in level/amount of somatic mutations in the sample wherein the decrease is at least about 0.9x, 0.8x, 0.7x, 0.6x, 0.5x, 0.4x, 0.3x, 0.2x, 0.1x, 0.05x, or 0.01x the level/amount of the respective somatic mutations in a reference sample, reference cell, reference tissue, control sample, control cell, or control tissue. In some instances reduced or decreased levels of somatic mutations refers to an overall decrease in the levels of one or more classes of somatic mutations (e.g., point mutations, insertions and deletions (e.g., indels), amplifications, gene duplications, copy number alterations (CNAs), and rearrangements) and/or an overall decrease in the level of a particular somatic mutation in a sample compared to a reference level.

C. Therapeutic Methods

The present invention provides methods for treating a patient suffering from a cancer (e.g., a lung cancer (e.g., NSCLC), a bladder cancer (e.g., UC), a kidney cancer (e.g., RCC), a breast cancer (e.g., TNBC), or a melanoma). In some instances, the patient has progressed following treatment with a platinum-containing regimen (e.g., a regimen including a platinum-based chemotherapeutic agent, e.g., a regimen including a cisplatin-based chemotherapy) for a cancer (e.g., a lung cancer (e.g., NSCLC), a bladder cancer (e.g., UC), a kidney cancer (e.g., RCC), a breast cancer (e.g., TNBC), or a melanoma). In other instances, the patient may be ineligible for treatment with a platinum-containing regimen (e.g., a regimen including a platinum-based chemotherapeutic agent, e.g., a regimen including a cisplatin-based chemotherapy) and/or has not received prior treatment for a cancer (e.g., a lung cancer (e.g., NSCLC), a bladder cancer (e.g., UC), a kidney cancer (e.g., RCC), a breast cancer (e.g., TNBC), or a melanoma). In some instances, the methods of the invention include administering to the patient an anti-cancer therapy that includes a PD-L1 axis binding antagonist. Any of the PD-L1 axis binding antagonists described herein (see, for example, Section D, below) or known in the art may be used in the methods. In some instances, the methods involve determining a tTMB score from a tumor sample from a patient, wherein the tTMB score from the tumor sample is at or above a reference tTMB score, and administering an anti-cancer therapy to the patient that includes a PD-L1 axis binding antagonist based on the elevated tTMB score relative to the reference tTMB score. Such a method may include interrogating the presence and/or expression of somatic mutations in the sample, for example, using any of the methods described herein (for example, those described in Section A and in Section B or in the Examples below) or known in the art.

The invention provides a method of treating a patient suffering from a cancer (e.g., a lung cancer (e.g., NSCLC), a bladder cancer (e.g., UC), a kidney cancer (e.g., RCC), a breast cancer (e.g., TNBC), or a melanoma), the method comprising determining a tTMB score from a tumor sample from the patient, wherein the tTMB score from the tumor sample is at or above a reference tTMB score, and administering an effective amount of a PD-L1 axis binding antagonist to the patient.

The invention also provides a method of treating a patient having a cancer, the method comprising administering to the patient an effective amount of a PD-L1 axis binding antagonist, wherein prior to the administering a tTMB score that is at or above a reference tTMB score has been determined from a tumor sample from the patient.

In some instances, the tumor sample obtained from the patient has also been determined to have increased levels of somatic mutation in at least one gene set forth in Table 1 and/or Table 2 relative to reference level of somatic mutation in the at least one gene set forth in Table 1 and/or Table 2.

In any of the preceding methods, the somatic mutations in genes set forth in Table 1 and/or Table 2 have been determined to have increased by about 1% or more (e.g., about 2% or more, about 3% or more, about 4% or more, about 5% or more, about 6% or more, about 7% or more, about 8% or more, about 9% or more, about 10% or more, about 11% or more, about 12% or more, about 13% or more, about 14% or more, about 15% or more, about 20% or more, about 25% or more, about 30% or more, about 35% or more, about 40% or more, about 45% or more, about 50% or more, about 55% or more, about 60% or more, about 65% or more, about 70% or more, about 75% or more, about 80% or more, about 85% or more, about 90% or more, or about 95% or more) relative to reference levels of somatic mutations in the genes set forth in Table 1 and/or Table 2. For example, in some instances, the level of one or more somatic mutations (e.g., the level of one or more somatic mutations from different classes (e.g., insertions, deletions, and/or rearrangements), the level of a particular class of somatic mutations, and/or the level of a particular somatic mutation) was determined to have increased by about 1% or more. In some instances, the level of one or more somatic mutations was determined to have increased by about 5% or more. In other instances, the level of one or more somatic mutations was determined to have increased by about 10% or more. In some instances, the level of one or more somatic mutations was determined to have increased by about 15% or more. In yet other instances, the level of one or more somatic mutations was determined to have increased by about 20% or more. In further instances, the level of one or more somatic mutations was determined to have increased by about 25% or more. In some instances, the level of one or more somatic mutations was determined to have increased by about 30% or more. In some instances, the level of one or more somatic mutations was determined to have increased by about 35% or more. In some instances, the level of one or more somatic mutations was determined to have increased by about 40% or more. In some instances, the level of one or more somatic mutations was determined to have increased by about 50% or more.

In any of the preceding methods, about 1% or more (e.g., about 2% or more, about 3% or more, about 4% or more, about 5% or more, about 6% or more, about 7% or more, about 8% or more, about 9% or more, about 10% or more, about 11% or more, about 12% or more, about 13% or more, about 14% or more, about 15% or more, about 20% or more, about 25% or more, about 30% or more, about 35% or more, about 40% or more, about 45% or more, about 50% or more, about 55% or more, about 60% or more, about 65% or more, about 70% or more, about 75% or more, about 80% or more, about 85% or more, about 90% or more, about 95% or more, or about 99% or more) of the genes set forth in Table 1 and/or Table 2 was determined to have increased somatic mutations. For example, in some instances, the tumor sample obtained from the patient has been determined to have increased levels of somatic mutations in at least one-half or about 50% of the genes set forth in Table 1 and/or Table 2. In some instances, the tumor sample obtained from the patient has been determined to have increased levels of somatic mutations in at least two-thirds or about 67% of the genes set forth in Table 1 and/or Table 2. In some instances, the tumor sample obtained from the patient has been determined to have increased

levels of somatic mutations in at least three-fourths or about 75% of the genes set forth in Table 1 and/or Table 2.

In some instances, the test simultaneously sequences the coding region of about 300 genes (e.g., a diverse set of at least about 300 to about 400 genes, e.g., about 300, 310, 320, 330, 340, 350, 360, 370, 380, 390, or 400 genes) covering at least about 0.05 Mb to about 10 Mb (e.g., 0.05, 0.06. 0.07, 0.08, 0.09, 0.1, 0.2, 0.3, 0.4, 0.5, 0.6, 0.7, 0.8, 0.9, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, or 10 Mb) to a typical median depth of exon coverage of at least about 500x (e.g., 500x, 550x, 600x, 650x, 700x, 750x, 800x, 850x, 900x, 950x, or 1,000x). In other instances, the test simultaneously sequences the coding regions of about 400 genes, about 425 genes, about 450 genes, about 475 genes, about 500 genes, about 525 genes, about 550 genes, about 575 genes, about 600 genes, about 625 genes, about 650 genes, about 675 genes, about 700 genes, about 725 genes, about 750 genes, about 775 genes, about 800 genes, about 825 genes, about 850 genes, about 875 genes, about 900 genes, about 925 genes, about 950 genes, about 975 genes, about 1000 genes, or greater than 1000 genes. In some instances, the set of genes includes one or more genes (e.g., cancer-related genes) set forth in Table 1. In some instances, the set of genes is the set of genes of the FOUNDATIONONE® panel (see, e.g., Frampton et al. *Nat. Biotechnol.* 31:1023-31, 2013, which is incorporated herein by reference in its entirety). In some instances, the set of genes is the set of genes of the FOUNDATIONONE® CDx panel. In some embodiments, the test sequences greater than about 10 Mb of the genome of the individual, e.g., greater than about 10 Mb, greater than about 15 Mb, greater than about 20 Mb, greater than about 25 Mb, greater than about 30 Mb, greater than about 35 Mb, greater than about 40 Mb, greater than about 45 Mb, greater than about 50 Mb, greater than about 55 Mb, greater than about 60 Mb, greater than about 65 Mb, greater than about 70 Mb, greater than about 75 Mb, greater than about 80 Mb, greater than about 85 Mb, greater than about 90 Mb, greater than about 95 Mb, greater than about 100 Mb, greater than about 200 Mb, greater than about 300 Mb, greater than about 400 Mb, greater than about 500 Mb, greater than about 600 Mb, greater than about 700 Mb, greater than about 800 Mb, greater than about 900 Mb, greater than about 1 Gb, greater than about 2 Gb, greater than about 3 Gb, or about 3.3 Gb. In some instances, the test simultaneously sequences the coding region of 315 cancer-related genes plus introns from 28 genes often rearranged or altered in cancer to a typical median depth of coverage of greater than 500x. In some instances, each covered sequencing read represents a unique DNA fragment to enable the highly sensitive and specific detection of genomic alterations that occur at low frequencies due to tumor heterogeneity, low tumor purity, and small tissue samples. In other instances, the presence and/or level of somatic mutations is determined by whole-exome sequencing. In some instances, the presence and/or level of somatic mutation is determined by whole-genome sequencing.

In any of the preceding methods, in some instances, the reference tTMB score is a tTMB score in a reference population of individuals having the cancer, the population of individuals consisting of a first subset of individuals who have been treated with a PD-L1 axis binding antagonist therapy and a second subset of individuals who have been treated with a non-PD-L1 axis binding antagonist therapy, in which the non-PD-L1 axis binding antagonist therapy does not include a PD-L1 axis binding antagonist. In some instances, the reference tTMB score significantly separates each of the first and second subsets of individuals based on a significant difference in responsiveness to treatment with the PD-L1 axis binding

antagonist therapy relative to responsiveness to treatment with the non-PD-L1 axis binding antagonist therapy. In some instances, responsiveness to treatment is an increase in progression-free survival (PFS), overall survival, and/or overall response rate (ORR).

In any of the preceding methods, in some instances, the reference tTMB score is a pre-assigned tTMB score. In some instances, the reference tTMB score is between about 5 and about 100 mutations per Mb (mut/Mb), for example, about 5, about 6, about 7, about 8, about 9, about 10, about 11, about 12, about 13, about 14, about 15, about 16, about 17, about 18, about 19, about 20, about 21, about 22, about 23, about 24, about 25, about 26, about 27, about 28, about 29, about 30, about 31, about 32, about 33, about 34, about 35, about 36, about 37, about 38, about 39, about 40, about 41, about 42, about 43, about 44, about 45, about 46, about 47, about 48, about 49, about 50, about 51, about 52, about 53, about 54, about 55, about 56, about 57, about 58, about 59, about 60, about 61, about 62, about 63, about 64, about 65, about 66, about 67, about 68, about 69, about 70, about 71, about 72, about 73, about 74, about 75, about 76, about 77, about 78, about 79, about 80, about 81, about 82, about 83, about 84, about 85, about 86, about 87, about 88, about 89, about 90, about 91, about 92, about 93, about 94, about 95, about 96, about 97, about 98, about 99, or about 100 mut/Mb. For example, in some instances, the reference tTMB score is between about 8 and about 30 mut/Mb (e.g., about 8, about 9, about 10, about 11, about 12, about 13, about 14, about 15, about 16, about 17, about 18, about 19, about 20, about 21, about 22, about 23, about 24, about 25, about 26, about 27, about 28, about 29, or about 30 mut/Mb). In some instances, the reference tTMB score is between about 10 and about 20 mut/Mb (e.g., about 10, about 11, about 12, about 13, about 14, about 15, about 16, about 17, about 18, about 19, or about 20 mut/Mb). In particular instances, the reference tTMB score may be 10 mut/Mb, 16 mut/Mb, or 20 mut/Mb.

In some instances of any of the preceding methods, the tumor sample from the patient has a tTMB score of greater than, or equal to, about 5 mut/Mb. For example, in some instances, the tTMB score from the tumor sample is between about 5 and about 100 mut/Mb (e.g., about 5, about 6, about 7, about 8, about 9, about 10, about 11, about 12, about 13, about 14, about 15, about 16, about 17, about 18, about 19, about 20, about 21, about 22, about 23, about 24, about 25, about 26, about 27, about 28, about 29, about 30, about 31, about 32, about 33, about 34, about 35, about 36, about 37, about 38, about 39, about 40, about 41, about 42, about 43, about 44, about 45, about 46, about 47, about 48, about 49, about 50, about 51, about 52, about 53, about 54, about 55, about 56, about 57, about 58, about 59, about 60, about 61, about 62, about 63, about 64, about 65, about 66, about 67, about 68, about 69, about 70, about 71, about 72, about 73, about 74, about 75, about 76, about 77, about 78, about 79, about 80, about 81, about 82, about 83, about 84, about 85, about 86, about 87, about 88, about 89, about 90, about 91, about 92, about 93, about 94, about 95, about 96, about 97, about 98, about 99, or about 100 mut/Mb). In some instance, the tumor sample from the patient has a tTMB score of greater than, or equal to, about 5, about 6, about 7, about 8, about 9, about 10, about 11, about 12, about 13, about 14, about 15, about 16, about 17, about 18, about 19, about 20, about 21, about 22, about 23, about 24, about 25, about 26, about 27, about 28, about 29, about 30, about 31, about 32, about 33, about 34, about 35, about 36, about 37, about 38, about 39, about 40, about 41, about 42, about 43, about 44, about 45, about 46, about 47, about 48, about 49, or about 50 mut/Mb. For example,

in some instances, the tumor sample from the patient has a tTMB score of greater than, or equal to, about 10 mut/Mb. In some embodiments, the reference tTMB score is 10 mut/Mb. In some instances, the tTMB score from the tumor sample is between about 10 and 100 mut/Mb. In some instances, the tTMB score from the tumor sample is between about 10 and 20 mut/Mb. In some instances, the tumor sample from the patient has a tTMB score of greater than, or equal to, about 16 mut/Mb. In some instances, the tumor sample from the patient has a tTMB score of greater than, or equal to, about 16 mut/Mb, and the reference tTMB score is 16 mut/Mb. In other instances, the tumor sample from the patient has a tTMB score of greater than, or equal to, about 20 mut/Mb. In some instances, the tumor sample from the patient has a tTMB score of greater than, or equal to, about 20 mut/Mb, and the reference tTMB score is about 20 mut/Mb.

In other instances, the invention provides methods of treating a patient suffering from a cancer (e.g., a lung cancer (e.g., NSCLC), a bladder cancer (e.g., UC), a kidney cancer (e.g., RCC), a breast cancer (e.g., TNBC), or a melanoma), the method comprising determining a tTMB score from a tumor sample from the patient, wherein the tTMB score from the tumor sample is below a reference tTMB score, and the method further comprises administering to the individual a therapeutic agent other than or in addition to a PD-L1 axis binding antagonist.In some instances of any of the preceding methods, the tTMB score or the reference tTMB score is represented as the number of somatic mutations counted per a defined number of sequenced bases. For example, in some instances, the defined number of sequenced bases is between about 100 kb to about 10 Mb. In some instances, the defined number of sequenced bases is about 1.1 Mb (e.g., about 1.125 Mb), e.g., as assessed by the FOUNDATIONONE® panel). In some instances, the tTMB score or the reference tTMB score is an equivalent TMB value. In some instances, the equivalent TMB value is determined by whole-exome sequencing (WES). In any of the preceding methods, a determined tTMB score may be reflective of, the level of somatic mutations and/or rearrangements detected in the genes listed in Table 1 and/or Table 2. In some instances, the tTMB score has been (or is) determined to be at least about 5 mut/Mb or more (e.g., about 5 mut/Mb or more, about 6 mut/Mb or more, about 7 mut/Mb or more, about 8 mut/Mb or more, about 9 mut/Mb or more, about 10 mut/Mb or more, about 11 mut/Mb or more, about 12 mut/Mb or more, about 13 mut/Mb or more, about 14 mut/Mb or more, about 15 mut/Mb or more, about 16 mut/Mb or more, about 17 mut/Mb or more, about 18 mut/Mb or more, about 19 mut/Mb or more, about 20 mut/Mb or more, about 25 mut/Mb or more, about 30 mut/Mb or more, about 35 mut/Mb or more, about 40 mut/Mb or more, and about 50 mut/Mb or more) is predictive of responsiveness to treatment (e.g., treatment including a PD-L1 axis binding antagonist). In some instances, a mutation load that is predictive of responsiveness to treatment (e.g., treatment including a PD-L1 axis binding antagonist) may be between about 7 mutations/Mb to about 20 mutations/Mb. In some instances, a mutation load that is predictive of responsiveness to treatment may be between about 10 mutations/Mb to about 15 mutations/Mb. In some instances, a tTMB scorethat is predictive of responsiveness to treatment may be between about 11 mutations/Mb to about 13 mutations/Mb. In some instances, a tTMB scorethat is predictive of responsiveness to treatment may be about 12.5 mutations/Mb. In other instances, a tTMB score that is predictive of responsiveness to treatment may be about 10 mut/Mb or more, e.g., about 10 mut/Mb or more, about 11 mut/Mb or more, about 12 mut/Mb or more, about 13 mut/Mb or more, about 14 mut/Mb

or more, about 15 mut/Mb or more, about 16 mut/Mb or more, about 17 mut/Mb or more, about 18 mut/Mb or more, about 19 mut/Mb or more, about 20 mut/Mb or more.

In some embodiments of any of the preceding methods, a detectable expression level of PD-L1 in about 1% to about 99% (e.g., about 1% to about 99%, about 1% to about 90%, about 1% to about 85%, about 1% to about 80%, about 1% to about 75%, about 1% to about 70%, about 1% to about 65%, about 1% to about 60%, about 1% to about 55%, about 1% to about 50%, about 1% to about 45%, about 1% to about 40%, about 1% to about 35%, about 1% to about 30%, about 1% to about 25%, about 1% to about 20%, about 1% to about 15%, about 1% to about 10%, about 1% to about 5%, about 5% to about 50%, about 5% to about 40%, about 5% to about 30%, about 5% to about 20%, about 5% to about 10%, about 50% to about 99%, about 50% to 95%, about 50% to about 90%, about 50% to about 85%, about 50% to about 80%, about 50% to about 75%, about 50% to about 70%, about 50% to about 65%, about 50% to about 60%, or about 50% to about 55%) of the tumor cells in the tumor sample indicates that the patient is likely to respond to treatment with a PD-L1 binding antagonist.

In some embodiments, a tumor sample obtained from the patient has been determined to have an undetectable expression level of PD-L1 in the tumor cells in the tumor sample.

In any of the preceding methods, the method may further include determining the expression level of PD-L1 in tumor-infiltrating immune cells in the tumor sample (tumor area) obtained from the patient. In some embodiments, the tumor sample obtained from the patient has a detectable expression level of PD-L1 in tumor-infiltrating immune cells that comprise more than 1% (e.g., more than 1%, more than 2%, more than 3%, more than 4%, more than 5%, more than 6%, more than 7%, more than 8%, more than 9%, more than 10%, more than 20%, more than 30%, more than 40%, or more than 50%) of the tumor sample (tumor area). For example, in some instances, a detectable expression level of PD-L1 in tumor-infiltrating immune cells that cover 1% or more of tumor area in a section of the tumor sample, e.g., as determined by immunohistochemistry using an anti-PD-L1 antibody, indicates that the patient is likely to respond to treatment comprising a PD-L1 axis binding antagonist. In other instances, a detectable expression level of PD-L1 in tumor-infiltrating immune cells that cover 5% or more of tumor area in a section of the tumor sample indicates that the patient is likely to respond to treatment comprising a PD-L1 axis binding antagonist. In other instances, a detectable expression level of PD-L1 in tumor-infiltrating immune cells that cover 20% or more of tumor area in a section of the tumor sample indicates that the patient is likely to respond to treatment comprising a PD-L1 axis binding antagonist. In other instances, a detectable expression level of PD-L1 in tumor-infiltrating immune cells that cover 30% or more of tumor area in a section of the tumor sample indicates that the patient is likely to respond to treatment comprising a PD-L1 axis binding antagonist. In yet other instances, a detectable expression level of PD-L1 in tumor-infiltrating immune cells that cover 50% or more of tumor area in a section of the tumor sample indicates that the patient is likely to respond to treatment comprising a PD-L1 axis binding antagonist.

In some embodiments of any of the preceding methods, a detectable expression level of PD-L1 in tumor-infiltrating immune cells that cover about 1% to about 50% (e.g., about 1% to about 50%, about 1% to about 45%, about 1% to about 40%, about 1% to about 35%, about 1% to about 30%, about 1% to about 25%, about 1% to about 20%, about 1% to about 15%, about 1% to about 10%, about 1% to about

5%, about 5% to about 50%, about 5% to about 40%, about 5% to about 30%, about 5% to about 20%, about 5% to about 10%, about 10% to about 50%, about 10% to about 40%, about 10% to about 30%, about 10% to about 20%, or about 10% to about 15%) of tumor area in a section of the tumor sample indicates that the patient is likely to respond to treatment with a PD-L1 binding antagonist.

In some embodiments, a tumor sample obtained from the patient has been determined to have an undetectable expression level of PD-L1 in the tumor-infiltrating immune cells of the tumor sample (tumor area).

In any of the preceding methods, the patient may have a high level of microsatellite instability. For example, a patient may have an MSI-high (MSI-H) phenotype, for example, as assessed using a PCR-based approach such as the MSI Analysis System (Promega, Madison, WI), which is comprised of 5 pseudomonomorphic mononucleotide repeats (BAT-25, BAT-26, NR-21, NR-24, and MONO-27) to detect MSI and 2 pentanucleotide loci (PentaC and PendaD) to confirm idnity between normal and tumor samples. The size in bases for each microsatellite locus can be determined, e.g., by gel electrophoresis, and a tumor may be designated MSI-H if two or more mononucleotide loci vary in length compared to the germline DNA. See, e.g., Le et al. *NEJM* 372:2509-2520, 2015. In other embodiments, a patient may have a low level of microsatellite instability (e.g., MSI-low (MSI-L).

In any of the preceding methods, the PD-L1 axis binding antagonist may be any PD-L1 axis binding antagonist known in the art or described herein, for example, in Section D, below.

For example, in some instances, the PD-L1 axis binding antagonist is a PD-L1 binding antagonist, a PD-1 binding antagonist, or a PD-L2 binding antagonist. In some instances, the PD-L1 axis binding antagonist is a PD-L1 binding antagonist. In some instances, the PD-L1 binding antagonist inhibits the binding of PD-L1 to one or more of its ligand binding partners. In other instances, the PD-L1 binding antagonist inhibits the binding of PD-L1 to PD-1. In yet other instances, the PD-L1 binding antagonist inhibits the binding of PD-L1 to B7-1. In some instances, the PD-L1 binding antagonist inhibits the binding of PD-L1 to both PD-1 and B7-1. In some instances, the PD-L1 binding antagonist is an antibody. In some instances, the antibody is MPDL3280A (atezolizumab), YW243.55.S70, MDX-1105, MEDI4736 (durvalumab), or MSB0010718C (avelumab). In some instances, the antibody comprises a heavy chain comprising HVR-H1 sequence of SEQ ID NO: 19, HVR-H2 sequence of SEQ ID NO: 20, and HVR-H3 sequence of SEQ ID NO: 21; and a light chain comprising HVR-L1 sequence of SEQ ID NO: 22, HVR-L2 sequence of SEQ ID NO: 23, and HVR-L3 sequence of SEQ ID NO: 24. In some instances, the antibody comprises a heavy chain variable region comprising the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 25 and a light chain variable region comprising the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 4.

In some instances, the PD-L1 axis binding antagonist is a PD-1 binding antagonist. For example, in some instances, the PD-1 binding antagonist inhibits the binding of PD-1 to one or more of its ligand binding partners. In some instances, the PD-1 binding antagonist inhibits the binding of PD-1 to PD-L1. In other instances, the PD-1 binding antagonist inhibits the binding of PD-1 to PD-L2. In yet other instances, the PD-1 binding antagonist inhibits the binding of PD-1 to both PD-L1 and PD-L2. In some instances, the PD-1 binding antagonist is an antibody. In some instances, the antibody is MDX 1106 (nivolumab), MK-3475 (pembrolizumab), CT-011 (pidilizumab), MEDI-0680 (AMP-514), PDR001,

REGN2810, or BGB-108. In some instances, the PD-1 binding antagonist is an Fc-fusion protein. For example, in some instances, the Fc-fusion protein is AMP-224.

In any of the preceding methods, the individual may have a cancer selected from, for example, a lung cancer (e.g., a non-small cell lung cancer (NSCLC) or small cell lung cancer), a kidney cancer (e.g., a kidney urothelial carcinoma or RCC), a bladder cancer (e.g., a bladder urothelial (transitional cell) carcinoma (e.g., locally advanced or metastatic urothelial carcinoma, including 1L or 2L+ locally advanced or metastatic carcinoma), a breast cancer (e.g., TNBC, HER2+ breast cancer, or HR+ breast cancer), an endometrial cancer, a skin cancer (e.g., squamous cell carcinoma of the skin), a colorectal cancer (e.g., a colon adenocarcinoma), an ovarian cancer, a pancreatic cancer, a gastric carcinoma, an esophageal cancer, a mesothelioma, a melanoma (e.g., a skin melanoma), a head and neck cancer (e.g., a head and neck squamous cell carcinoma (HNSCC)), a thyroid cancer, a sarcoma (e.g., a soft-tissue sarcoma, a fibrosarcoma, a myxosarcoma, a liposarcoma, an osteogenic sarcoma, an osteosarcoma, a chondrosarcoma, an angiosarcoma, an endotheliosarcoma, a lymphangiosarcoma, a lymphangioendotheliosarcoma, a leiomyosarcoma, or a rhabdomyosarcoma), a prostate cancer, a glioblastoma, a cervical cancer, a thymic carcinoma, a leukemia (e.g., an acute lymphocytic leukemia (ALL), an acute myelocytic leukemia (AML), a chronic myelocytic leukemia (CML), a chronic eosinophilic leukemia, or a chronic lymphocytic leukemia (CLL)), a lymphoma (e.g., a Hodgkin lymphoma or a non-Hodgkin lymphoma (NHL)), a myeloma (e.g., a multiple myeloma (MM)), a mycosis fungoides, a Merkel cell cancer, a hematologic malignancy, a cancer of hematological tissues, a B cell cancer, a bronchus cancer, a stomach cancer, a brain or central nervous system cancer, a peripheral nervous system cancer, a uterine or endometrial cancer, a cancer of the oral cavity or pharynx, a liver cancer, a testicular cancer, a biliary tract cancer, a small bowel or appendix cancer, a salivary gland cancer, an adrenal gland cancer, an adenocarcinoma, an inflammatory myofibroblastic tumor, a gastrointestinal stromal tumor (GIST), a colon cancer, a myelodysplastic syndrome (MDS), a myeloproliferative disorder (MPD), a polycythemia Vera, a chordoma, a synovioma, an Ewing's tumor, a squamous cell carcinoma, a basal cell carcinoma, an adenocarcinoma, a sweat gland carcinoma, a sebaceous gland carcinoma, a papillary carcinoma, a papillary adenocarcinoma, a medullary carcinoma, a bronchogenic carcinoma, a renal cell carcinoma, a hepatoma, a bile duct carcinoma, a choriocarcinoma, a seminoma, an embryonal carcinoma, a Wilms' tumor, a bladder carcinoma, an epithelial carcinoma, a glioma, an astrocytoma, a medulloblastoma, a craniopharyngioma, an ependymoma, a pinealoma, a hemangioblastoma, an acoustic neuroma, an oligodendroglioma, a meningioma, a neuroblastoma, a retinoblastoma, a follicular lymphoma, a diffuse large B-cell lymphoma, a mantle cell lymphoma, a hepatocellular carcinoma, a thyroid cancer, a small cell cancer, an essential thrombocythemia, an agnogenic myeloid metaplasia, a hypereosinophilic syndrome, a systemic mastocytosis, a familiar hypereosinophilia, a neuroendocrine cancer, or a carcinoid tumor.

In some instances of any of the preceding methods, the individual has progressed following treatment with a platinum-containing regimen (e.g., a regimen including a platinum-based chemotherapeutic agent, e.g., a regimen including a cisplatin-based chemotherapy) for a cancer. In other instances, the individual may be ineligible for treatment with a platinum-containing regimen (e.g., a regimen including a platinum-based chemotherapeutic agent, e.g., a regimen including a cisplatin-based chemotherapy) and/or has not received prior treatment for a cancer. In some instances, the individual

has not received prior treatment with an immune checkpoint inhibitor, for example, a PD-L1 axis binding antagonist.

For example, in any of the preceding instances, the lung cancer may be a NSCLC, including but not limited to a locally advanced or metastatic (e.g., stage IIIB, stage IV, or recurrent) NSCLC. In some instances, the lung cancer (e.g., NSCLC) may be an unresectable/inoperable lung cancer (e.g., NSCLC). In other instances, the lung cancer (e.g., NSCLC) may have progressed during or following treatment with a prior platinum-containing regimen.

In a further aspect, the invention provides for the use of a PD-L1 axis binding antagonist in the manufacture or preparation of a medicament. In one instance, the medicament is for treatment of a cancer. In a further instance, the medicament is for use in a method of treating a cancer comprising administering to a patient suffering from a cancer (e.g., a lung cancer, e.g., NSCLC) an effective amount of the medicament. In one such instance, the method further comprises administering to the individual an effective amount of at least one additional therapeutic agent, e.g., as described below.

The compositions utilized in the methods described herein (e.g., PD-L1 axis binding antagonists) can be administered by any suitable method, including, for example, intravenously, intramuscularly, subcutaneously, intradermally, percutaneously, intraarterially, intraperitoneally, intralesionally, intracranially, intraarticularly, intraprostatically, intrapleurally, intratracheally, intrathecally, intranasally, intravaginally, intrarectally, topically, intratumorally, peritoneally, subconjunctivally, intravesicularly, mucosally, intrapericardially, intraumbilically, intraocularly, intraorbitally, orally, topically, transdermally, intravitreally (e.g., by intravitreal injection), by eye drop, by inhalation, by injection, by implantation, by infusion, by continuous infusion, by localized perfusion bathing target cells directly, by catheter, by lavage, in cremes, or in lipid compositions. The compositions utilized in the methods described herein can also be administered systemically or locally. The method of administration can vary depending on various factors (e.g., the compound or composition being administered and the severity of the condition, disease, or disorder being treated). In some instances, the PD-L1 axis binding antagonist is administered intravenously, intramuscularly, subcutaneously, topically, orally, transdermally, intraperitoneally, intraorbitally, by implantation, by inhalation, intrathecally, intraventricularly, or intranasally. Dosing can be by any suitable route, e.g., by injections, such as intravenous or subcutaneous injections, depending in part on whether the administration is brief or chronic. Various dosing schedules including but not limited to single or multiple administrations over various time-points, bolus administration, and pulse infusion are contemplated herein.

PD-L1 axis binding antagonists (e.g., an antibody, binding polypeptide, and/or small molecule) described herein (any additional therapeutic agent) may be formulated, dosed, and administered in a fashion consistent with good medical practice. Factors for consideration in this context include the particular disorder being treated, the particular mammal being treated, the clinical condition of the individual patient, the cause of the disorder, the site of delivery of the agent, the method of administration, the scheduling of administration, and other factors known to medical practitioners. The PD-L1 axis binding antagonist need not be, but is optionally formulated with and/or administered concurrently with one or more agents currently used to prevent or treat the disorder in question. The effective amount of such other agents depends on the amount of the PD-L1 axis binding antagonist present in the

formulation, the type of disorder or treatment, and other factors discussed above. These are generally used in the same dosages and with administration routes as described herein, or about from 1 to 99% of the dosages described herein, or in any dosage and by any route that is empirically/clinically determined to be appropriate.

For the prevention or treatment of a cancer (e.g., a lung cancer, e.g., a NSCLC), the appropriate dosage of a PD-L1 axis binding antagonist described herein (when used alone or in combination with one or more other additional therapeutic agents) will depend on the type of disease to be treated, the severity and course of the disease, whether the PD-L1 axis binding antagonist is administered for preventive or therapeutic purposes, previous therapy, the patient's clinical history and response to the PD-L1 axis binding antagonist, and the discretion of the attending physician. The PD-L1 axis binding antagonist is suitably administered to the patient at one time or over a series of treatments. One typical daily dosage might range from about 1 μg/kg to 100 mg/kg or more, depending on the factors mentioned above. For repeated administrations over several days or longer, depending on the condition, the treatment would generally be sustained until a desired suppression of disease symptoms occurs. Such doses may be administered intermittently, e.g., every week or every three weeks (e.g., such that the patient receives, for example, from about two to about twenty, or e.g., about six doses of the PD-L1 axis binding antagonist). An initial higher loading dose, followed by one or more lower doses may be administered. However, other dosage regimens may be useful. The progress of this therapy is easily monitored by conventional techniques and assays.

For example, as a general proposition, the therapeutically effective amount of a PD-L1 axis binding antagonist antibody administered to human will be in the range of about 0.01 to about 50 mg/kg of patient body weight, whether by one or more administrations. In some instances, the antibody used is about 0.01 mg/kg to about 45 mg/kg, about 0.01 mg/kg to about 40 mg/kg, about 0.01 mg/kg to about 35 mg/kg, about 0.01 mg/kg to about 30 mg/kg, about 0.01 mg/kg to about 25 mg/kg, about 0.01 mg/kg to about 20 mg/kg, about 0.01 mg/kg to about 15 mg/kg, about 0.01 mg/kg to about 10 mg/kg, about 0.01 mg/kg to about 5 mg/kg, or about 0.01 mg/kg to about 1 mg/kg administered daily, weekly, every two weeks, every three weeks, or monthly, for example. In some instances, the antibody is administered at 15 mg/kg. However, other dosage regimens may be useful. In one instance, an anti-PD-L1 antibody described herein is administered to a human at a dose of about 100 mg, about 200 mg, about 300 mg, about 400 mg, about 500 mg, about 600 mg, about 700 mg, about 800 mg, about 900 mg, about 1000 mg, about 1100 mg, about 1200 mg, about 1300 mg, about 1400 mg, about 1500 mg, about 1600 mg, about 1700 mg, or about 1800 mg on day 1 of 21-day cycles (every three weeks, q3w). In some instances, anti-PD-L1 antibody atezolizumab (MPDL3280A) is administered at 1200 mg intravenously every three weeks (q3w). The dose may be administered as a single dose or as multiple doses (e.g., 2 or 3 doses), such as infusions. The dose of the antibody administered in a combination treatment may be reduced as compared to a single treatment. The progress of this therapy is easily monitored by conventional techniques.

In some instances, the methods further involve administering to the patient an effective amount of a second therapeutic agent. In some instances, the second therapeutic agent is selected from the group consisting of a cytotoxic agent, a chemotherapeutic agent, a growth-inhibitory agent, a radiation therapy

agent, an anti-angiogenic agent, and combinations thereof. In some instances, a PD-L1 axis binding antagonist may be administered in conjunction with a chemotherapy or chemotherapeutic agent. In some instances, a PD-L1 axis binding antagonist may be administered in conjunction with a radiation therapy agent. In some instances, a PD-L1 axis binding antagonist may be administered in conjunction with a targeted therapy or targeted therapeutic agent. In some instances, a PD-L1 axis binding antagonist may be administered in conjunction with an immunotherapy or immunotherapeutic agent, for example a monoclonal antibody. In some instances, the second therapeutic agent is an agonist directed against an activating co-stimulatory molecule. In some instances, the second therapeutic agent is an antagonist directed against an inhibitory co-stimulatory molecule. In some instances, the PD-L1 axis binding antagonist is administered as a monotherapy.

Such combination therapies noted above encompass combined administration (where two or more therapeutic agents are included in the same or separate formulations), and separate administration, in which case, administration of a PD-L1 axis binding antagonist can occur prior to, simultaneously, and/or following, administration of the additional therapeutic agent or agents. In one instance, administration of PD-L1 axis binding antagonist and administration of an additional therapeutic agent occur within about one month, or within about one, two or three weeks, or within about one, two, three, four, five, or six days, of each other.

Without wishing to be bound to theory, it is thought that enhancing T-cell stimulation, by promoting an activating co-stimulatory molecule or by inhibiting a negative co-stimulatory molecule, may promote tumor cell death thereby treating or delaying progression of cancer. In some instances, a PD-L1 axis binding antagonist may be administered in conjunction with an agonist directed against an activating co-stimulatory molecule. In some instances, an activating co-stimulatory molecule may include CD40, CD226, CD28, OX40, GITR, CD137, CD27, HVEM, or CD127. In some instances, the agonist directed against an activating co-stimulatory molecule is an agonist antibody that binds to CD40, CD226, CD28, OX40, GITR, CD137, CD27, HVEM, or CD127. In some instances, a PD-L1 axis binding antagonist may be administered in conjunction with an antagonist directed against an inhibitory co-stimulatory molecule. In some instances, an inhibitory co-stimulatory molecule may include CTLA-4 (also known as CD152), TIM-3, BTLA, VISTA, LAG-3, B7-H3, B7-H4, IDO, TIGIT, MICA/B, or arginase. In some instances, the antagonist directed against an inhibitory co-stimulatory molecule is an antagonist antibody that binds to CTLA-4, TIM-3, BTLA, VISTA, LAG-3, B7-H3, B7-H4, IDO, TIGIT, MICA/B, or arginase.

In some instances, a PD-L1 axis binding antagonist may be administered in conjunction with an antagonist directed against CTLA-4 (also known as CD152), e.g., a blocking antibody. In some instances, a PD-L1 axis binding antagonist may be administered in conjunction with ipilimumab (also known as MDX-010, MDX-101, or YERVOY®). In some instances, a PD-L1 axis binding antagonist may be administered in conjunction with tremelimumab (also known as ticilimumab or CP-675,206). In some instances, a PD-L1 axis binding antagonist may be administered in conjunction with an antagonist directed against B7-H3 (also known as CD276), e.g., a blocking antibody. In some instances, a PD-L1 axis binding antagonist may be administered in conjunction with MGA271. In some instances, a PD-L1 axis binding antagonist may be administered in conjunction with an antagonist directed against a TGF-

beta, e.g., metelimumab (also known as CAT-192), fresolimumab (also known as GC1008), or LY2157299.

In some instances, a PD-L1 axis binding antagonist may be administered in conjunction with a treatment comprising adoptive transfer of a T-cell (e.g., a cytotoxic T-cell or CTL) expressing a chimeric antigen receptor (CAR). In some instances, a PD-L1 axis binding antagonist may be administered in conjunction with a treatment comprising adoptive transfer of a T-cell comprising a dominant-negative TGF beta receptor, e.g., a dominant-negative TGF beta type II receptor. In some instances, a PD-L1 axis binding antagonist may be administered in conjunction with a treatment comprising a HERCREEM protocol (see, e.g., ClinicalTrials.gov Identifier NCT00889954).

In some instances, a PD-L1 axis binding antagonist may be administered in conjunction with an agonist directed against CD137 (also known as TNFRSF9, 4-1BB, or ILA), e.g., an activating antibody. In some instances, a PD-L1 axis binding antagonist may be administered in conjunction with urelumab (also known as BMS-663513). In some instances, a PD-L1 axis binding antagonist may be administered in conjunction with an agonist directed against CD40, e.g., an activating antibody. In some instances, a PD-L1 axis binding antagonist may be administered in conjunction with CP-870893. In some instances, a PD-L1 axis binding antagonist may be administered in conjunction with an agonist directed against OX40 (also known as CD134), e.g., an activating antibody. In some instances, a PD-L1 axis binding antagonist may be administered in conjunction with an anti-OX40 antibody (e.g., AgonOX). In some instances, a PD-L1 axis binding antagonist may be administered in conjunction with an agonist directed against CD27, e.g., an activating antibody. In some instances, a PD-L1 axis binding antagonist may be administered in conjunction with CDX-1127. In some instances, a PD-L1 axis binding antagonist may be administered in conjunction with an antagonist directed against indoleamine-2,3-dioxygenase (IDO). In some instances, with the IDO antagonist is 1-methyl-D-tryptophan (also known as 1-D-MT).

In some instances, a PD-L1 axis binding antagonist may be administered in conjunction with an antibody-drug conjugate. In some instances, the antibody-drug conjugate comprises mertansine or monomethyl auristatin E (MMAE). In some instances, a PD-L1 axis binding antagonist may be administered in conjunction with an anti-NaPi2b antibody-MMAE conjugate (also known as DNIB0600A or RG7599). In some instances, a PD-L1 axis binding antagonist may be administered in conjunction with trastuzumab emtansine (also known as T-DM1, ado-trastuzumab emtansine, or KADCYLA®, Genentech). In some instances, a PD-L1 axis binding antagonist may be administered in conjunction with DMUC5754A. In some instances, a PD-L1 axis binding antagonist may be administered in conjunction with an antibody-drug conjugate targeting the endothelin B receptor (EDNBR), e.g., an antibody directed against EDNBR conjugated with MMAE.

In some instances, a PD-L1 axis binding antagonist may be administered in conjunction with an anti-angiogenesis agent. In some instances, a PD-L1 axis binding antagonist may be administered in conjunction with an antibody directed against a VEGF, e.g., VEGF-A. In some instances, a PD-L1 axis binding antagonist may be administered in conjunction with bevacizumab (also known as AVASTIN®, Genentech). In some instances, a PD-L1 axis binding antagonist may be administered in conjunction with an antibody directed against angiopoietin 2 (also known as Ang2). In some instances, a PD-L1 axis binding antagonist may be administered in conjunction with MEDI3617.

In some instances, a PD-L1 axis binding antagonist may be administered in conjunction with an antineoplastic agent. In some instances, a PD-L1 axis binding antagonist may be administered in conjunction with an agent targeting CSF-1R (also known as M-CSFR or CD115). In some instances, a PD-L1 axis binding antagonist may be administered in conjunction with anti-CSF-1R (also known as IMC-CS4). In some instances, a PD-L1 axis binding antagonist may be administered in conjunction with an interferon, for example interferon alpha or interferon gamma. In some instances, a PD-L1 axis binding antagonist may be administered in conjunction with Roferon-A (also known as recombinant Interferon alpha-2a). In some instances, a PD-L1 axis binding antagonist may be administered in conjunction with GM-CSF (also known as recombinant human granulocyte macrophage colony stimulating factor, rhu GM-CSF, sargramostim, or LEUKINE®). In some instances, a PD-L1 axis binding antagonist may be administered in conjunction with IL-2 (also known as aldesleukin or PROLEUKIN®). In some instances, a PD-L1 axis binding antagonist may be administered in conjunction with IL-12. In some instances, a PD-L1 axis binding antagonist may be administered in conjunction with an antibody targeting CD20. In some instances, the antibody targeting CD20 is obinutuzumab (also known as GA101 or GAZYVA®) or rituximab. In some instances, a PD-L1 axis binding antagonist may be administered in conjunction with an antibody targeting GITR. In some instances, the antibody targeting GITR is TRX518.

In some instances, a PD-L1 axis binding antagonist may be administered in conjunction with a cancer vaccine. In some instances, the cancer vaccine is a peptide cancer vaccine, which in some instances is a personalized peptide vaccine. In some instances the peptide cancer vaccine is a multivalent long peptide, a multi-peptide, a peptide cocktail, a hybrid peptide, or a peptide-pulsed dendritic cell vaccine (see, e.g., Yamada et al., *Cancer Sci.* 104:14-21, 2013). In some instances, a PD-L1 axis binding antagonist may be administered in conjunction with an adjuvant. In some instances, a PD-L1 axis binding antagonist may be administered in conjunction with a treatment comprising a TLR agonist, e.g., Poly-ICLC (also known as HILTONOL®), LPS, MPL, or CpG ODN. In some instances, a PD-L1 axis binding antagonist may be administered in conjunction with tumor necrosis factor (TNF) alpha. In some instances, a PD-L1 axis binding antagonist may be administered in conjunction with IL-1. In some instances, a PD-L1 axis binding antagonist may be administered in conjunction with HMGB1. In some instances, a PD-L1 axis binding antagonist may be administered in conjunction with an IL-10 antagonist. In some instances, a PD-L1 axis binding antagonist may be administered in conjunction with an IL-4 antagonist. In some instances, a PD-L1 axis binding antagonist may be administered in conjunction with an IL-13 antagonist. In some instances, a PD-L1 axis binding antagonist may be administered in conjunction with an HVEM antagonist. In some instances, a PD-L1 axis binding antagonist may be administered in conjunction with an ICOS agonist, e.g., by administration of ICOS-L, or an agonistic antibody directed against ICOS. In some instances, a PD-L1 axis binding antagonist may be administered in conjunction with a treatment targeting CX3CL1. In some instances, a PD-L1 axis binding antagonist may be administered in conjunction with a treatment targeting CXCL9. In some instances, a PD-L1 axis binding antagonist may be administered in conjunction with a treatment targeting CXCL10. In some instances, a PD-L1 axis binding antagonist may be administered in conjunction with a treatment targeting CCL5. In some instances, a PD-L1 axis binding antagonist may be administered in conjunction

with an LFA-1 or ICAM1 agonist. In some instances, a PD-L1 axis binding antagonist may be administered in conjunction with a Selectin agonist.

In some instances, a PD-L1 axis binding antagonist may be administered in conjunction with a targeted therapy. In some instances, a PD-L1 axis binding antagonist may be administered in conjunction with an inhibitor of B-Raf. In some instances, a PD-L1 axis binding antagonist may be administered in conjunction with vemurafenib (also known as ZELBORAF®). In some instances, a PD-L1 axis binding antagonist may be administered in conjunction with dabrafenib (also known as TAFINLAR®). In some instances, a PD-L1 axis binding antagonist may be administered in conjunction with erlotinib (also known as TARCEVA®). In some instances, a PD-L1 axis binding antagonist may be administered in conjunction with an inhibitor of a MEK, such as MEK1 (also known as MAP2K1) or MEK2 (also known as MAP2K2). In some instances, a PD-L1 axis binding antagonist may be administered in conjunction with cobimetinib (also known as GDC-0973 or XL-518). In some instances, a PD-L1 axis binding antagonist may be administered in conjunction with trametinib (also known as MEKINIST®). In some instances, a PD-L1 axis binding antagonist may be administered in conjunction with an inhibitor of K-Ras. In some instances, a PD-L1 axis binding antagonist may be administered in conjunction with an inhibitor of c-Met. In some instances, a PD-L1 axis binding antagonist may be administered in conjunction with onartuzumab (also known as MetMAb). In some instances, a PD-L1 axis binding antagonist may be administered in conjunction with an inhibitor of Alk. In some instances, a PD-L1 axis binding antagonist may be administered in conjunction with AF802 (also known as CH5424802 or alectinib). In some instances, a PD-L1 axis binding antagonist may be administered in conjunction with an inhibitor of a phosphatidylinositol 3-kinase (PI3K). In some instances, a PD-L1 axis binding antagonist may be administered in conjunction with BKM120. In some instances, a PD-L1 axis binding antagonist may be administered in conjunction with idelalisib (also known as GS-1101 or CAL-101). In some instances, a PD-L1 axis binding antagonist may be administered in conjunction with perifosine (also known as KRX-0401). In some instances, a PD-L1 axis binding antagonist may be administered in conjunction with an inhibitor of an Akt. In some instances, a PD-L1 axis binding antagonist may be administered in conjunction with MK2206. In some instances, a PD-L1 axis binding antagonist may be administered in conjunction with GSK690693. In some instances, a PD-L1 axis binding antagonist may be administered in conjunction with GDC-0941. In some instances, a PD-L1 axis binding antagonist may be administered in conjunction with an inhibitor of mTOR. In some instances, a PD-L1 axis binding antagonist may be administered in conjunction with sirolimus (also known as rapamycin). In some instances, a PD-L1 axis binding antagonist may be administered in conjunction with temsirolimus (also known as CCI-779 or TORISEL®). In some instances, a PD-L1 axis binding antagonist may be administered in conjunction with everolimus (also known as RAD001). In some instances, a PD-L1 axis binding antagonist may be administered in conjunction with ridaforolimus (also known as AP-23573, MK-8669, or deforolimus). In some instances, a PD-L1 axis binding antagonist may be administered in conjunction with OSI-027. In some instances, a PD-L1 axis binding antagonist may be administered in conjunction with AZD8055. In some instances, a PD-L1 axis binding antagonist may be administered in conjunction with INK128. In some instances, a PD-L1 axis binding antagonist may be administered in conjunction with a dual PI3K/mTOR inhibitor. In some instances, a PD-L1 axis binding antagonist may be administered in

conjunction with XL765. In some instances, a PD-L1 axis binding antagonist may be administered in conjunction with GDC-0980. In some instances, a PD-L1 axis binding antagonist may be administered in conjunction with BEZ235 (also known as NVP-BEZ235). In some instances, a PD-L1 axis binding antagonist may be administered in conjunction with BGT226. In some instances, a PD-L1 axis binding antagonist may be administered in conjunction with GSK2126458. In some instances, a PD-L1 axis binding antagonist may be administered in conjunction with PF-04691502. In some instances, a PD-L1 axis binding antagonist may be administered in conjunction with PF-05212384 (also known as PKI-587).

D. PD-L1 Axis Binding Antagonists for Use in the Methods of the Invention

Provided herein are methods for treating or delaying progression of a cancer (e.g., a lung cancer (e.g., NSCLC), a bladder cancer (e.g., UC), a kidney cancer (e.g., RCC), a breast cancer (e.g., TNBC), or a melanoma) in a patient comprising administering to the patient a therapeutically effective amount of a PD-L1 axis binding antagonist. Provided herein are methods for determining whether a patient suffering from a cancer (e.g., a lung cancer (e.g., NSCLC), a bladder cancer (e.g., UC), a kidney cancer (e.g., RCC), a breast cancer (e.g., TNBC), or a melanoma) is likely to respond to treatment comprising a PD-L1 axis binding antagonist. Provided herein are methods for predicting responsiveness of a patient suffering from a cancer (e.g., a lung cancer (e.g., NSCLC), a bladder cancer (e.g., UC), a kidney cancer (e.g., RCC), a breast cancer (e.g., TNBC), or a melanoma) to treatment comprising a PD-L1 axis binding antagonist. Provided herein are methods for selecting a therapy for a patient suffering from a cancer (e.g., a lung cancer (e.g., NSCLC), a bladder cancer (e.g., UC), a kidney cancer (e.g., RCC), a breast cancer (e.g., TNBC), or a melanoma). Any of the preceding methods may be based on the level of a somatic mutation provided herein, for example, mutation of genes listed in Table 1 of Table 2 in a tumor sample. Any of the preceding methods may also be based on the expression level of a biomarker, for example, PD-L1 expression in a tumor sample, e.g., in tumor-infiltrating immune cells and/or in tumor cells.

For example, a PD-L1 axis binding antagonist includes a PD-1 binding antagonist, a PD-L1 binding antagonist, and a PD-L2 binding antagonist. PD-1 (programmed death 1) is also referred to in the art as "programmed cell death 1," "PDCD1," "CD279," and "SLEB2." An exemplary human PD-1 is shown in UniProtKB/Swiss-Prot Accession No. Q15116. PD-L1 (programmed death ligand 1) is also referred to in the art as "programmed cell death 1 ligand 1," "PDCD1LG1," "CD274," "B7-H," and "PDL1." An exemplary human PD-L1 is shown in UniProtKB/Swiss-Prot Accession No.Q9NZQ7.1. PD-L2 (programmed death ligand 2) is also referred to in the art as "programmed cell death 1 ligand 2," "PDCD1LG2," "CD273," "B7-DC," "Btdc," and "PDL2." An exemplary human PD-L2 is shown in UniProtKB/Swiss-Prot Accession No. Q9BQ51. In some instances, PD-1, PD-L1, and PD-L2 are human PD-1, PD-L1 and PD-L2.

In some instances, the PD-1 binding antagonist is a molecule that inhibits the binding of PD-1 to its ligand binding partners. In a specific aspect the PD-1 ligand binding partners are PD-L1 and/or PD-L2. In another instance, a PD-L1 binding antagonist is a molecule that inhibits the binding of PD-L1 to its binding ligands. In a specific aspect, PD-L1 binding partners are PD-1 and/or B7-1. In another instance, the PD-L2 binding antagonist is a molecule that inhibits the binding of PD-L2 to its ligand binding

partners. In a specific aspect, the PD-L2 binding ligand partner is PD-1. The antagonist may be an antibody, an antigen binding fragment thereof, an immunoadhesin, a fusion protein, or oligopeptide.

In some instances, the PD-1 binding antagonist is an anti-PD-1 antibody (e.g., a human antibody, a humanized antibody, or a chimeric antibody), for example, as described below. In some instances, the anti-PD-1 antibody is selected from the group consisting of MDX-1106 (nivolumab), MK-3475 (pembrolizumab), CT-011 (pidilizumab), MEDI-0680 (AMP-514), PDR001, REGN2810, and BGB-108. MDX-1106, also known as MDX- 1106-04, ONO-4538, BMS-936558, or nivolumab, is an anti-PD-1 antibody described in WO2006/121168. MK-3475, also known as pembrolizumab or lambrolizumab, is an anti-PD-1 antibody described in WO 2009/114335. CT-011, also known as hBAT, hBAT-1 or pidilizumab, is an anti-PD-1 antibody described in WO 2009/101611. In some instances, the PD-1 binding antagonist is an immunoadhesin (e.g., an immunoadhesin comprising an extracellular or PD-1 binding portion of PD-L1 or PD-L2 fused to a constant region (e.g., an Fc region of an immunoglobulin sequence). In some instances, the PD-1 binding antagonist is AMP-224. AMP-224, also known as B7-DCIg, is a PD-L2-Fc fusion soluble receptor described in WO 2010/027827 and WO 2011/066342.

In some instances, the anti-PD-1 antibody is MDX-1106. Alternative names for "MDX-1106" include MDX-1106-04, ONO-4538, BMS-936558, and nivolumab. In some instances, the anti-PD-1 antibody is nivolumab (CAS Registry Number: 946414-94-4). In a still further instance, provided is an isolated anti-PD-1 antibody comprising a heavy chain variable region comprising the heavy chain variable region amino acid sequence from SEQ ID NO: 1 and/or a light chain variable region comprising the light chain variable region amino acid sequence from SEQ ID NO: 2. In a still further instance, provided is an isolated anti-PD-1 antibody comprising a heavy chain and/or a light chain sequence, wherein:

(a) the heavy chain sequence has at least 85%, at least 90%, at least 91%, at least 92%, at least 93%, at least 94%, at least 95%, at least 96%, at least 97%, at least 98%, at least 99% or 100% sequence identity to the heavy chain sequence:

QVQLVESGGGVVQPGRSLRLDCKASGITFSNSGMHWVRQAPGKGLEWVAVIWYDGSKRYYADSVKGR
FTISRDNSKNTLFLQMNSLRAEDTAVYYCATNDDYWGQGTLVTVSSASTKGPSVFPLAPCSRSTSESTAA
LGCLVKDYFPEPVTVSWNSGALTSGVHTFPAVLQSSGLYSLSSVVTVPSSSLGTKTYTCNVDHKPSNTK
VDKRVESKYGPPCPPCPAPEFLGGPSVFLFPPKPKDTLMISRTPEVTCVVVDVSQEDPEVQFNWYVDGV
EVHNAKTKPREEQFNSTYRVVSVLTVLHQDWLNGKEYKCKVSNKGLPSSIEKTISKAKGQPREPQVYTLP
PSQEEMTKNQVSLTCLVKGFYPSDIAVEWESNGQPENNYKTTPPVLDSDGSFFLYSRLTVDKSRWQEG
NVFSCSVMHEALHNHYTQKSLSLSLGK (SEQ ID NO: 1), and

(b) the light chain sequences has at least 85%, at least 90%, at least 91%, at least 92%, at least 93%, at least 94%, at least 95%, at least 96%, at least 97%, at least 98%, at least 99% or 100% sequence identity to the light chain sequence:

EIVLTQSPATLSLSPGERATLSCRASQSVSSYLAWYQQKPGQAPRLLIYDASNRATGIPARFSGSGSGTD
FTLTISSLEPEDFAVYYCQQSSNWPRTFGQGTKVEIKRTVAAPSVFIFPPSDEQLKSGTASVVCLLNNFYP
REAKVQWKVDNALQSGNSQESVTEQDSKDSTYSLSSTLTLSKADYEKHKVYACEVTHQGLSSPVTKSFN
RGEC (SEQ ID NO: 2).

In some instances, the PD-L1 axis binding antagonist is a PD-L2 binding antagonist. In some instances, the PD-L2 binding antagonist is an anti-PD-L2 antibody (e.g., a human antibody, a humanized

antibody, or a chimeric antibody). In some instances, the PD-L2 binding antagonist is an immunoadhesin.

In some instances, the PD-L1 binding antagonist is an anti-PD-L1 antibody, for example, as described below. In some instances, the anti-PD-L1 antibody is capable of inhibiting binding between PD-L1 and PD-1 and/or between PD-L1 and B7-1. In some instances, the anti-PD-L1 antibody is a monoclonal antibody. In some instances, the anti-PD-L1 antibody is an antibody fragment selected from the group consisting of Fab, Fab'-SH, Fv, scFv, and $(Fab')_2$ fragments. In some instances, the anti-PD-L1 antibody is a humanized antibody. In some instances, the anti-PD-L1 antibody is a human antibody. In some instances, the anti-PD-L1 antibody is selected from the group consisting of YW243.55.S70, MPDL3280A (atezolizumab), MDX-1105, and MEDI4736 (durvalumab), and MSB0010718C (avelumab). Antibody YW243.55.S70 is an anti-PD-L1 described in WO 2010/077634. MDX-1105, also known as BMS-936559, is an anti-PD-L1 antibody described in WO2007/005874. MEDI4736 (durvalumab) is an anti-PD-L1 monoclonal antibody described in WO2011/066389 and US2013/034559. Examples of anti-PD-L1 antibodies useful for the methods of this invention, and methods for making thereof are described in PCT patent application WO 2010/077634, WO 2007/005874, WO 2011/066389, U.S. Pat. No. 8,217,149, and US 2013/034559, which are incorporated herein by reference.

Anti-PD-L1 antibodies described in WO 2010/077634 A1 and US 8,217,149 may be used in the methods described herein. In some instances, the anti-PD-L1 antibody comprises a heavy chain variable region sequence of SEQ ID NO: 3 and/or a light chain variable region sequence of SEQ ID NO: 4. In a still further instance, provided is an isolated anti-PD-L1 antibody comprising a heavy chain variable region and/or a light chain variable region sequence, wherein:

(a) the heavy chain sequence has at least 85%, at least 90%, at least 91%, at least 92%, at least 93%, at least 94%, at least 95%, at least 96%, at least 97%, at least 98%, at least 99% or 100% sequence identity to the heavy chain sequence:

EVQLVESGGGLVQPGGSLRLSCAASGFTFSDSWIHWVRQAPGKGLEWVAWISPYGGSTYYADSVKGRF TISADTSKNTAYLQMNSLRAEDTAVYYCARRHWPGGFDYWGQGTLVTVSS (SEQ ID NO: 3), and

(b) the light chain sequence has at least 85%, at least 90%, at least 91%, at least 92%, at least 93%, at least 94%, at least 95%, at least 96%, at least 97%, at least 98%, at least 99% or 100% sequence identity to the light chain sequence:

DIQMTQSPSSLSASVGDRVTITCRASQDVSTAVAWYQQKPGKAPKLLIYSASFLYSGVPSRFSGSGSGTD FTLTISSLQPEDFATYYCQQYLYHPATFGQGTKVEIKR (SEQ ID NO: 4).

In one instance, the anti-PD-L1 antibody comprises a heavy chain variable region comprising an HVR-H1, HVR-H2 and HVR-H3 sequence, wherein:

(a) the HVR-H1 sequence is $GFTFSX_1SWIH$ (SEQ ID NO: 5);

(b) the HVR-H2 sequence is $AWIX_2PYGGSX_3YYADSVKG$ (SEQ ID NO: 6);

(c) the HVR-H3 sequence is RHWPGGFDY (SEQ ID NO: 7);

further wherein: X_1 is D or G; X_2 is S or L; X_3 is T or S. In one specific aspect, X_1 is D; X_2 is S and X_3 is T. In another aspect, the polypeptide further comprises variable region heavy chain framework sequences juxtaposed between the HVRs according to the formula: (FR-H1)-(HVR-H1)-(FR-H2)-(HVR-H2)-(FR-H3)-(HVR-H3)-(FR-H4). In yet another aspect, the framework sequences are derived from

human consensus framework sequences. In a further aspect, the framework sequences are VH subgroup III consensus framework. In a still further aspect, at least one of the framework sequences is the following:

FR-H1 is EVQLVESGGGLVQPGGSLRLSCAAS (SEQ ID NO: 8)

FR-H2 is WVRQAPGKGLEWV (SEQ ID NO: 9)

FR-H3 is RFTISADTSKNTAYLQMNSLRAEDTAVYYCAR (SEQ ID NO: 10)

FR-H4 is WGQGTLVTVSS (SEQ ID NO: 11).

In a still further aspect, the heavy chain polypeptide is further combined with a variable region light chain comprising an HVR-L1, HVR-L2 and HVR-L3, wherein:

(a) the HVR-L1 sequence is $RASQX_4X_5X_6TX_7X_8A$ (SEQ ID NO: 12);

(b) the HVR-L2 sequence is $SASX_9LX_{10}S$, (SEQ ID NO: 13);

(c) the HVR-L3 sequence is $QQX_{11}X_{12}X_{13}X_{14}PX_{15}T$ (SEQ ID NO: 14);

wherein: X_4 is D or V; X_5 is V or I; X_6 is S or N; X_7 is A or F; X_8 is V or L; X_9 is F or T; X_{10} is Y or A; X_{11} is Y, G, F, or S; X_{12} is L, Y, F or W; X_{13} is Y, N, A, T, G, F or I; X_{14} is H, V, P, T or I; X_{15} is A, W, R, P or T. In a still further aspect, X_4 is D; X_5 is V; X_6 is S; X_7 is A; X_8 is V; X_9 is F; X_{10} is Y; X_{11} is Y; X_{12} is L; X_{13} is Y; X_{14} is H; X_{15} is A.

In a still further aspect, the light chain further comprises variable region light chain framework sequences juxtaposed between the HVRs according to the formula: (FR-L1)-(HVR-L1)-(FR-L2)-(HVR-L2)-(FR-L3)-(HVR-L3)-(FR-L4). In a still further aspect, the framework sequences are derived from human consensus framework sequences. In a still further aspect, the framework sequences are VL kappa I consensus framework. In a still further aspect, at least one of the framework sequence is the following:

FR-L1 is DIQMTQSPSSLSASVGDRVTITC (SEQ ID NO: 15)

FR-L2 is WYQQKPGKAPKLLIY (SEQ ID NO: 16)

FR-L3 is GVPSRFSGSGSGTDFTLTISSLQPEDFATYYC (SEQ ID NO: 17)

FR-L4 is FGQGTKVEIKR (SEQ ID NO: 18).

In another instance, provided is an isolated anti-PD-L1 antibody or antigen binding fragment comprising a heavy chain and a light chain variable region sequence, wherein:

(a) the heavy chain comprises an HVR-H1, HVR-H2 and HVR-H3, wherein further:

(i) the HVR-H1 sequence is $GFTFSX_1SWIH$; (SEQ ID NO: 5)

(ii) the HVR-H2 sequence is $AWIX_2PYGGSX_3YYADSVKG$ (SEQ ID NO: 6)

(iii) the HVR-H3 sequence is RHWPGGFDY, and (SEQ ID NO: 7)

(b) the light chain comprises an HVR-L1, HVR-L2 and HVR-L3, wherein further:

(i) the HVR-L1 sequence is $RASQX_4X_5X_6TX_7X_8A$ (SEQ ID NO: 12)

(ii) the HVR-L2 sequence is $SASX_9LX_{10}S$; and (SEQ ID NO: 13)

(iii) the HVR-L3 sequence is $QQX_{11}X_{12}X_{13}X_{14}PX_{15}T$; (SEQ ID NO: 14)

wherein: X_1 is D or G; X_2 is S or L; X_3 is T or S; X_4 is D or V; X_5 is V or I; X_6 is S or N; X_7 is A or F; X_8 is V or L; X_9 is F or T; X_{10} is Y or A; X_{11} is Y, G, F, or S; X_{12} is L, Y, F or W; X_{13} is Y, N, A, T, G, F or I; X_{14} is H, V, P, T or I; X_{15} is A, W, R, P or T. In a specific aspect, X_1 is D; X_2 is S and X_3 is T. In another aspect, X_4 is D; X_5 is V; X_6 is S; X_7 is A; X_8 is V; X_9 is F; X_{10} is Y; X_{11} is Y; X_{12} is L; X_{13} is Y; X_{14} is H; X_{15} is A. In yet

another aspect, X_1 is D; X_2 is S and X_3 is T, X_4 is D; X_5 is V; X_6 is S; X_7 is A; X_8 is V; X_9 is F; X_{10} is Y; X_{11} is Y; X_{12} is L; X_{13} is Y; X_{14} is H and X_{15} is A.

In a further aspect, the heavy chain variable region comprises one or more framework sequences juxtaposed between the HVRs as: (FR-H1)-(HVR-H1)-(FR-H2)-(HVR-H2)-(FR-H3)-(HVR-H3)-(FR-H4), and the light chain variable regions comprises one or more framework sequences juxtaposed between the HVRs as: (FR-L1)-(HVR-L1)-(FR-L2)-(HVR-L2)-(FR-L3)-(HVR-L3)-(FR-L4). In a still further aspect, the framework sequences are derived from human consensus framework sequences. In a still further aspect, the heavy chain framework sequences are derived from a Kabat subgroup I, II, or III sequence. In a still further aspect, the heavy chain framework sequence is a VH subgroup III consensus framework. In a still further aspect, one or more of the heavy chain framework sequences are set forth as SEQ ID NOs:8, 9, 10, and 11. In a still further aspect, the light chain framework sequences are derived from a Kabat kappa I, II, II or IV subgroup sequence. In a still further aspect, the light chain framework sequences are VL kappa I consensus framework. In a still further aspect, one or more of the light chain framework sequences are set forth as SEQ ID NOs: 15, 16, 17, and 18.

In a still further specific aspect, the antibody further comprises a human or murine constant region. In a still further aspect, the human constant region is selected from the group consisting of IgG1, IgG2, IgG2, IgG3, and IgG4. In a still further specific aspect, the human constant region is IgG1. In a still further aspect, the murine constant region is selected from the group consisting of IgG1, IgG2A, IgG2B, and IgG3. In a still further aspect, the murine constant region in IgG2A. In a still further specific aspect, the antibody has reduced or minimal effector function. In a still further specific aspect the minimal effector function results from an "effector-less Fc mutation" or aglycosylation. In still a further instance, the effector-less Fc mutation is an N297A or D265A/N297A substitution in the constant region.

In yet another instance, provided is an anti-PD-L1 antibody comprising a heavy chain and a light chain variable region sequence, wherein:

(a) the heavy chain further comprises an HVR-H1, HVR-H2 and an HVR-H3 sequence having at least 85% sequence identity to GFTFSDSWIH (SEQ ID NO: 19), AWISPYGGSTYYADSVKG (SEQ ID NO: 20) and RHWPGGFDY (SEQ ID NO: 21), respectively, or

(b) the light chain further comprises an HVR-L1, HVR-L2 and an HVR-L3 sequence having at least 85% sequence identity to RASQDVSTAVA (SEQ ID NO: 22), SASFLYS (SEQ ID NO: 23) and QQYLYHPAT (SEQ ID NO: 24), respectively.

In a specific aspect, the sequence identity is 86%, 87%, 88%, 89%, 90%, 91%, 92%, 93%, 94%, 95%, 96%, 97%, 98%, 99% or 100%.

In another aspect, the heavy chain variable region comprises one or more framework sequences juxtaposed between the HVRs as: (FR-H1)-(HVR-H1)-(FR-H2)-(HVR-H2)-(FR-H3)-(HVR-H3)-(FR-H4), and the light chain variable regions comprises one or more framework sequences juxtaposed between the HVRs as: (FR-L1)-(HVR-L1)-(FR-L2)-(HVR-L2)-(FR-L3)-(HVR-L3)-(FR-L4). In yet another aspect, the framework sequences are derived from human consensus framework sequences. In a still further aspect, the heavy chain framework sequences are derived from a Kabat subgroup I, II, or III sequence. In a still further aspect, the heavy chain framework sequence is a VH subgroup III consensus framework. In a still

further aspect, one or more of the heavy chain framework sequences are set forth as SEQ ID NOs: 8, 9, 10, and 11. In a still further aspect, the light chain framework sequences are derived from a Kabat kappa I, II, II or IV subgroup sequence. In a still further aspect, the light chain framework sequences are VL kappa I consensus framework. In a still further aspect, one or more of the light chain framework sequences are set forth as SEQ ID NOs: 15, 16, 17, and 18.

In a further aspect, the heavy chain variable region comprises one or more framework sequences juxtaposed between the HVRs as: (FR-H1)-(HVR-H1)-(FR-H2)-(HVR-H2)-(FR-H3)-(HVR-H3)-(FR-H4), and the light chain variable regions comprises one or more framework sequences juxtaposed between the HVRs as: (FR-L1)-(HVR-L1)-(FR-L2)-(HVR-L2)-(FR-L3)-(HVR-L3)-(FR-L4). In a still further aspect, the framework sequences are derived from human consensus framework sequences. In a still further aspect, the heavy chain framework sequences are derived from a Kabat subgroup I, II, or III sequence. In a still further aspect, the heavy chain framework sequence is a VH subgroup III consensus framework. In a still further aspect, one or more of the heavy chain framework sequences is the following:

FR-H1	EVQLVESGGGLVQPGGSLRLSCAASGFTFS	(SEQ ID NO: 27)
FR-H2	WVRQAPGKGLEWVA	(SEQ ID NO: 28)
FR-H3	RFTISADTSKNTAYLQMNSLRAEDTAVYYCAR	(SEQ ID NO: 10)
FR-H4	WGQGTLVTVSS	(SEQ ID NO: 11).

In a still further aspect, the light chain framework sequences are derived from a Kabat kappa I, II, II or IV subgroup sequence. In a still further aspect, the light chain framework sequences are VL kappa I consensus framework. In a still further aspect, one or more of the light chain framework sequences is the following:

FR-L1	DIQMTQSPSSLSASVGDRVTITC	(SEQ ID NO: 15)
FR-L2	WYQQKPGKAPKLLIY	(SEQ ID NO: 16)
FR-L3	GVPSRFSGSGSGTDFTLTISSLQPEDFATYYC	(SEQ ID NO: 17)
FR-L4	FGQGTKVEIK	(SEQ ID NO: 26).

In a still further specific aspect, the antibody further comprises a human or murine constant region. In a still further aspect, the human constant region is selected from the group consisting of IgG1, IgG2, IgG2, IgG3, and IgG4. In a still further specific aspect, the human constant region is IgG1. In a still further aspect, the murine constant region is selected from the group consisting of IgG1, IgG2A, IgG2B, and IgG3. In a still further aspect, the murine constant region in IgG2A. In a still further specific aspect, the antibody has reduced or minimal effector function. In a still further specific aspect the minimal effector function results from an "effector-less Fc mutation" or aglycosylation. In still a further instance, the effector-less Fc mutation is an N297A or D265A/N297A substitution in the constant region.

In yet another instance, provided is an anti-PD-L1 antibody comprising a heavy chain and a light chain variable region sequence, wherein:

(c) the heavy chain further comprises an HVR-H1, HVR-H2 and an HVR-H3 sequence having at least 85% sequence identity to GFTFSDSWIH (SEQ ID NO: 19), AWISPYGGSTYYADSVKG (SEQ ID NO: 20) and RHWPGGFDY (SEQ ID NO: 21), respectively, and/or

(d) the light chain further comprises an HVR-L1, HVR-L2 and an HVR-L3 sequence having at least 85% sequence identity to RASQDVSTAVA (SEQ ID NO: 22), SASFLYS (SEQ ID NO: 23) and QQYLYHPAT (SEQ ID NO: 24), respectively.

In a specific aspect, the sequence identity is 86%, 87%, 88%, 89%, 90%, 91%, 92%, 93%, 94%, 95%, 96%, 97%, 98%, 99% or 100%.

In another aspect, the heavy chain variable region comprises one or more framework sequences juxtaposed between the HVRs as: (FR-H1)-(HVR-H1)-(FR-H2)-(HVR-H2)-(FR-H3)-(HVR-H3)-(FR-H4), and the light chain variable regions comprises one or more framework sequences juxtaposed between the HVRs as: (FR-L1)-(HVR-L1)-(FR-L2)-(HVR-L2)-(FR-L3)-(HVR-L3)-(FR-L4). In yet another aspect, the framework sequences are derived from human consensus framework sequences. In a still further aspect, the heavy chain framework sequences are derived from a Kabat subgroup I, II, or III sequence. In a still further aspect, the heavy chain framework sequence is a VH subgroup III consensus framework. In a still further aspect, one or more of the heavy chain framework sequences are set forth as SEQ ID NOs: 8, 9, 10, and WGQGTLVTVSSASTK (SEQ ID NO: 29).

In a still further aspect, the light chain framework sequences are derived from a Kabat kappa I, II, II or IV subgroup sequence. In a still further aspect, the light chain framework sequences are VL kappa I consensus framework. In a still further aspect, one or more of the light chain framework sequences are set forth as SEQ ID NOs: 15, 16, 17, and 18. In a still further specific aspect, the antibody further comprises a human or murine constant region. In a still further aspect, the human constant region is selected from the group consisting of IgG1, IgG2, IgG2, IgG3, and IgG4. In a still further specific aspect, the human constant region is IgG1. In a still further aspect, the murine constant region is selected from the group consisting of IgG1, IgG2A, IgG2B, and IgG3. In a still further aspect, the murine constant region in IgG2A. In a still further specific aspect, the antibody has reduced or minimal effector function. In a still further specific aspect the minimal effector function results from an "effector-less Fc mutation" or aglycosylation. In still a further instance, the effector-less Fc mutation is an N297A or D265A/N297A substitution in the constant region.

In a still further instance, provided is an isolated anti-PD-L1 antibody comprising a heavy chain and a light chain variable region sequence, wherein:

(a) the heavy chain sequence has at least 85% sequence identity to the heavy chain sequence:
EVQLVESGGGLVQPGGSLRLSCAASGFTFSDSWIHWVRQAPGKGLEWVAWISPYGGSTYYADSVKGRF
TISADTSKNTAYLQMNSLRAEDTAVYYCARRHWPGGFDYWGQGTLVTVSSASTK (SEQ ID NO: 25), or

(b) the light chain sequences has at least 85% sequence identity to the light chain sequence:
DIQMTQSPSSLSASVGDRVTITCRASQDVSTAVAWYQQKPGKAPKLLIYSASFLYSGVPSRFSGSGSGTD
FTLTISSLQPEDFATYYCQQYLYHPATFGQGTKVEIKR (SEQ ID NO: 4).

In some instances, provided is an isolated anti-PD-L1 antibody comprising a heavy chain and a light chain variable region sequence, wherein the light chain variable region sequence has at least 85%, at least 86%, at least 87%, at least 88%, at least 89%, at least 90%, at least 91%, at least 92%, at least 93%, at least 94%, at least 95%, at least 96%, at least 97%, at least 98%, at least 99% or 100% sequence identity to the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 4. In some instances, provided is an

isolated anti-PD-L1 antibody comprising a heavy chain and a light chain variable region sequence, wherein the heavy chain variable region sequence has at least 85%, at least 86%, at least 87%, at least 88%, at least 89%, at least 90%, at least 91%, at least 92%, at least 93%, at least 94%, at least 95%, at least 96%, at least 97%, at least 98%, at least 99% or 100% sequence identity to the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 25. In some instances, provided is an isolated anti-PD-L1 antibody comprising a heavy chain and a light chain variable region sequence, wherein the light chain variable region sequence has at least 85%, at least 86%, at least 87%, at least 88%, at least 89%, at least 90%, at least 91%, at least 92%, at least 93%, at least 94%, at least 95%, at least 96%, at least 97%, at least 98%, at least 99%, or 100% sequence identity to the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 4 and the heavy chain variable region sequence has at least 85%, at least 86%, at least 87%, at least 88%, at least 89%, at least 90%, at least 91%, at least 92%, at least 93%, at least 94%, at least 95%, at least 96%, at least 97%, at least 98%, at least 99%, or 100% sequence identity to the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 25. In some instances, one, two, three, four or five amino acid residues at the N-terminal of the heavy and/or light chain may be deleted, substituted or modified.

In a still further instance, provided is an isolated anti-PD-L1 antibody comprising a heavy chain and a light chain sequence, wherein:

(a) the heavy chain sequence has at least 85% sequence identity to the heavy chain sequence:

EVQLVESGGGLVQPGGSLRLSCAASGFTFSDSWIHWVRQAPGKGLEWVAWISPYGGSTYYADSVKGRF
TISADTSKNTAYLQMNSLRAEDTAVYYCARRHWPGGFDYWGQGTLVTVSSASTKGPSVFPLAPSSKSTS
GGTAALGCLVKDYFPEPVTVSWNSGALTSGVHTFPAVLQSSGLYSLSSVVTVPSSSLGTQTYICNVNHKP
SNTKVDKKVEPKSCDKTHTCPPCPAPELLGGPSVFLFPPKPKDTLMISRTPEVTCVVVDVSHEDPEVKFN
WYVDGVEVHNAKTKPREEQYASTYRVVSVLTVLHQDWLNGKEYKCKVSNKALPAPIEKTISKAKGQPRE
PQVYTLPPSREEMTKNQVSLTCLVKGFYPSDIAVEWESNGQPENNYKTTPPVLDSDGSFFLYSKLTVDKS
RWQQGNVFSCSVMHEALHNHYTQKSLSLSPG (SEQ ID NO: 30), and/or

(b) the light chain sequences has at least 85% sequence identity to the light chain sequence:

DIQMTQSPSSLSASVGDRVTITCRASQDVSTAVAWYQQKPGKAPKLLIYSASFLYSGVPSRFSGSGSGTD
FTLTISSLQPEDFATYYCQQYLYHPATFGQGTKVEIKRTVAAPSVFIFPPSDEQLKSGTASVVCLLNNFYP
REAKVQWKVDNALQSGNSQESVTEQDSKDSTYSLSSTLTLSKADYEKHKVYACEVTHQGLSSPVTKSFN
RGEC (SEQ ID NO: 31).

In some instances, provided is an isolated anti-PD-L1 antibody comprising a heavy chain and a light chain sequence, wherein the light chain sequence has at least 85%, at least 86%, at least 87%, at least 88%, at least 89%, at least 90%, at least 91%, at least 92%, at least 93%, at least 94%, at least 95%, at least 96%, at least 97%, at least 98%, or at least 99% sequence identity to the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 31. In some instances, provided is an isolated anti-PD-L1 antibody comprising a heavy chain and a light chain sequence, wherein the heavy chain sequence has at least 85%, at least 86%, at least 87%, at least 88%, at least 89%, at least 90%, at least 91%, at least 92%, at least 93%, at least 94%, at least 95%, at least 96%, at least 97%, at least 98%, or at least 99% sequence identity to the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 30. In some instances, provided is an isolated anti-PD-L1 antibody comprising a heavy chain and a light chain sequence, wherein the light chain sequence has at least 85%,

at least 86%, at least 87%, at least 88%, at least 89%, at least 90%, at least 91%, at least 92%, at least 93%, at least 94%, at least 95%, at least 96%, at least 97%, at least 98%, or at least 99% sequence identity to the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 31 and the heavy chain sequence has at least 85%, at least 86%, at least 87%, at least 88%, at least 89%, at least 90%, at least 91%, at least 92%, at least 93%, at least 94%, at least 95%, at least 96%, at least 97%, at least 98%, or at least 99% sequence identity to the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 30.

In some instances, the isolated anti-PD-L1 antibody is aglycosylated. Glycosylation of antibodies is typically either N-linked or O-linked. N-linked refers to the attachment of the carbohydrate moiety to the side chain of an asparagine residue. The tripeptide sequences asparagine-X-serine and asparagine-X-threonine, where X is any amino acid except proline, are the recognition sequences for enzymatic attachment of the carbohydrate moiety to the asparagine side chain. Thus, the presence of either of these tripeptide sequences in a polypeptide creates a potential glycosylation site. O-linked glycosylation refers to the attachment of one of the sugars N-aceylgalactosamine, galactose, or xylose to a hydroxyamino acid, most commonly serine or threonine, although 5-hydroxyproline or 5-hydroxylysine may also be used. Removal of glycosylation sites form an antibody is conveniently accomplished by altering the amino acid sequence such that one of the above-described tripeptide sequences (for N-linked glycosylation sites) is removed. The alteration may be made by substitution of an asparagine, serine or threonine residue within the glycosylation site another amino acid residue (e.g., glycine, alanine or a conservative substitution).

In any of the instances herein, the isolated anti-PD-L1 antibody can bind to a human PD-L1, for example a human PD-L1 as shown in UniProtKB/Swiss-Prot Accession No.Q9NZQ7.1, or a variant thereof.

In a still further instance, provided is an isolated nucleic acid encoding any of the antibodies described herein. In some instances, the nucleic acid further comprises a vector suitable for expression of the nucleic acid encoding any of the previously described anti-PD-L1 antibodies. In a still further specific aspect, the vector is in a host cell suitable for expression of the nucleic acid. In a still further specific aspect, the host cell is a eukaryotic cell or a prokaryotic cell. In a still further specific aspect, the eukaryotic cell is a mammalian cell, such as Chinese hamster ovary (CHO) cell.

The antibody or antigen binding fragment thereof, may be made using methods known in the art, for example, by a process comprising culturing a host cell containing nucleic acid encoding any of the previously described anti-PD-L1 antibodies or antigen-binding fragments in a form suitable for expression, under conditions suitable to produce such antibody or fragment, and recovering the antibody or fragment.

It is expressly contemplated that such PD-L1 axis binding antagonist antibodies (e.g., anti-PD-L1 antibodies, anti-PD-1 antibodies, and anti-PD-L2 antibodies), or other antibodies described herein for use in any of the instances enumerated above may have any of the features, singly or in combination, described in Sections 1-7 below.

1. Antibody Affinity

In certain instances, an antibody provided herein (e.g., an anti-PD-L1 antibody or an anti-PD-1 antibody) has a dissociation constant (Kd) of ≤ 1μM, ≤ 100 nM, ≤ 10 nM, ≤ 1 nM, ≤ 0.1 nM, ≤ 0.01 nM, or ≤ 0.001 nM (e.g., 10^{-8} M or less, e.g., from 10^{-8} M to 10^{-13} M, e.g., from 10^{-9} M to 10^{-13} M).

In one instance, Kd is measured by a radiolabeled antigen binding assay (RIA). In one instance, an RIA is performed with the Fab version of an antibody of interest and its antigen. For example, solution binding affinity of Fabs for antigen is measured by equilibrating Fab with a minimal concentration of (^{125}I)-labeled antigen in the presence of a titration series of unlabeled antigen, then capturing bound antigen with an anti-Fab antibody-coated plate (see, e.g., Chen et al., *J. Mol. Biol.* 293:865-881(1999)). To establish conditions for the assay, MICROTITER® multi-well plates (Thermo Scientific) are coated overnight with 5 μg/ml of a capturing anti-Fab antibody (Cappel Labs) in 50 mM sodium carbonate (pH 9.6), and subsequently blocked with 2% (w/v) bovine serum albumin in PBS for two to five hours at room temperature (approximately 23°C). In a non-adsorbent plate (Nunc #269620), 100 pM or 26 pM [^{125}I]-antigen are mixed with serial dilutions of a Fab of interest (e.g., consistent with assessment of the anti-VEGF antibody, Fab-12, in Presta et al., *Cancer Res.* 57:4593-4599 (1997)). The Fab of interest is then incubated overnight; however, the incubation may continue for a longer period (e.g., about 65 hours) to ensure that equilibrium is reached. Thereafter, the mixtures are transferred to the capture plate for incubation at room temperature (e.g., for one hour). The solution is then removed and the plate washed eight times with 0.1% polysorbate 20 (TWEEN-20®) in PBS. When the plates have dried, 150 μl/well of scintillant (MICROSCINT-20™; Packard) is added, and the plates are counted on a TOPCOUNT™ gamma counter (Packard) for ten minutes. Concentrations of each Fab that give less than or equal to 20% of maximal binding are chosen for use in competitive binding assays.

According to another instance, Kd is measured using a BIACORE® surface plasmon resonance assay. For example, an assay using a BIACORE®-2000 or a BIACORE®-3000 (BIAcore, Inc., Piscataway, NJ) is performed at 25°C with immobilized antigen CM5 chips at ~10 response units (RU). In one instance, carboxymethylated dextran biosensor chips (CM5, BIACORE, Inc.) are activated with *N*-ethyl-*N*'-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)-carbodiimide hydrochloride (EDC) and *N*-hydroxysuccinimide (NHS) according to the supplier's instructions. Antigen is diluted with 10 mM sodium acetate, pH 4.8, to 5 μg/ml (~0.2 μM) before injection at a flow rate of 5 μl/minute to achieve approximately 10 response units (RU) of coupled protein. Following the injection of antigen, 1 M ethanolamine is injected to block unreacted groups. For kinetics measurements, two-fold serial dilutions of Fab (0.78 nM to 500 nM) are injected in PBS with 0.05% polysorbate 20 (TWEEN-20™) surfactant (PBST) at 25°C at a flow rate of approximately 25 μl/min. Association rates (k_{on}) and dissociation rates (k_{off}) are calculated using a simple one-to-one Langmuir binding model (BIACORE® Evaluation Software version 3.2) by simultaneously fitting the association and dissociation sensorgrams. The equilibrium dissociation constant (Kd) is calculated as the ratio k_{off}/k_{on}. See, for example, Chen et al., *J. Mol. Biol.* 293:865-881 (1999). If the on-rate exceeds 10^6 $M^{-1}s^{-1}$ by the surface plasmon resonance assay above, then the on-rate can be determined by using a fluorescent quenching technique that measures the increase or decrease in fluorescence emission intensity (excitation = 295 nm; emission = 340 nm, 16 nm band-pass) at 25°C of a 20 nM anti-antigen antibody (Fab form) in PBS, pH 7.2, in the presence of increasing concentrations of antigen as measured

in a spectrometer, such as a stop-flow equipped spectrophometer (Aviv Instruments) or a 8000-series SLM-AMINCO ™ spectrophotometer (ThermoSpectronic) with a stirred cuvette.

2. Antibody Fragments

In certain instances, an antibody (e.g., an anti-PD-L1 antibody or an anti-PD-1 antibody) provided herein is an antibody fragment. Antibody fragments include, but are not limited to, Fab, Fab', Fab'-SH, $F(ab')_2$, Fv, and scFv fragments, and other fragments described below. For a review of certain antibody fragments, see Hudson et al. *Nat. Med.* 9:129-134 (2003). For a review of scFv fragments, see, e.g., Pluckthün, in *The Pharmacology of Monoclonal Antibodies*, vol. 113, Rosenburg and Moore eds., (Springer-Verlag, New York), pp. 269-315 (1994); see also WO 93/16185; and U.S. Patent Nos. 5,571,894 and 5,587,458. For discussion of Fab and $F(ab')_2$ fragments comprising salvage receptor binding epitope residues and having increased *in vivo* half-life, see U.S. Patent No. 5,869,046.

Diabodies are antibody fragments with two antigen-binding sites that may be bivalent or bispecific. See, for example, EP 404,097; WO 1993/01161; Hudson et al. *Nat. Med.* 9:129-134 (2003); and Hollinger et al. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 90: 6444-6448 (1993). Triabodies and tetrabodies are also described in Hudson et al. *Nat. Med.* 9:129-134 (2003).

Single-domain antibodies are antibody fragments comprising all or a portion of the heavy chain variable domain or all or a portion of the light chain variable domain of an antibody. In certain instances, a single-domain antibody is a human single-domain antibody (Domantis, Inc., Waltham, MA; see, e.g., U.S. Patent No. 6,248,516 B1).

Antibody fragments can be made by various techniques, including but not limited to proteolytic digestion of an intact antibody as well as production by recombinant host cells (e.g., *E. coli* or phage), as described herein.

3. Chimeric and Humanized Antibodies

In certain instances, an antibody (e.g., an anti-PD-L1 antibody or an anti-PD-1 antibody) provided herein is a chimeric antibody. Certain chimeric antibodies are described, e.g., in U.S. Patent No. 4,816,567; and Morrison et al. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA*, 81:6851-6855 (1984)). In one example, a chimeric antibody comprises a non-human variable region (e.g., a variable region derived from a mouse, rat, hamster, rabbit, or non-human primate, such as a monkey) and a human constant region. In a further example, a chimeric antibody is a "class switched" antibody in which the class or subclass has been changed from that of the parent antibody. Chimeric antibodies include antigen-binding fragments thereof.

In certain instances, a chimeric antibody is a humanized antibody. Typically, a non-human antibody is humanized to reduce immunogenicity to humans, while retaining the specificity and affinity of the parental non-human antibody. Generally, a humanized antibody comprises one or more variable domains in which HVRs, e.g., CDRs, (or portions thereof) are derived from a non-human antibody, and FRs (or portions thereof) are derived from human antibody sequences. A humanized antibody optionally will also comprise at least a portion of a human constant region. In some instances, some FR residues in a humanized antibody are substituted with corresponding residues from a non-human antibody (e.g., the

antibody from which the HVR residues are derived), e.g., to restore or improve antibody specificity or affinity.

Humanized antibodies and methods of making them are reviewed, e.g., in Almagro and Fransson, *Front. Biosci.* 13:1619-1633 (2008), and are further described, e.g., in Riechmann et al., *Nature* 332:323-329 (1988); Queen et al., *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 86:10029-10033 (1989); US Patent Nos. 5, 821,337, 7,527,791, 6,982,321, and 7,087,409; Kashmiri *et al.*, *Methods* 36:25-34 (2005) (describing specificity determining region (SDR) grafting); Padlan, *Mol. Immunol.* 28:489-498 (1991) (describing "resurfacing"); Dall'Acqua et al., *Methods* 36:43-60 (2005) (describing "FR shuffling"); and Osbourn et al., *Methods* 36:61-68 (2005) and Klimka et al., *Br. J. Cancer*, 83:252-260 (2000) (describing the "guided selection" approach to FR shuffling).

Human framework regions that may be used for humanization include but are not limited to: framework regions selected using the "best-fit" method (see, e.g., Sims et al. *J. Immunol.* 151:2296 (1993)); framework regions derived from the consensus sequence of human antibodies of a particular subgroup of light or heavy chain variable regions (see, e.g., Carter et al. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA*, 89:4285 (1992); and Presta et al. *J. Immunol.*, 151:2623 (1993)); human mature (somatically mutated) framework regions or human germline framework regions (see, e.g., Almagro and Fransson, *Front. Biosci.* 13:1619-1633 (2008)); and framework regions derived from screening FR libraries (see, e.g., Baca et al., *J. Biol. Chem.* 272:10678-10684 (1997) and Rosok et al., *J. Biol. Chem.* 271:22611-22618 (1996)).

4. Human Antibodies

In certain instances, an antibody (e.g., an anti-PD-L1 antibody or an anti-PD-1 antibody) provided herein is a human antibody. Human antibodies can be produced using various techniques known in the art. Human antibodies are described generally in van Dijk and van de Winkel, *Curr. Opin. Pharmacol.* 5: 368-74 (2001) and Lonberg, *Curr. Opin. Immunol.* 20:450-459 (2008).

Human antibodies may be prepared by administering an immunogen to a transgenic animal that has been modified to produce intact human antibodies or intact antibodies with human variable regions in response to antigenic challenge. Such animals typically contain all or a portion of the human immunoglobulin loci, which replace the endogenous immunoglobulin loci, or which are present extrachromosomally or integrated randomly into the animal's chromosomes. In such transgenic mice, the endogenous immunoglobulin loci have generally been inactivated. For review of methods for obtaining human antibodies from transgenic animals, see Lonberg, *Nat. Biotech.* 23:1117-1125 (2005). See also, e.g., U.S. Patent Nos. 6,075,181 and 6,150,584 describing XENOMOUSE™ technology; U.S. Patent No. 5,770,429 describing HUMAB® technology; U.S. Patent No. 7,041,870 describing K-M MOUSE® technology, and U.S. Patent Application Publication No. US 2007/0061900, describing VELOCIMOUSE® technology. Human variable regions from intact antibodies generated by such animals may be further modified, e.g., by combining with a different human constant region.

Human antibodies can also be made by hybridoma-based methods. Human myeloma and mouse-human heteromyeloma cell lines for the production of human monoclonal antibodies have been described. (See, e.g., Kozbor *J. Immunol.*, 133: 3001 (1984); Brodeur et al., *Monoclonal Antibody Production Techniques and Applications*, pp. 51-63 (Marcel Dekker, Inc., New York, 1987); and Boerner

et al., *J. Immunol.*, 147: 86 (1991).) Human antibodies generated via human B-cell hybridoma technology are also described in Li et al., *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA*, 103:3557-3562 (2006). Additional methods include those described, for example, in U.S. Patent No. 7,189,826 (describing production of monoclonal human IgM antibodies from hybridoma cell lines) and Ni, *Xiandai Mianyixue*, 26(4):265-268 (2006) (describing human-human hybridomas). Human hybridoma technology (Trioma technology) is also described in Vollmers and Brandlein, *Histology and Histopathology*, 20(3):927-937 (2005) and Vollmers and Brandlein, *Methods and Findings in Experimental and Clinical Pharmacology*, 27(3):185-91 (2005).

Human antibodies may also be generated by isolating Fv clone variable domain sequences selected from human-derived phage display libraries. Such variable domain sequences may then be combined with a desired human constant domain. Techniques for selecting human antibodies from antibody libraries are described below.

5. Library-Derived Antibodies

Antibodies of the invention (e.g., anti-PD-L1 antibodies and anti-PD-1 antibodies) may be isolated by screening combinatorial libraries for antibodies with the desired activity or activities. For example, a variety of methods are known in the art for generating phage display libraries and screening such libraries for antibodies possessing the desired binding characteristics. Such methods are reviewed, e.g., in Hoogenboom et al. in *Methods in Molecular Biology* 178:1-37 (O'Brien et al., ed., Human Press, Totowa, NJ, 2001) and further described, e.g., in the McCafferty et al., *Nature* 348:552-554; Clackson et al., *Nature* 352: 624-628 (1991); Marks et al., *J. Mol. Biol.* 222: 581-597 (1992); Marks and Bradbury, in *Methods in Molecular Biology* 248:161-175 (Lo, ed., Human Press, Totowa, NJ, 2003); Sidhu et al., *J. Mol. Biol.* 338(2): 299-310 (2004); Lee et al., *J. Mol. Biol.* 340(5): 1073-1093 (2004); Fellouse, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 101(34): 12467-12472 (2004); and Lee et al., *J. Immunol. Methods* 284(1-2): 119-132(2004).

In certain phage display methods, repertoires of VH and VL genes are separately cloned by polymerase chain reaction (PCR) and recombined randomly in phage libraries, which can then be screened for antigen-binding phage as described in Winter et al., *Ann. Rev. Immunol.*, 12: 433-455 (1994). Phage typically display antibody fragments, either as single-chain Fv (scFv) fragments or as Fab fragments. Libraries from immunized sources provide high-affinity antibodies to the immunogen without the requirement of constructing hybridomas. Alternatively, the naive repertoire can be cloned (e.g., from human) to provide a single source of antibodies to a wide range of non-self and also self antigens without any immunization as described by Griffiths et al., *EMBO J,* 12: 725-734 (1993). Finally, naive libraries can also be made synthetically by cloning unrearranged V-gene segments from stem cells, and using PCR primers containing random sequence to encode the highly variable CDR3 regions and to accomplish rearrangement *in vitro*, as described by Hoogenboom and Winter, *J. Mol. Biol.*, 227: 381-388 (1992). Patent publications describing human antibody phage libraries include, for example: US Patent No. 5,750,373, and US Patent Publication Nos. 2005/0079574, 2005/0119455, 2005/0266000, 2007/0117126, 2007/0160598, 2007/0237764, 2007/0292936, and 2009/0002360.

Antibodies or antibody fragments isolated from human antibody libraries are considered human antibodies or human antibody fragments herein.

6. Multispecific Antibodies

In any one of the above aspects, an antibody (e.g., an anti-PD-L1 antibody or an anti-PD-1 antibody) provided herein may be a multispecific antibody, for example, a bispecific antibody. Multispecific antibodies are monoclonal antibodies that have binding specificities for at least two different sites. In certain instances, an antibody provided herein is a multispecific antibody, e.g., a bispecific antibody. In certain instances, one of the binding specificities is for PD-L1 and the other is for any other antigen. In certain instances, bispecific antibodies may bind to two different epitopes of PD-L1. Bispecific antibodies may also be used to localize cytotoxic agents to cells which express PD-L1. Bispecific antibodies can be prepared as full length antibodies or antibody fragments.

Techniques for making multispecific antibodies include, but are not limited to, recombinant co-expression of two immunoglobulin heavy chain-light chain pairs having different specificities (see Milstein and Cuello, *Nature* 305: 537 (1983)), WO 93/08829, and Traunecker et al., *EMBO J.* 10: 3655 (1991)), and "knob-in-hole" engineering (see, e.g., U.S. Patent No. 5,731,168). Multi-specific antibodies may also be made by engineering electrostatic steering effects for making antibody Fc-heterodimeric molecules (see, e.g., WO 2009/089004A1); cross-linking two or more antibodies or fragments (see, e.g., US Patent No. 4,676,980, and Brennan et al., *Science* 229: 81 (1985)); using leucine zippers to produce bi-specific antibodies (see, e.g., Kostelny et al., *J. Immunol.* 148(5): 1547-1553 (1992)); using "diabody" technology for making bispecific antibody fragments (see, e.g., Hollinger et al., *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 90:6444-6448 (1993)); using single-chain Fv (sFv) dimers (see, e.g., Gruber et al., *J. Immunol.* 152:5368 (1994)); and preparing trispecific antibodies as described, e.g., in Tutt et al. *J. Immunol.* 147: 60 (1991).

Engineered antibodies with three or more functional antigen binding sites, including "Octopus antibodies," are also included herein (see, e.g., US 2006/0025576A1).

The antibody or fragment herein also includes a "Dual Acting FAb" or "DAF" comprising an antigen binding site that binds to PD-L1 as well as another, different antigen.

7. Antibody Variants

In certain instances, amino acid sequence variants of the antibodies of the invention (e.g., anti-PD-L1 antibodies and anti-PD-1 antibodies) are contemplated. For example, it may be desirable to improve the binding affinity and/or other biological properties of the antibody. Amino acid sequence variants of an antibody may be prepared by introducing appropriate modifications into the nucleotide sequence encoding the antibody, or by peptide synthesis. Such modifications include, for example, deletions from, and/or insertions into and/or substitutions of residues within the amino acid sequences of the antibody. Any combination of deletion, insertion, and substitution can be made to arrive at the final construct, provided that the final construct possesses the desired characteristics, for example, antigen-binding.

I. Substitution, Insertion, and Deletion Variants

In certain instances, antibody variants having one or more amino acid substitutions are provided. Sites of interest for substitutional mutagenesis include the HVRs and FRs. Conservative substitutions are

shown in Table 3 under the heading of "preferred substitutions." More substantial changes are provided in Table 3 under the heading of "exemplary substitutions," and as further described below in reference to amino acid side chain classes. Amino acid substitutions may be introduced into an antibody of interest and the products screened for a desired activity, for example, retained/improved antigen binding, decreased immunogenicity, or improved Antibody-Dependent Cell-Mediated Cytotoxicity (ADCC) or Complement Dependant Cytotoxicity (CDC).

Table 3. Exemplary and Preferred Amino Acid Substitutions

Original Residue	Exemplary Substitutions	Preferred Substitutions
Ala (A)	Val; Leu; Ile	Val
Arg (R)	Lys; Gln; Asn	Lys
Asn (N)	Gln; His; Asp, Lys; Arg	Gln
Asp (D)	Glu; Asn	Glu
Cys (C)	Ser; Ala	Ser
Gln (Q)	Asn; Glu	Asn
Glu (E)	Asp; Gln	Asp
Gly (G)	Ala	Ala
His (H)	Asn; Gln; Lys; Arg	Arg
Ile (I)	Leu; Val; Met; Ala; Phe; Norleucine	Leu
Leu (L)	Norleucine; Ile; Val; Met; Ala; Phe	Ile
Lys (K)	Arg; Gln; Asn	Arg
Met (M)	Leu; Phe; Ile	Leu
Phe (F)	Trp; Leu; Val; Ile; Ala; Tyr	Tyr
Pro (P)	Ala	Ala
Ser (S)	Thr	Thr
Thr (T)	Val; Ser	Ser
Trp (W)	Tyr; Phe	Tyr
Tyr (Y)	Trp; Phe; Thr; Ser	Phe
Val (V)	Ile; Leu; Met; Phe; Ala; Norleucine	Leu

Amino acids may be grouped according to common side-chain properties:

(1) hydrophobic: Norleucine, Met, Ala, Val, Leu, Ile;

(2) neutral hydrophilic: Cys, Ser, Thr, Asn, Gln;

(3) acidic: Asp, Glu;

(4) basic: His, Lys, Arg;

(5) residues that influence chain orientation: Gly, Pro;

(6) aromatic: Trp, Tyr, Phe.

Non-conservative substitutions will entail exchanging a member of one of these classes for another class.

One type of substitutional variant involves substituting one or more hypervariable region residues of a parent antibody (e.g., a humanized or human antibody). Generally, the resulting variant(s) selected for further study will have modifications (e.g., improvements) in certain biological properties (e.g., increased affinity and/or reduced immunogenicity) relative to the parent antibody and/or will have substantially retained certain biological properties of the parent antibody. An exemplary substitutional variant is an affinity matured antibody, which may be conveniently generated, for example, using phage display-based affinity maturation techniques such as those described herein. Briefly, one or more HVR residues are mutated and the variant antibodies displayed on phage and screened for a particular biological activity (e.g., binding affinity).

Alterations (e.g., substitutions) may be made in HVRs, e.g., to improve antibody affinity. Such alterations may be made in HVR "hotspots," i.e., residues encoded by codons that undergo mutation at high frequency during the somatic maturation process (see, e.g., Chowdhury, *Methods Mol. Biol.* 207:179-196 (2008)), and/or residues that contact antigen, with the resulting variant VH or VL being tested for binding affinity. Affinity maturation by constructing and reselecting from secondary libraries has been described, e.g., in Hoogenboom et al. in *Methods in Molecular Biology* 178:1-37 (O'Brien et al., ed., Human Press, Totowa, NJ, (2001)). In some instances of affinity maturation, diversity is introduced into the variable genes chosen for maturation by any of a variety of methods (e.g., error-prone PCR, chain shuffling, or oligonucleotide-directed mutagenesis). A secondary library is then created. The library is then screened to identify any antibody variants with the desired affinity. Another method to introduce diversity involves HVR-directed approaches, in which several HVR residues (e.g., 4-6 residues at a time) are randomized. HVR residues involved in antigen binding may be specifically identified, e.g., using alanine scanning mutagenesis or modeling. CDR-H3 and CDR-L3 in particular are often targeted.

In certain instances, substitutions, insertions, or deletions may occur within one or more HVRs so long as such alterations do not substantially reduce the ability of the antibody to bind antigen. For example, conservative alterations (e.g., conservative substitutions as provided herein) that do not substantially reduce binding affinity may be made in HVRs. Such alterations may, for example, be outside of antigen-contacting residues in the HVRs. In certain instances of the variant VH and VL sequences provided above, each HVR either is unaltered, or contains no more than one, two or three amino acid substitutions.

A useful method for identification of residues or regions of an antibody that may be targeted for mutagenesis is called "alanine scanning mutagenesis" as described by Cunningham and Wells (1989) *Science*, 244:1081-1085. In this method, a residue or group of target residues (e.g., charged residues such as Arg, Asp, His, Lys, and Glu) are identified and replaced by a neutral or negatively charged amino acid (e.g., alanine or polyalanine) to determine whether the interaction of the antibody with antigen is affected. Further substitutions may be introduced at the amino acid locations demonstrating functional sensitivity to the initial substitutions. Alternatively, or additionally, a crystal structure of an antigen-antibody complex to identify contact points between the antibody and antigen. Such contact residues and

neighboring residues may be targeted or eliminated as candidates for substitution. Variants may be screened to determine whether they contain the desired properties.

Amino acid sequence insertions include amino- and/or carboxyl-terminal fusions ranging in length from one residue to polypeptides containing a hundred or more residues, as well as intrasequence insertions of single or multiple amino acid residues. Examples of terminal insertions include an antibody with an N-terminal methionyl residue. Other insertional variants of the antibody molecule include the fusion to the N- or C-terminus of the antibody to an enzyme (e.g., for ADEPT) or a polypeptide which increases the serum half-life of the antibody.

II. Glycosylation variants

In certain instances, antibodies of the invention can be altered to increase or decrease the extent to which the antibody is glycosylated. Addition or deletion of glycosylation sites to an antibody of the invention may be conveniently accomplished by altering the amino acid sequence such that one or more glycosylation sites is created or removed.

Where the antibody comprises an Fc region, the carbohydrate attached thereto may be altered. Native antibodies produced by mammalian cells typically comprise a branched, biantennary oligosaccharide that is generally attached by an N-linkage to Asn297 of the CH2 domain of the Fc region. See, e.g., Wright et al. *TIBTECH* 15:26-32 (1997). The oligosaccharide may include various carbohydrates, e.g., mannose, N-acetyl glucosamine (GlcNAc), galactose, and sialic acid, as well as a fucose attached to a GlcNAc in the "stem" of the biantennary oligosaccharide structure. In some instances, modifications of the oligosaccharide in an antibody of the invention may be made in order to create antibody variants with certain improved properties.

In one instance, antibody variants are provided having a carbohydrate structure that lacks fucose attached (directly or indirectly) to an Fc region. For example, the amount of fucose in such antibody may be from 1% to 80%, from 1% to 65%, from 5% to 65% or from 20% to 40%. The amount of fucose is determined by calculating the average amount of fucose within the sugar chain at Asn297, relative to the sum of all glycostructures attached to Asn 297 (e. g. complex, hybrid and high mannose structures) as measured by MALDI-TOF mass spectrometry, as described in WO 2008/077546, for example. Asn297 refers to the asparagine residue located at about position 297 in the Fc region (EU numbering of Fc region residues); however, Asn297 may also be located about ± 3 amino acids upstream or downstream of position 297, i.e., between positions 294 and 300, due to minor sequence variations in antibodies. Such fucosylation variants may have improved ADCC function. See, for example, U.S. Patent Publication Nos. US 2003/0157108 and US 2004/0093621. Examples of publications related to "defucosylated" or "fucose-deficient" antibody variants include: US 2003/0157108; WO 2000/61739; WO 2001/29246; US 2003/0115614; US 2002/0164328; US 2004/0093621; US 2004/0132140; US 2004/0110704; US 2004/0110282; US 2004/0109865; WO 2003/085119; WO 2003/084570; WO 2005/035586; WO 2005/035778; WO2005/053742; WO2002/031140; Okazaki et al. *J. Mol. Biol.* 336:1239-1249 (2004); Yamane-Ohnuki et al. *Biotech. Bioeng.* 87: 614 (2004). Examples of cell lines capable of producing defucosylated antibodies include Lec13 CHO cells deficient in protein fucosylation (Ripka et al. *Arch. Biochem. Biophys.* 249:533-545 (1986); U.S. Pat. Appl. No. US 2003/0157108 A1; and WO 2004/056312

A1, Adams et al., especially at Example 11), and knockout cell lines, such as alpha-1,6-fucosyltransferase gene, *FUT8,* knockout CHO cells (see, e.g., Yamane-Ohnuki et al. *Biotech. Bioeng.* 87: 614 (2004); Kanda, Y. et al., *Biotechnol. Bioeng.*, 94(4):680-688 (2006); and WO2003/085107).

Antibody variants are further provided with bisected oligosaccharides, for example, in which a biantennary oligosaccharide attached to the Fc region of the antibody is bisected by GlcNAc. Such antibody variants may have reduced fucosylation and/or improved ADCC function. Examples of such antibody variants are described, e.g., in WO 2003/011878; US Patent No. 6,602,684; and US 2005/0123546. Antibody variants with at least one galactose residue in the oligosaccharide attached to the Fc region are also provided. Such antibody variants may have improved CDC function. Such antibody variants are described, e.g., in WO 1997/30087; WO 1998/58964; and WO 1999/22764.

III. Fc region variants

In certain instances, one or more amino acid modifications may be introduced into the Fc region of an antibody of the invention, thereby generating an Fc region variant. The Fc region variant may comprise a human Fc region sequence (e.g., a human IgG1, IgG2, IgG3 or IgG4 Fc region) comprising an amino acid modification (e.g., a substitution) at one or more amino acid positions.

In certain instances, the invention contemplates an antibody variant that possesses some but not all effector functions, which make it a desirable candidate for applications in which the half life of the antibody *in vivo* is important yet certain effector functions (such as complement and ADCC) are unnecessary or deleterious. *In vitro* and/or *in vivo* cytotoxicity assays can be conducted to confirm the reduction/depletion of CDC and/or ADCC activities. For example, Fc receptor (FcR) binding assays can be conducted to ensure that the antibody lacks FcγR binding (hence likely lacking ADCC activity), but retains FcRn binding ability. The primary cells for mediating ADCC, NK cells, express FcγRIII only, whereas monocytes express FcγRI, FcγRII and FcγRIII. FcR expression on hematopoietic cells is summarized in Table 3 on page 464 of Ravetch and Kinet, *Annu. Rev. Immunol.* 9:457-492 (1991). Non-limiting examples of *in vitro* assays to assess ADCC activity of a molecule of interest are described in U.S. Patent No. 5,500,362 (see, e.g., Hellstrom, I. et al. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 83:7059-7063 (1986)) and Hellstrom, I et al., *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 82:1499-1502 (1985); U.S. Patent No. 5,821,337 (see Bruggemann, M. et al., *J. Exp. Med.* 166:1351-1361 (1987)). Alternatively, non-radioactive assays methods may be employed (see, for example, ACTI™ non-radioactive cytotoxicity assay for flow cytometry (CellTechnology, Inc. Mountain View, CA; and CYTOTOX 96® non-radioactive cytotoxicity assay (Promega, Madison, WI))). Useful effector cells for such assays include peripheral blood mononuclear cells (PBMC) and Natural Killer (NK) cells. Alternatively, or additionally, ADCC activity of the molecule of interest may be assessed *in vivo*, e.g., in a animal model such as that disclosed in Clynes et al. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 95:652-656 (1998). C1q binding assays may also be carried out to confirm that the antibody is unable to bind C1q and hence lacks CDC activity. See, e.g., C1q and C3c binding ELISA in WO 2006/029879 and WO 2005/100402. To assess complement activation, a CDC assay may be performed (see, e.g., Gazzano-Santoro et al., *J. Immunol. Methods* 202:163 (1996); Cragg et al., *Blood.* 101:1045-1052 (2003); and Cragg et al., *Blood.* 103:2738-2743 (2004)). FcRn binding and

in vivo clearance/half life determinations can also be performed using methods known in the art (see, e.g., Petkova et al. *Int'l. Immunol.* 18(12):1759-1769 (2006)).

Antibodies with reduced effector function include those with substitution of one or more of Fc region residues 238, 265, 269, 270, 297, 327 and 329 (U.S. Patent Nos. 6,737,056 and 8,219,149). Such Fc mutants include Fc mutants with substitutions at two or more of amino acid positions 265, 269, 270, 297 and 327, including the so-called "DANA" Fc mutant with substitution of residues 265 and 297 to alanine (US Patent Nos. 7,332,581 and 8,219,149).

Certain antibody variants with improved or diminished binding to FcRs are described. (See, e.g., U.S. Patent No. 6,737,056; WO 2004/056312, and Shields et al., *J. Biol. Chem.* 9(2): 6591-6604 (2001).)

In certain instances, an antibody variant comprises an Fc region with one or more amino acid substitutions which improve ADCC, e.g., substitutions at positions 298, 333, and/or 334 of the Fc region (EU numbering of residues).

In some instances, alterations are made in the Fc region that result in altered (i.e., either improved or diminished) C1q binding and/or Complement Dependent Cytotoxicity (CDC), e.g., as described in US Patent No. 6,194,551, WO 99/51642, and Idusogie et al. *J. Immunol.* 164: 4178-4184 (2000).

Antibodies with increased half lives and improved binding to the neonatal Fc receptor (FcRn), which is responsible for the transfer of maternal IgGs to the fetus (Guyer et al., *J. Immunol.* 117:587 (1976) and Kim et al., *J. Immunol.* 24:249 (1994)), are described in US2005/0014934A1 (Hinton et al.). Those antibodies comprise an Fc region with one or more substitutions therein which improve binding of the Fc region to FcRn. Such Fc variants include those with substitutions at one or more of Fc region residues: 238, 256, 265, 272, 286, 303, 305, 307, 311, 312, 317, 340, 356, 360, 362, 376, 378, 380, 382, 413, 424 or 434, e.g., substitution of Fc region residue 434 (US Patent No. 7,371,826).

See also Duncan & Winter, *Nature* 322:738-40 (1988); U.S. Patent No. 5,648,260; U.S. Patent No. 5,624,821; and WO 94/29351 concerning other examples of Fc region variants.

IV. Cysteine engineered antibody variants

In certain instances, it may be desirable to create cysteine engineered antibodies, e.g., "thioMAbs," in which one or more residues of an antibody are substituted with cysteine residues. In particular instances, the substituted residues occur at accessible sites of the antibody. By substituting those residues with cysteine, reactive thiol groups are thereby positioned at accessible sites of the antibody and may be used to conjugate the antibody to other moieties, such as drug moieties or linker-drug moieties, to create an immunoconjugate, as described further herein. In certain instances, any one or more of the following residues may be substituted with cysteine: V205 (Kabat numbering) of the light chain; A118 (EU numbering) of the heavy chain; and S400 (EU numbering) of the heavy chain Fc region. Cysteine engineered antibodies may be generated as described, e.g., in U.S. Patent No. 7,521,541.

V. Antibody derivatives

In certain instances, an antibody provided herein may be further modified to contain additional nonproteinaceous moieties that are known in the art and readily available. The moieties suitable for

derivatization of the antibody include but are not limited to water soluble polymers. Non-limiting examples of water soluble polymers include, but are not limited to, polyethylene glycol (PEG), copolymers of ethylene glycol/propylene glycol, carboxymethylcellulose, dextran, polyvinyl alcohol, polyvinyl pyrrolidone, poly-1, 3-dioxolane, poly-1,3,6-trioxane, ethylene/maleic anhydride copolymer, polyaminoacids (either homopolymers or random copolymers), and dextran or poly(n-vinyl pyrrolidone)polyethylene glycol, propropylene glycol homopolymers, prolypropylene oxide/ethylene oxide co-polymers, polyoxyethylated polyols (e.g., glycerol), polyvinyl alcohol, and mixtures thereof. Polyethylene glycol propionaldehyde may have advantages in manufacturing due to its stability in water. The polymer may be of any molecular weight, and may be branched or unbranched. The number of polymers attached to the antibody may vary, and if more than one polymer is attached, they can be the same or different molecules. In general, the number and/or type of polymers used for derivatization can be determined based on considerations including, but not limited to, the particular properties or functions of the antibody to be improved, whether the antibody derivative will be used in a therapy under defined conditions, etc.

In another instance, conjugates of an antibody and nonproteinaceous moiety that may be selectively heated by exposure to radiation are provided. In one instance, the nonproteinaceous moiety is a carbon nanotube (Kam et al., *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 102: 11600-11605 (2005)). The radiation may be of any wavelength, and includes, but is not limited to, wavelengths that do not harm ordinary cells, but which heat the nonproteinaceous moiety to a temperature at which cells proximal to the antibody-nonproteinaceous moiety are killed.

VI. Immunoconjugates

The invention also provides immunoconjugates comprising an antibody herein (e.g., an anti-PD-L1 antibody or an anti-PD-1 antibody) conjugated to one or more cytotoxic agents, such as chemotherapeutic agents or drugs, growth inhibitory agents, toxins (e.g., protein toxins, enzymatically active toxins of bacterial, fungal, plant, or animal origin, or fragments thereof), or radioactive isotopes.

In one instance, an immunoconjugate is an antibody-drug conjugate (ADC) in which an antibody is conjugated to one or more drugs, including but not limited to a maytansinoid (see U.S. Patent Nos. 5,208,020, 5,416,064 and European Patent EP 0 425 235 B1); an auristatin such as monomethylauristatin drug moieties DE and DF (MMAE and MMAF) (see U.S. Patent Nos. 5,635,483 and 5,780,588, and 7,498,298); a dolastatin; a calicheamicin or derivative thereof (see U.S. Patent Nos. 5,712,374, 5,714,586, 5,739,116, 5,767,285, 5,770,701, 5,770,710, 5,773,001, and 5,877,296; Hinman et al., *Cancer Res.* 53:3336-3342 (1993); and Lode et al., *Cancer Res.* 58:2925-2928 (1998)); an anthracycline such as daunomycin or doxorubicin (see Kratz et al., *Current Med. Chem.* 13:477-523 (2006); Jeffrey et al., *Bioorganic & Med. Chem. Letters* 16:358-362 (2006); Torgov et al., *Bioconj. Chem.* 16:717-721 (2005); Nagy et al., *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 97:829-834 (2000); Dubowchik et al., *Bioorg. & Med. Chem. Letters* 12:1529-1532 (2002); King et al., *J. Med. Chem.* 45:4336-4343 (2002); and U.S. Patent No. 6,630,579); methotrexate; vindesine; a taxane such as docetaxel, paclitaxel, larotaxel, tesetaxel, and ortataxel; a trichothecene; and CC1065.

In another instance, an immunoconjugate comprises an antibody as described herein conjugated to an enzymatically active toxin or fragment thereof, including but not limited to diphtheria A chain,

nonbinding active fragments of diphtheria toxin, exotoxin A chain (from Pseudomonas aeruginosa), ricin A chain, abrin A chain, modeccin A chain, alpha-sarcin, Aleurites fordii proteins, dianthin proteins, Phytolaca americana proteins (PAPI, PAPII, and PAP-S), momordica charantia inhibitor, curcin, crotin, sapaonaria officinalis inhibitor, gelonin, mitogellin, restrictocin, phenomycin, enomycin, and the tricothecenes.

In another instance, an immunoconjugate comprises an antibody as described herein conjugated to a radioactive atom to form a radioconjugate. A variety of radioactive isotopes are available for the production of radioconjugates. Examples include At^{211}, I^{131}, I^{125}, Y^{90}, Re^{186}, Re^{188}, Sm^{153}, Bi^{212}, P^{32}, Pb^{212} and radioactive isotopes of Lu. When the radioconjugate is used for detection, it may comprise a radioactive atom for scintigraphic studies, for example tc99m or I123, or a spin label for nuclear magnetic resonance (NMR) imaging (also known as magnetic resonance imaging, mri), such as iodine-123 again, iodine-131, indium-111, fluorine-19, carbon-13, nitrogen-15, oxygen-17, gadolinium, manganese or iron. Conjugates of an antibody and cytotoxic agent may be made using a variety of bifunctional protein coupling agents such as N-succinimidyl-3-(2-pyridyldithio) propionate (SPDP), succinimidyl-4-(N-maleimidomethyl) cyclohexane-1-carboxylate (SMCC), iminothiolane (IT), bifunctional derivatives of imidoesters (such as dimethyl adipimidate HCl), active esters (such as disuccinimidyl suberate), aldehydes (such as glutaraldehyde), bis-azido compounds (such as bis (p-azidobenzoyl) hexanediamine), bis-diazonium derivatives (such as bis-(p-diazoniumbenzoyl)-ethylenediamine), diisocyanates (such as toluene 2,6-diisocyanate), and bis-active fluorine compounds (such as 1,5-difluoro-2,4-dinitrobenzene). For example, a ricin immunotoxin can be prepared as described in Vitetta et al., *Science* 238:1098 (1987). Carbon-14-labeled 1-isothiocyanatobenzyl-3-methyldiethylene triaminepentaacetic acid (MX-DTPA) is an exemplary chelating agent for conjugation of radionucleotide to the antibody. See WO94/11026. The linker may be a "cleavable linker" facilitating release of a cytotoxic drug in the cell. For example, an acid-labile linker, peptidase-sensitive linker, photolabile linker, dimethyl linker or disulfide-containing linker (Chari et al., *Cancer Res.* 52:127-131 (1992); U.S. Patent No. 5,208,020) may be used.

The immunuoconjugates or ADCs herein expressly contemplate, but are not limited to such conjugates prepared with cross-linker reagents including, but not limited to, BMPS, EMCS, GMBS, HBVS, LC-SMCC, MBS, MPBH, SBAP, SIA, SIAB, SMCC, SMPB, SMPH, sulfo-EMCS, sulfo-GMBS, sulfo-KMUS, sulfo-MBS, sulfo-SIAB, sulfo-SMCC, sulfo-SMPB, and SVSB (succinimidyl-(4-vinylsulfone)benzoate) which are commercially available (e.g., from Pierce Biotechnology, Inc., Rockford, IL., U.S.A).

V. Pharmaceutical Formulations

Therapeutic formulations of the immune checkpoint inhibitors such as PD-L1 axis binding antagonists used in accordance with the present invention (e.g., an anti-PD-L1 antibody (e.g., MPDL3280A)) are prepared for storage by mixing the antagonist having the desired degree of purity with optional pharmaceutically acceptable carriers, excipients, or stabilizers in the form of lyophilized formulations or aqueous solutions. For general information concerning formulations, see, e.g., Gilman et al. (eds.) *The Pharmacological Bases of Therapeutics*, 8th Ed., Pergamon Press, 1990; A. Gennaro (ed.),

Remington's Pharmaceutical Sciences, 18th Edition, Mack Publishing Co., Pennsylvania, 1990; Avis et al. (eds.) *Pharmaceutical Dosage Forms: Parenteral Medications* Dekker, New York, 1993; Lieberman et al. (eds.) *Pharmaceutical Dosage Forms: Tablets* Dekker, New York, 1990; Lieberman et al. (eds.), *Pharmaceutical Dosage Forms: Disperse Systems* Dekker, New York, 1990; and Walters (ed.) *Dermatological and Transdermal Formulations* (Drugs and the Pharmaceutical Sciences), Vol 119, Marcel Dekker, 2002.

Acceptable carriers, excipients, or stabilizers are non-toxic to recipients at the dosages and concentrations employed, and include buffers such as phosphate, citrate, and other organic acids; antioxidants including ascorbic acid and methionine; preservatives (such as octadecyldimethylbenzyl ammonium chloride; hexamethonium chloride; benzalkonium chloride, benzethonium chloride; phenol, butyl or benzyl alcohol; alkyl parabens such as methyl or propyl paraben; catechol; resorcinol; cyclohexanol; 3-pentanol; and m-cresol); low molecular weight (less than about 10 residues) polypeptides; proteins, such as serum albumin, gelatin, or immunoglobulins; hydrophilic polymers such as polyvinylpyrrolidone; amino acids such as glycine, glutamine, asparagine, histidine, arginine, or lysine; monosaccharides, disaccharides, and other carbohydrates including glucose, mannose, or dextrins; chelating agents such as EDTA; sugars such as sucrose, mannitol, trehalose or sorbitol; salt-forming counter-ions such as sodium; metal complexes (e.g., Zn-protein complexes); and/or non-ionic surfactants such as TWEEN™, PLURONICS™, or polyethylene glycol (PEG).

The formulation herein may also contain more than one active compound, preferably those with complementary activities that do not adversely affect each other. The type and effective amounts of such medicaments depend, for example, on the amount and type of antagonist present in the formulation, and clinical parameters of the subjects.

The active ingredients may also be entrapped in microcapsules prepared, for example, by coacervation techniques or by interfacial polymerization, for example, hydroxymethylcellulose or gelatin-microcapsules and poly-(methylmethacylate) microcapsules, respectively, in colloidal drug delivery systems (for example, liposomes, albumin microspheres, microemulsions, nano-particles and nanocapsules) or in macroemulsions. Such techniques are disclosed in *Remington's Pharmaceutical Sciences* 16th edition, Osol, A. Ed. (1980).

Sustained-release preparations may be prepared. Suitable examples of sustained-release preparations include semi-permeable matrices of solid hydrophobic polymers containing the antagonist, which matrices are in the form of shaped articles, e.g., films, or microcapsules. Examples of sustained-release matrices include polyesters, hydrogels (for example, poly(2-hydroxyethyl-methacrylate), or poly(vinylalcohol)), polylactides (U.S. Pat. No. 3,773,919), copolymers of L-glutamic acid and γ ethyl-L-glutamate, non-degradable ethylene-vinyl acetate, degradable lactic acid-glycolic acid copolymers such as the LUPRON DEPOT™ (injectable microspheres composed of lactic acid-glycolic acid copolymer and leuprolide acetate), and poly-D-(-)-3-hydroxybutyric acid.

The formulations to be used for *in vivo* administration must be sterile. This is readily accomplished by filtration through sterile filtration membranes.

It is to be understood that any of the above articles of manufacture may include an immunoconjugate described herein in place of or in addition to a PD-L1 axis binding antagonist.

VI. Diagnostic Kits and Articles of Manufacture

Provided herein are diagnostic kits comprising one or more reagents for identifying an individual having a cancer (e.g., a lung cancer (e.g., NSCLC), a bladder cancer (e.g., UC), a kidney cancer (e.g., RCC), a breast cancer (e.g., TNBC), or a melanoma) who may benefit from a treatment including an immune checkpoint inhibitor, for example, a PD-L1 axis binding antagonist, by determining a tissue tumor mutational burden (tTMB) score, as described herein, from a sample (e.g., a formalin-fixed and paraffin-embedded (FFPE) tumor sample, an archival tumor sample, a fresh tumor sample, or a frozen tumor sample) from the individual.

Optionally, the kit may further include instructions to use the kit to select a medicament (e.g., an immune checkpoint inhibitor, for example, a PD-L1 axis binding antagonist, e.g., anti-PD-L1 antibody, e.g., MPDL3280A) for treating a cancer (e.g., a lung cancer (e.g., NSCLC), a bladder cancer (e.g., UC), a kidney cancer (e.g., RCC), a breast cancer (e.g., TNBC), or a melanoma) if the tTMB score obtained from the sample from the individual is at or above a reference tTMB score. In another instance, the instructions are to use the kit to select an anti-cancer therapy other than, or in addition to, an immune checkpoint inhibitor, for example, a PD-L1 axis binding antagonist, if the tTMB score obtained from the sample from the individual is below a reference tTMB score.

In some instances, the kits may comprise one or more reagents for determining the presence of a somatic mutations in a sample from an individual or patient with a cancer (e.g., a lung cancer (e.g., NSCLC), a bladder cancer (e.g., UC), a kidney cancer (e.g., RCC), a breast cancer (e.g., TNBC), or a melanoma). In some instances, the presence of the somatic mutation in the sample indicates a higher likelihood of efficacy when the individual is treated with an immune checkpoint inhibitor, such as a PD-L1 axis binding antagonist. In some instances, the absence of the somatic mutation in the sample indicates a lower likelihood of efficacy when the individual with the disease is treated with the immune checkpoint inhibitor, such as a PD-L1 axis binding antagonist. The diagnostic kits may also comprise one or more reagents for determining the presence of a biomarker (e.g., PD-L1 expression levels, for instance, in tumor cells and/or tumor-infiltrating immune cells) in a sample from an individual or patient with a disease or disorder (e.g., cancer, including non-small cell lung cancer). In some instances, the presence of the biomarker in the sample indicates a higher likelihood of efficacy when the individual is treated with an immune checkpoint inhibitor, such as a PD-L1 axis binding antagonist. In some instances, the absence of the biomarker in the sample indicates a lower likelihood of efficacy when the individual with the disease is treated with the immune checkpoint inhibitor, e.g., the PD-L1 axis binding antagonist. Optionally, the kit may further include instructions to use the kit to select a medicament (e.g., a PD-L1 axis binding antagonist, e.g., anti-PD-L1 antibody, e.g., atezolizumab (MPDL3280A)) for treating the disease or disorder if the individual has somatic mutations in the sample. In another instance, the instructions are to use the kit to select a medicament other than an immune checkpoint inhibitor (e.g., a PD-L1 axis binding antagonist) if the individual does not express the biomarker in the sample.

Provided herein are also articles of manufacture including, packaged together, a PD-L1 axis binding antagonist (e.g., an anti- PD-L1 antibody) in a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier and a package insert indicating that the PD-L1 axis binding antagonist (e.g., anti-PD-L1 antibody) is for treating a patient

with a cancer (e.g., a lung cancer (e.g., NSCLC), a bladder cancer (e.g., UC), a kidney cancer (e.g., RCC), a breast cancer (e.g., TNBC), or a melanoma) based on the determined tTMB score/presence of somatic mutations. Treatment methods include any of the treatment methods disclosed herein. The invention also concerns a method for manufacturing an article of manufacture comprising combining in a package a pharmaceutical composition comprising a PD-L1 axis binding antagonist (e.g., an anti-PD-L1 antibody) and a package insert indicating that the pharmaceutical composition is for treating a patient with a cancer based on the presence of determined tTMB score/somatic mutations (e.g., somatic mutations in a gene listed in Table 1 and/or Table 2, e.g., in tumor cells).

The article of manufacture may include, for example, a container and a label or package insert on or associated with the container. Suitable containers include, for example, bottles, vials, syringes, and the like. The container may be formed from a variety of materials such as glass or plastic. The container holds or contains a composition comprising the cancer medicament as the active agent and may have a sterile access port (e.g., the container may be an intravenous solution bag or a vial having a stopper pierceable by a hypodermic injection needle).

The article of manufacture may further include a second container comprising a pharmaceutically-acceptable diluent buffer, such as bacteriostatic water for injection (BWFI), phosphate-buffered saline, Ringer's solution, and/or dextrose solution. The article of manufacture may further include other materials desirable from a commercial and user standpoint, including other buffers, diluents, filters, needles, and syringes.

The article of manufacture of the present invention also includes information, for example in the form of a package insert, indicating that the composition is used for treating cancer based on an individual's tTMB score (e.g., the presence of the somatic mutation(s)) and/or based on the expression of a different biomarker (e.g., PD-L1 expression levels, for instance, in tumor cells and/or tumor-infiltrating immune cells) herein. The insert or label may take any form, such as paper or on electronic media such as a magnetically recorded medium (e.g., floppy disk), a CD-ROM, a Universal Serial Bus (USB) flash drive, and the like. The label or insert may also include other information concerning the pharmaceutical compositions and dosage forms in the kit or article of manufacture.

EXAMPLES

Example 1: Methods

The correlation between the level of somatic mutations detected in a tumor tissue sample (e.g., mutation load, also referred to as tissue tumor mutational burden (tTMB)) and PD-L1 expression and their independent contribution to treatment with PD-L1 axis binding antagonists in non-small cell lung cancer (NSCLC) tumors was evaluated. Responses to treatment with atezolizumab (MPDL3280A), a PD-L1 axis-binding antagonist (an anti-PD-L1 antibody), were observed in patients enrolled in Phase II and Phase III clinical trials in which atezolizumab was administered as a monotherapy. These clinical trials are summarized in Table 4 and Table 5.

Study Design

Pre-treatment tumor specimens from 465 patients with 2L+ NSCLC who were enrolled in one of the three Phase II clinical trials (BIRCH, FIR, and POPLAR; Table 4 and 5), in which atezolizumab was administered as a monotherapy, were evaluated for tissue tumor mutational burden (tTMB). Tumor specimens from 1L NSCLC patients were also evaluated in the BIRCH and FIR studies.

The BIRCH (Clinical Trial ID No.: NCT02031458) patient population evaluated for tTMB consisted of 340 patients, including two patients who did not receive atezolizumab treatment. The efficacy analyses of the BIRCH population excluded these two untreated patients. Patients were eligible for enrollment in the BIRCH study if they had locally advanced or metastatic (e.g., stage IIIB, stage IV, or recurrent) NSCLC; a PD-L1-positive tumor status determined by an immunohistochemistry (IHC) assay based on PD-L1 expression in tumor infiltrating immune cells (IC) and/or tumor cells (TC); measurable disease, as defined by RECIST v1.1; and an Eastern Cooperative Oncology Group (ECOG) performance status of 0 or 1. Patients received atezolizumab at a dose of 1200 mg intravenously every three weeks for as long as patients were experiencing clinical benefit, i.e., in the absence of unacceptable toxicity or symptomatic deterioration attributed to disease progression.

The FIR (Clinical Trial ID No.: NCT01846416) patient population evaluated for tTMB consisted of 33 patients. Patients were eligible for enrollment in the FIR study if they had stage IIIB (e.g., not eligible for treatment by definitive chemoradiotherapy), stage IV, or recurrent NSCLC; a PD-L1-positive status as determined by an IHC assay; an ECOG performance status of 0 or 1; a life expectancy ≥ 12 weeks; measurable disease, as defined by RECIST v1.1; and adequate hematologic and end organ function. Patients received an intravenous dose of 1200 mg atezolizumab on Day 1 of each 21-day cycle until disease progression.

The POPLAR (Clinical Trial ID No.: NCT01903993) patient population evaluated for tTMB consisted of 92 patients, including three patients who did not receive any study treatment. Patients were eligible for enrollment in the POPLAR study if they had locally advanced or metastatic (e.g., stage IIIB, stage IV, or recurrent) NSCLC; disease progression during or following treatment with a prior platinum-containing regimen for locally advanced, unresectable/inoperable, or metastatic NSCLC, or disease recurrence within 6 months of treatment with a platinum-based adjuvant/neoadjuvant regimen; measurable disease, as defined by RECIST v1.1; and an ECOG performance status of 0 or 1. Participants were randomized to receive either atezolizumab at a dose of 1200 mg intravenously every three weeks or docetaxel 75 mg per meter square (mg/m^2) intravenously every three weeks. Treatment with atezolizumab could be continued as long as participants were experiencing clinical benefit, i.e., in the absence of unacceptable toxicity or symptomatic deterioration attributed to disease progression. Pre-treatment tumor samples from patients in the Phase III OAK trial (Clinical Trial ID No.: NCT02008227) were also evaluated for tTMB. Patients were eligible for enrollment in the OAK study if they had locally advanced or metastatic (e.g., stage IIIB, stage IV, or recurrent) NSCLC; disease progression during or following treatment with a prior platinum-containing regimen for locally advanced, unresectable/inoperable, or metastatic NSCLC, or disease recurrence within 6 months of treatment with a platinum-based adjuvant/neoadjuvant regimen; measurable disease, as defined by RECIST v1.1; and an ECOG performance status of 0 or 1. Participants were randomized to receive either atezolizumab at a

dose of 1200 mg intravenously every three weeks or docetaxel 75 mg per square meter (mg/m^2) intravenously every three weeks. Treatment with atezolizumab could be continued as long as participants were experiencing clinical benefit, i.e., in the absence of unacceptable toxicity or symptomatic deterioration attributed to disease progression.

These four clinical trials are summarized in Table 4 below. The efficacy outcomes of the three Phase II trials are summarized in Table 5 below. Data from the single-arm, PD-L1-selected trials BIRCH and FIR were combined and analyzed to examine the association between tTMB and clinical outcomes among PD-L1-selected patients. Data from the randomized, PD-L1-unselected trial, POPLAR, were analyzed separately and treatment effects between the atezolizumab- and docetaxel-treatment arms were compared.

Table 4. Atezolizumab trials in NSCLC

Clinical Trial	Study Design	Patient Population
BIRCH (NCT02031458)	Phase II, single-arm	· PD-L1–selected (biomarker-evaluable population (BEP)), n = 340) · Cohort 2 (C2): 2L patients with 1 prior platinum chemotherapy · Cohort 3 (C3): 3L+ patients with ≥ 2 prior chemotherapies (including 1 platinum)
FIR (NCT01846416)	Phase II, single-arm	· PD-L1–selected (BEP, n = 33) · Cohort 2 (C2): 2L patients without brain metastases
POPLAR (NCT01903993)	Phase II, randomized atezolizumab vs docetaxel	· All comers (BEP, n = 92) · 2L or 3L patients with 1 or 2 prior platinum regimens
OAK (NCT02008227)	Phase III, randomized atezolizumab vs docetaxel	· Locally advanced or metastatic NSCLC; disease progression during or following treatment with a prior platinum-containing regimen for locally advanced, unresectable/inoperable, or metastatic NSCLC, or disease recurrence within 6 months of treatment with a platinum-based adjuvant/neoadjuvant regimen

Table 5. Efficacy outcomes from Phase II atezolizumab trials in NSCLC used for this study

Clinical Trial	Efficacy Outcomes		
	ORR	PFS HR (95% CI)[a]	OS HR (95% CI)[a]
BIRCH (C2+C3) + FIR (C2)			
BEP (n = 371)	19%	NE	NE
ITT (n = 613)	19%	NE	NE
POPLAR (atezolizumab arm vs docetaxel arm)			
BEP (n = 54 vs 38)	13% vs 15%	0.98 (0.63, 1.53)	0.65 (0.38, 1.12)
ITT (n = 144 vs 143)	15% vs 15%	0.92 (0.71, 1.20)	0.69 (0.49, 0.98)

BEP, biomarker-evaluable population; ITT, intention to treat; HR, hazard ratio; NE, not evaluable; OS, overall survival; PFS, progression-free survival; ORR, overall response rate.
[a]Unadjusted and unstratified HRs.

Tissue Tumor Mutational Burden (tTMB) Analysis

To identify somatic mutations, tumor samples (e.g., archival tumor samples) were processed as described in Frampton et al. *Nat. Biotechnol.* 31:1023-31, 2013. Sequencing libraries were constructed to sequence and analyze samples. In addition to standard mutation processing, a mutation load estimation algorithm was applied that, based on the number of somatic mutations and/or rearrangements detected in Table 1 or Table 2, respectively, extrapolates to the exome or the genome as a whole. For purposes of mutation load estimation, all coding short variant alterations, base substitutions, and indels detected in the genes listed in Table 1 and Table 2 were counted. Further, all coding alterations (base substitutions and indels), including synonymous alterations, with the exception of known oncogenic driver mutations, in the genes listed in Table 1 and Table 2 were counted. However, numerous classes of detected alterations were not counted: non-coding alterations; alterations with known (occurring as known somatic alterations in the COSMIC database (Forbes et al. (2014) Nucl. Acids Res. 43:D805-11) and likely (truncations in tumor suppressor genes) functional status; known germline alterations in the dbSNP database (Sherry et al. (2001) Nucleic Acids Res. 29(1):308-11); germline alterations occurring with two or more counts in the ExAC database (Exome Aggregation Consortium (ExAC), Cambridge, MA); alterations that are predicted to be germline in the specimen being assessed; and alterations that are predicted to be germline in a cohort of >60,000 clinical specimens. Finally, to calculate the mutation load per megabase, the total number of mutations counted was divided by the coding region target territory of the test, which was 1.110 megabases (Mb) for the current version of the test. The average median coverage value for all samples was 490.

The BEP was defined as patients with at least one tTMB measurement from a baseline tumor sample. Tumors were categorized into quantile subgroups based on their mutational burden (e.g., mutation load). The 25% quantile was defined by tTMB values ≥ 25% of all tTMB values in the population analyzed, the 50% quantile (i.e., the median) was defined by tTMB values ≥ 50% of all tTMB values in the population analyzed, and the 75% quantile was defined by tTMB values ≥ 75% of all tTMB values in the population analyzed. Tumors were also categorized into subgroups based on tTMB cutoffs, e.g., ≥16 mutations/megabase (mut/Mb) and ≥20 mut/Mb.

PD-L1 expression analysis

PD-L1 expression was assessed on TC and IC with the VENTANA PD-L1 SP142 immunohistochemistry (IHC) assay and scored as in Table 6. For example, the IHC analysis protocol required that formalin-fixed, paraffin-embedded tissue sections were deparaffinized prior to antigen retrieval, blocking, and incubation with primary anti-PD-L1 antibody. Following incubation with secondary antibody and enzymatic color development, sections were counterstained and dehydrated in series of alcohols and xylenes before coverslipping. Long-term follow-up of the POPLAR population suggests that patients with low or no PD-L1 expression on TC and IC can also derive clinical benefit from atezolizumab (Fig. 1).

Table 6. PD-L1 scoring criteria on TC and IC using the SP142 assay

PD-L1 TC Scoring		PD-L1 IC Scoring	
[a]TC Score	% of PD-L1–Expressing TC	[b]IC Score	% of PD-L1–Expressing IC
TC3	Presence of discernible PD-L1 staining of any intensity in ≥50% of tumor cells	IC3	Presence of discernible PD-L1 staining of any intensity in tumor-infiltrating immune cells covering ≥10% of tumor area occupied by tumor cells, associated intratumoral stroma, and contiguous peri-tumoral desmoplastic stroma
TC2	Presence of discernible PD-L1 staining of any intensity in ≥5% to <50% of tumor cells	IC2	Presence of discernible PD-L1 staining of any intensity in tumor-infiltrating immune cells covering ≥5% to <10% of tumor area occupied by tumor cells, associated intratumoral stroma, and contiguous peri-tumoral desmoplastic stroma
TC1	Presence of discernible PD-L1 staining of any intensity in ≥1% to <5% of tumor cells	IC1	Presence of discernible PD-L1 staining of any intensity in tumor-infiltrating immune cells covering ≥1% to <5% of tumor area occupied by tumor cells, associated intratumoral stroma, and contiguous peri-tumoral desmoplastic stroma
TC0	Absence of any discernible PD-L1 staining OR Presence of discernible PD-L1 staining of any intensity in <1% of tumor cells	IC0	Absence of any discernible PD-L1 staining OR Presence of discernible PD-L1 staining of any intensity in tumor-infiltrating immune cells covering <1% of tumor area occupied by tumor cells, associated intratumoral stroma, and contiguous peri-tumoral desmoplastic stroma
[a]TC scored as percentage of tumor cells; [b]IC scored as percentage of tumor area.			

Example 2: Examining the association of atezolizumab treatment and mutation load in patients with locally advanced and metastatic carcinoma

Analysis of atezolizumab efficacy

The OS, PFS, and ORR endpoints from the BIRCH, FIR, and POPLAR clinical trials were evaluated against the defined tTMB cutoffs (e.g., the 25%, 50%, and 75% tTMB quartiles or tTMB cutoffs such as ≥9, ≥16, or ≥20 mut/Mb). For the BIRCH and FIR studies, the efficacy results were compared for the subgroups above each tTMB cutoff (TMB-high) and the subgroups below each tTMB cutoff (TMB-low). For POPLAR, the efficacy results for the atezolizumab and the docetaxel arms were compared for the TMB-high and TMB-low subgroups. The median tTMB for the BEP was 9.9/Mb (range, 0-444; 25th-75th quantile, 5.41-16.22). The median tTMB was the same in the PD-L1-unselected patients (POPLAR) and in the PD-L1-selected patients (BIRCH and FIR) with NSCLC. The tTMB distribution by atezolizumab trial and across quantile cutoffs are presented in Table 7.

Table 7. tTMB (mutations/Mb) across quantile cutoffs

Population	tTMB Quantiles			Range
	25%	50%	75%	
BIRCH (C2+C3) and FIR (C2)	5.41	9.91	17.12	0.0-444.15
POPLAR	6.08	9.91	15.77	0.9-46.85

Tissue TMB was found to be associated with improved efficacy of atezolizumab in PD-L1-selected 2L+ patients with NSCLC in the BIRCH and FIR studies (Figs. 2A-2B and Table 8). Higher tTMB was correlated with increased frequency of response (Fig. 2A). At each quantile cutoff, a higher ORR (confirmed per RECIST v1.1) was observed in the TMB-high subgroup compared to the TMB-low subgroup (Table 8). A gradient of increasing PFS and OS benefit was observed with increasing tTMB (Figs. 2B-2C, respectively).

A summary of the association of tTMB with efficacy endpoints in the BIRCH and FIR patient populations is presented in Table 8.

Table 8. Summary of tTMB association with efficacy endpoints in BIRCH and FIR

tTMB Cutoff	Efficacy Endpoints (TMB-high vs. TMB-low)[a]			
	ORR[b]	Odds Ratio for Response	OS HR (95% CI)c	PFS HR (95% CI)[c]
25%	22% vs 11%	2.14	0.92 (0.64, 1.30)	0.79 (0.60, 1.00)
50% (median)	25% vs 14%	2.11	0.87 (0.65, 1.16)	0.64 (0.50, 0.80)
75%	29% vs 16%	2.20	0.70 (0.49, 1.00)	0.5 (0.38, 0.67)

P value comparing tTMB across atezolizumab response groups (CR/PR vs SD vs PD), was determined by Kruskal-Wallis test.
CR, complete response; PD, progressive disease; PR, partial response; SD, stable disease.
[a]TMB-high defined as tTMB at or above each quantile cutoff; TMB-low defined as tTMB below each quantile cutoff.
[b]The ORR was 19% for both the BEP (n = 371) and ITT (n = 613) populations.
[c]Unadjusted and unstratified HRs

Additional data showed that tTMB is associated with improved efficacy of atezolizumab across all lines evaluated in the FIR and BIRCH studies. Tissue TMB was associated with response in the all-comer (i.e., both 1L and 2L+) population in BIRCH and FIR (Fig. 6). For example, improved PFS benefit was observed in patients in the TMB-high subgroup compared to the TMB-low subgroup at cutoffs of ≥16 mut/Mb and ≥20 mut/Mb in the all-comer population (Figs. 7A and 7B). There was a trend towards improved PFS benefit in 1L patients in the TMB-high subgroup compared to the TMB-low subgroup at cutoffs of ≥9 mut/Mb) and ≥16 mut/Mb (Figs. 7C and 7D). Improved PFS benefit was also observed in 2L+ patients in the TMB-high subgroup compared to the TMB-low subgroup at cutoffs of ≥75% quartile and ≥85% quartile (Figs. 7E and 7F). Additionally, improved OS benefit was observed in patients in the TMB-high subgroup compared to the TMB-low subgroup at cutoffs of ≥16 mut/Mb and ≥ 20 mut/Mb in the all-comer population (Figs. 8A and 8B). There was a trend towards improved OS benefit in 1L patients in the TMB-high subgroup compared to the TMB-low subgroup at cutoffs of ≥9 mut/Mb and ≥16 mut/Mb (Figs. 8C and 8D). Improved OS benefit was also observed in 2L+ patients in the TMB-high subgroup compared to the TMB-low subgroup at cutoffs of ≥75% quartile and ≥85% quartile (Figs. 8E and 8F).

The analysis shows a trend towards an association of tTMB with improved efficacy of atezolizumab compared to docetaxel in PD-L1-unselected 2L+ patients with NSCLC in the randomized POPLAR study (Figs. 3A-3B). A gradient of benefit, particularly for PFS, was observed with increasing tTMB (Fig. 3A). A summary of the association of tTMB with efficacy endpoints in the POPLAR patient population is presented in Table 9. A higher ORR (confirmed per RECIST v1.1) was associated with increased tTMB in patients treated with atezolizumab, while docetaxel-treated patients did not experience improvement in ORR with increasing tTMB. For example, higher ORR was observed in patients in the TMB-high subgroup compared to the TMB-low subgroup at cutoffs of ≥16 mut/Mb and ≥20 mut/Mb (Fig. 9B). Further analysis revealed that tTMB was associated with increased PFS in POPLAR. For example, improved PFS benefit was observed in patients in the TMB-high subgroup compared to the TMB-low subgroup at cutoffs of ≥16 mut/Mb and ≥ 20 mut/Mb (Figs. 10A and 10B). High TMB was also associated with increased OS in POPLAR. For example, improved OS benefit was observed in patients in the TMB-high subgroup compared to the TMB-low subgroup at cutoffs of ≥16 mut/Mb and ≥ 20 mut/Mb (Figs. 11A and 11B).

Table 9. Summary of tTMB association with efficacy endpoints in POPLAR

tTMB Quantile	PFS HR (95% CI)[a]	OS HR (95% CI)[a]	ORR (atezolizumab vs docetaxel)
≥ 25%	0.88 (0.52, 1.48)	0.55 (0.29, 1.03)	14% vs 10%
≥50% (median)	0.49 (0.25, 0.93)	0.48 (0.23, 1.04)	20% vs 4%
≥ 75%	0.49 (0.19, 1.30)	0.50 (0.15, 1.67)	20% vs 8%
BEP (n = 54 vs 38)[b,c]	0.98 (0.63, 1.53)	0.65 (0.38, 1.12)	13% vs 15%
ITT (n = 144 vs 143)[b]	0.92 (0.71, 1.20)	0.69 (0.49, 0.98)	15% vs 15%

Kaplan-Meier estimates were determined at ≥ 75% tTMB cutoff.
BEP, biomarker evaluable population.
[a]Unadjusted and unstratified HRs for atezolizumab vs docetaxel at each tTMB quantile cutoff.
[b]Number of patients in atezolizumab vs docetaxel treatment arms.
[c]Includes 3 patients who did not receive any study treatments.

Tissue TMB was also associated with improved efficacy from atezolizumab in the OAK study. For example, higher ORR was observed in patients in the TMB-high subgroup compared to the TMB-low subgroup at cutoffs of ≥16 mut/Mb and ≥20 mut/Mb (Fig. 9A). Tissue TMB was associated with increased PFS in POPLAR. For example, improved PFS benefit was observed in patients in the TMB-high subgroup compared to the TMB-low subgroup at cutoffs of ≥16 mut/Mb and ≥20 mut/Mb (Figs. 12A and 12B). There was also a trend towards increased OS in high TMB NSCLC in OAK. For example, improved OS benefit was observed in patients in the TMB-high subgroup compared to the TMB-low subgroup at cutoffs of ≥16 mut/Mb and ≥20 mut/Mb (Figs. 13A and 13B). Figs. 14A-14C show duration of response in patients in the TMB-high subgroup compared to the TMB-low subgroup at cutoffs of ≥16 mut/Mb and ≥20 mut/Mb (Figs. 14A-14C).

Table 10 shows that patients in the TMB-high subgroup compared to the TMB-low subgroup at cutoffs of ≥9 mut/Mb and ≥16 mut/Mb had improved clinical benefit from atezolizumab in terms of improved median PFS in the 1L BIRCH/FIR and 2L+ OAK patient populations. Table 11 shows that patients in the TMB-high subgroup compared to the TMB-low subgroup at cutoffs of ≥9 mut/Mb and ≥16 mut/Mb had improved clinical benefit from atezolizumab in terms of improved median OS in the 1L BIRCH/FIR and 2L+ OAK patient populations.

Table 10: Summary of Median PFS (months) in 1L BIRCH/FIR and 2L+ OAK

Population	1L BIRCH/FIR	2L+ OAK	
	Atezolizumab	Atezolizumab	Docetaxel
tTMB score <9 mut/Mb	4 (n=45)	1.8 (n=91)	4.1 (n=87)
tTMB score ≥9 mut/Mb	8.3 (n=57)	2.5 (n=83)	3.6 (n=99)
tTMB score <16 mut/Mb	6 (n=85)	1.7 (n=135)	4.0 (n=136)
tTMB score ≥16 mut/Mb	11.1 (n=17)	5.5 (n=39)	3.5 (n=50)
BEP (evaluable for TMB)	7.0 (n=102)	2.0 (n=174)	3.81 (n=186)
ITT	6.9 (n=173)	2.0 (n=425)	4.0 (n=425)

Table 11: Summary of Median OS (months) in 1L BIRCH/FIR and 2L+ OAK

Population	1L BIRCH/FIR	2L+ OAK	
	Atezolizumab	Atezolizumab	Docetaxel
tTMB score <9 mut/Mb	NA (n=45)	14.2 (n=91)	10.8 (n=87)
tTMB score ≥9 mut/Mb	20.1 (n=57)	13.3 (n=83)	9.7 (n=99)
tTMB score <16 mut/Mb	20.1 (n=85)	12.7 (n=135)	10.1 (n=136)
tTMB score ≥16 mut/Mb	NA (n=17)	18.7 (n=39)	9.7 (n=50)
BEP (evaluable for TMB)	20.1 (n=102)	13.3 (n=174)	9.8 (n=186)
ITT	20.1 (n=173)	13.8 (n=425)	9.6 (n=425)

Given that tumors with pre-existing immunity (e.g., tumors with high PD-L1 expression on TC and/or IC) enrich for response to PD-L1/PD-1 inhibitors, the association of tTMB with PD-L1 expression on TC or IC was also examined. The association between tTMB and PD-L1 expression levels on TC or IC is presented in Fig. 4. Data from the BIRCH, FIR, and POPLAR trials were combined for analysis of the correlation between tTMB and PD-L1 expression and their independent contribution to atezolizumab response. Response to atezolizumab increased with increasing tTMB and/or PD-L1 expression levels on TC or IC (Fig. 5). The results presented here demonstrate for the first time the association between tTMB and the efficacy of atezolizumab monotherapy in 2L+ patients with NSCLC, including those in a randomized setting. This association was observed in both PD-L1-selected and PD-L1-unselected patients. Tissue TMB was not associated with the efficacy of docetaxel. Additionally, increasing

response to atezolizumab was observed with increasing tTMB and/or PD-L1 expression levels on TC or IC.

Together, these data further support tTMB as a candidate predictive biomarker that can be used alone or in combination with PD-L1 expression (e.g., TC or IC PD-L1 expression) to enrich for patients having NSCLC who derive objective responses and PFS benefit from treatment with PD-L1 axis binding antagonists.

Example 3: High tTMB is associated with response to atezolizumab across cancer indications

High tTMB has been identified across common and rare cancer indications (Fig. 18). Therefore, high tTMB may serve as a cancer-agnostic biomarker that can be used to identify patients who are likely to respond to PD-L1 axis binding antagonists such as the anti-PD-L1 antibody, atezolizumab.

To evaluate this idea, the association between tTMB and response to atezolizumab was evaluated in several distinct cancer types. As described in Example 2, high tTMB was associated with response to atezolizumab in 1L and 2L+ NSCLC, including at tTMB cutoffs of ≥16 mut/Mb and ≥20 mut/Mb. Additionally, increased tTMB was associated with increased ORR (Fig. 15A), longer PFS (Fig. 15B), and longer OS (Fig. 15C) in 1L cisplatin-ineligible metastatic urothelial carcinoma (mUC) patients in cohort 1 of the IMvigor210 study (Clinical Trial ID No.: NCT02951767). Improved OS benefit was observed in patients in the TMB-high subgroup compared to the TMB-low subgroup at cutoffs of ≥16 mut/Mb and ≥ 20 mut/Mb in 1L cisplatin-ineligible mUC patients in the IMvigor210 study (Figs. 15D and 15E). Increased tTMB was also associated with increased ORR (Fig. 16A), longer PFS (Fig. 16B), and longer OS (Fig. 16C) in 2L+ mUC patients in cohort 2 of the IMvigor210 study (Clinical Trial ID No.: NCT02108652). Improved OS benefit was observed in patients in the TMB-high subgroup compared to the TMB-low subgroup at cutoffs of ≥16 mut/Mb and ≥ 20 mut/Mb in 2L+ mUC patients in the IMvigor 210 study (Figs. 16D and 6E). Tissue TMB was associated with improved ORR in 1L and 2L mUC patients at the ≥16 mut/Mb and ≥ 20 mut/Mb cutoffs in the IMvigor210 study (Fig. 17). In IMvigor210 1L cisplatin-ineligible and 2L+ mUC patients, 56/294 (19%) had a tTMB of ≥16 mut/Mb; 6 patients were both TMB-high and microsatellite instability-high (MSI-high), and these patients had an 83% ORR (Fig. 19). Thus, improved treatment effect from atezolizumab was observed at the ≥16 mut/Mb and ≥ 20 mut/Mb cutoffs across several distinct cancer indications in both the 1L and 2L+ settings.

Together, these data support use of tTMB as a cancer-agnostic biomarker for improved treatment effect from PD-L1 axis binding antagonists such as the anti-PD-L1 antibody, atezolizumab.

Other Embodiments

Although the foregoing invention has been described in some detail by way of illustration and example for purposes of clarity of understanding, the descriptions and examples should not be construed as limiting the scope of the invention. The disclosures of all patent and scientific literature cited herein are expressly incorporated in their entirety by reference.

CLAIMS

What is claimed is:

1. A method of identifying an individual having a cancer who may benefit from a treatment comprising a PD-L1 axis binding antagonist, the method comprising determining a tissue tumor mutational burden (tTMB) score from a tumor sample from the individual, wherein a tTMB score from the tumor sample that is at or above a reference tTMB score identifies the individual as one who may benefit from a treatment comprising a PD-L1 axis binding antagonist.

2. A method for selecting a therapy for an individual having a cancer, the method comprising determining a tTMB score from a tumor sample from the individual, wherein a tTMB score from the tumor sample that is at or above a reference tTMB score identifies the individual as one who may benefit from a treatment comprising a PD-L1 axis binding antagonist.

3. The method of claim 1 or 2, wherein the tTMB score determined from the tumor sample is at or above the reference tTMB score, and the method further comprises administering to the individual an effective amount of a PD-L1 axis binding antagonist.

4. The method of claim 1 or 2, wherein the tTMB score determined from the tumor sample is below the reference tTMB score.

5. A method of treating an individual having a cancer, the method comprising:

(a) determining a tTMB score from a tumor sample from the individual, wherein the tTMB score from the tumor sample is at or above a reference tTMB score, and

(b) administering an effective amount of a PD-L1 axis binding antagonist to the individual.

6. A method of treating an individual having a cancer, the method comprising administering to the individual an effective amount of a PD-L1 axis binding antagonist, wherein prior to the administering a tTMB score that is at or above a reference tTMB score has been determined from a tumor sample from the individual.

7. The method of any one of claims 1-6, wherein the reference tTMB score is a tTMB score in a reference population of individuals having the cancer, the population of individuals consisting of a first subset of individuals who have been treated with a PD-L1 axis binding antagonist therapy and a second subset of individuals who have been treated with a non-PD-L1 axis binding antagonist therapy, wherein the non-PD-L1 axis binding antagonist therapy does not comprise a PD-L1 axis binding antagonist.

8. The method of claim 7, wherein the reference tTMB score significantly separates each of the first and second subsets of individuals based on a significant difference in responsiveness to treatment

with the PD-L1 axis binding antagonist therapy relative to responsiveness to treatment with the non-PD-L1 axis binding antagonist therapy.

9. The method of claim 8, wherein responsiveness to treatment is an increase in progression-free survival (PFS).

10. The method of claim 8, wherein responsiveness to treatment is an increase in overall survival (OS).

11. The method of claim 8, wherein responsiveness to treatment is an increase in the overall response rate (ORR).

12. The method of any one of claims 1-3 and 5-11, wherein the tumor sample has been determined to have an increased level of somatic mutation in at least one gene set forth in Table 1 relative to a reference level of somatic mutation in the at least one gene set forth in Table 1.

13. The method of claim 12, wherein the tumor sample has been determined to have increased levels of somatic mutations in at least one-third of the genes set forth in Table 1 relative to reference levels of somatic mutations in the at least one-third of the genes set forth in Table 1.

14. The method of claim 13, wherein the tumor sample has been determined to have increased levels of somatic mutations in at least one-half of the genes set forth in Table 1 relative to reference levels of somatic mutations in the at least one-half of the genes set forth in Table 1.

15. The method of claim 14, wherein the tumor sample has been determined to have increased levels of somatic mutations in at least two-thirds of the genes set forth in Table 1 relative to reference levels of somatic mutations in the at least two-thirds of the genes set forth in Table 1.

16. The method of claim 15, wherein the tumor sample has been determined to have increased levels of somatic mutations in at least three-fourths of the genes set forth in Table 1 relative to reference levels of somatic mutations in the at least three-fourths of the genes set forth in Table 1.

17. The method of claim 16, wherein the tumor sample has been determined to have increased levels of somatic mutations in the genes set forth in Table 1 relative to reference levels of somatic mutations in the genes set forth in Table 1.

18. The method of any one of claims 12-17, wherein the somatic mutations are substitutions, deletions, and/or insertions.

19. The method of any one of claims 12-17, wherein the somatic mutations of the at least one gene set forth in Table 1 are protein-altering somatic mutations.

20. The method of claim 18 or 19, wherein the substitutions, deletions, and/or insertions are in coding regions.

21. The method of any one of claims 18-20, wherein the deletions and/or insertions are indels.

22. The method of any one of claims 1-21, wherein the reference tTMB score is a pre-assigned tTMB score.

23. The method of any one of claims 1-22, wherein the reference tTMB score is between about 5 and about 50 mutations per megabase (mut/Mb).

24. The method of claim 23, wherein the reference tTMB score is between about 8 and about 30 mut/Mb.

25. The method of claim 24, wherein the reference tTMB score is between about 10 and about 20 mut/Mb.

26. The method of claim 25, wherein the reference tTMB score is about 10 mut/Mb.

27. The method of claim 25, wherein the reference tTMB score is about 16 mut/Mb.

28. The method of claim 25, wherein the reference tTMB score is about 20 mut/Mb.

29. The method of any one of claims 1-28, wherein the tTMB score from the tumor sample is greater than, or equal to, about 5 mut/Mb.

30. The method of claim 29, wherein the tTMB score from the tumor sample is between about 5 and about 100 mut/Mb.

31. The method of claim 29, wherein the tTMB score from the tumor sample is greater than, or equal to, about 10 mut/Mb.

32. The method of claim 31, wherein the tTMB score from the tumor sample is between about 10 and about 100 mut/Mb.

33. The method of any one of claims 29-32, wherein the tTMB score from the tumor sample is greater than, or equal to, about 16 mut/Mb.

34. The method of claim 33, wherein the reference tTMB score is about 16 mut/Mb.

35. The method of any one of claims 29-32, wherein the tTMB score from the tumor sample is greater than, or equal to, about 20 mut/Mb.

36. The method of claim 35, wherein the reference tTMB score is about 20 mut/Mb.

37. The method of any one of claims 1-36, wherein the tTMB score or the reference tTMB score is represented as the number of somatic mutations counted per a defined number of sequenced bases.

38. The method of claim 37, wherein the defined number of sequenced bases is between about 100 kb to about 10 Mb.

39. The method of claim 38, wherein the defined number of sequenced bases is about 1.1 Mb.

40. The method of any one of claims 1-39, wherein the tTMB score or the reference tTMB score is an equivalent TMB value.

41. The method of claim 40, wherein the equivalent TMB value is determined by whole-exome sequencing (WES).

42. The method of any one of claims 1-41, wherein the tumor sample has been determined to have a detectable expression level of PD-L1 in 1% or more of the tumor cells in the tumor sample.

43. The method of claim 42, wherein the tumor sample has been determined to have a detectable expression level of PD-L1 in 5% or more of the tumor cells in the tumor sample.

44. The method of claim 43, wherein the tumor sample has been determined to have a detectable expression level of PD-L1 in 10% or more of the tumor cells in the tumor sample.

45. The method of claim 44, wherein the tumor sample has been determined to have a detectable expression level of PD-L1 in 20% or more of the tumor cells in the tumor sample.

46. The method of claim 45, wherein the tumor sample has been determined to have a detectable expression level of PD-L1 in 50% or more of the tumor cells in the tumor sample.

47. The method of any one of claims 1-41, wherein the tumor sample has been determined to have an undetectable expression level of PD-L1 in the tumor cells in the tumor sample.

48. The method of any one of claims 1-47, wherein the tumor sample has been determined to have a detectable expression level of PD-L1 in tumor-infiltrating immune cells in the tumor sample.

49. The method of claim 48, wherein the tumor sample has been determined to have a detectable expression level of PD-L1 in tumor-infiltrating immune cells that comprise 1% or more of the tumor sample.

50. The method of claim 49, wherein the tumor sample has been determined to have a detectable expression level of PD-L1 in tumor-infiltrating immune cells that comprise 5% or more of the tumor sample.

51. The method of claim 50, wherein the tumor sample has been determined to have a detectable expression level of PD-L1 in tumor-infiltrating immune cells that comprise 10% or more of the tumor sample.

52. The method of any one of claims 1-47, wherein the tumor sample has been determined to have an undetectable expression level of PD-L1 in the tumor-infiltrating immune cells.

53. The method of any one of claims 1-52, wherein the PD-L1 axis binding antagonist is a PD-L1 binding antagonist, a PD-1 binding antagonist, or a PD-L2 binding antagonist.

54. The method of claim 53, wherein the PD-L1 axis binding antagonist is a PD-L1 binding antagonist.

55. The method of claim 54, wherein the PD-L1 binding antagonist inhibits the binding of PD-L1 to one or more of its ligand binding partners.

56. The method of claim 55, wherein the PD-L1 binding antagonist inhibits the binding of PD-L1 to PD-1.

57. The method of claim 55, wherein the PD-L1 binding antagonist inhibits the binding of PD-L1 to B7-1.

58. The method of any one of claims 55-57, wherein the PD-L1 binding antagonist inhibits the binding of PD-L1 to both PD-1 and B7-1.

59. The method of any one of claims 54-58, wherein the PD-L1 binding antagonist is an antibody.

60. The method of claim 59, wherein the antibody is atezolizumab (MPDL3280A), YW243.55.S70, MDX-1105, MEDI4736 (durvalumab), or MSB0010718C (avelumab).

61. The method of claim 59, wherein the antibody comprises a heavy chain comprising HVR-H1 sequence of SEQ ID NO:19, HVR-H2 sequence of SEQ ID NO:20, and HVR-H3 sequence of SEQ ID NO:21; and a light chain comprising HVR-L1 sequence of SEQ ID NO:22, HVR-L2 sequence of SEQ ID NO:23, and HVR-L3 sequence of SEQ ID NO:24.

62. The method of claim 59, wherein the antibody comprises a heavy chain variable region comprising the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:25 and a light chain variable region comprising the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:4.

63. The method of claim 53, wherein the PD-L1 axis binding antagonist is a PD-1 binding antagonist.

64. The method of claim 63, wherein the PD-1 binding antagonist inhibits the binding of PD-1 to one or more of its ligand binding partners.

65. The method of claim 63, wherein the PD-1 binding antagonist inhibits the binding of PD-1 to PD-L1.

66. The method of claim 63, wherein the PD-1 binding antagonist inhibits the binding of PD-1 to PD-L2.

67. The method of any one of claims 64-66, wherein the PD-1 binding antagonist inhibits the binding of PD-1 to both PD-L1 and PD-L2.

68. The method of any one of claims 63-67, wherein the PD-1 binding antagonist is an antibody.

69. The method of claim 68, wherein the antibody is MDX-1106 (nivolumab), MK-3475 (pembrolizumab), CT-011 (pidilizumab), MEDI-0680 (AMP-514), PDR001, REGN2810, or BGB-108.

70. The method of any one of claims 63-67, wherein the PD-1 binding antagonist is an Fc-fusion protein.

71. The method of claim 70, wherein the Fc-fusion protein is AMP-224.

72. The method of any one of claims 3 and 5-71, further comprising administering to the individual an effective amount of a second therapeutic agent.

73. The method of claim 72, wherein the second therapeutic agent is a cytotoxic agent, a growth-inhibitory agent, a radiation therapy agent, an anti-angiogenic agent, or a combination thereof.

74. The method of claim 4, further comprising administering to the individual a therapeutic agent other than or in addition to a PD-L1 axis binding antagonist.

75. The method of any one of claims 7-74, wherein the non-PD-L1 axis binding antagonist therapy comprises a cytotoxic agent, a growth-inhibitory agent, a radiation therapy agent, an anti-angiogenic agent, or a combination thereof.

76. The method of any one of claims 1-75, wherein the cancer is a lung cancer, a kidney cancer, a bladder cancer, a breast cancer, a colorectal cancer, an ovarian cancer, a pancreatic cancer, a gastric carcinoma, an esophageal cancer, a mesothelioma, a melanoma, a head and neck cancer, a thyroid cancer, a sarcoma, a prostate cancer, a glioblastoma, a cervical cancer, a thymic carcinoma, a leukemia, a lymphoma, a myeloma, a mycosis fungoides, a Merkel cell cancer, an endometrial cancer, a skin cancer, or a hematologic malignancy.

77. The method of claim 76, wherein the cancer is a lung cancer, a bladder cancer, a melanoma, a kidney cancer, a colorectal cancer, or a head and neck cancer.

78. The method of claim 77, wherein the cancer is a lung cancer.

79. The method of any one of claims 76-78, wherein the lung cancer is a non-small cell lung cancer (NSCLC).

80. The method of claim 79, wherein the NSCLC is a metastatic NSCLC.

81. The method of claim 79 or 80, wherein the NSCLC is a locally advanced NSCLC.

82. The method of any one of claims 79-81, wherein the NSCLC is a stage IIIB NSCLC.

83. The method of any one of claims 79-81, wherein the NSCLC is a stage IV NSCLC.

84. The method of any one of claims 79-81, wherein the NSCLC is a recurrent NSCLC.

85. The method of any one of claims 79-84, wherein the individual has received at least one prior treatment with a platinum-containing regimen for the NSCLC.

86. The method of claim 85, wherein the individual has received at least two prior treatments with a platinum-containing regimen for the NSCLC.

87. The method of any one of claims 1-84, wherein the individual has not received prior treatment with a platinum-containing regimen for the NSCLC.

88. The method of claim 77, wherein the bladder cancer is locally advanced or metastatic urothelial carcinoma.

89. The method of claim 88, wherein the bladder cancer is metastatic urothelial carcinoma.

90. The method of claim 88 or 89, wherein the individual (i) has not received prior treatment for the bladder cancer or (ii) the individual has received at least one prior treatment for the bladder cancer.

91. The method of any one of claims 1-90, wherein the tumor sample is a formalin-fixed and paraffin-embedded (FFPE) tumor sample, an archival tumor sample, a fresh tumor sample, or a frozen tumor sample.

92. The method of any one of claims 42-91, wherein the expression level of PD-L1 is a protein expression level.

93. The method of claim 92, wherein the protein expression level of PD-L1 is determined using a method selected from the group consisting of immunohistochemistry (IHC), immunofluorescence, flow cytometry, and Western blot.

94. The method of claim 93, wherein the protein expression level of PD-L1 is determined using IHC.

95. The method of any one of claims 92-94, wherein the protein expression level of PD-L1 is detected using an anti-PD-L1 antibody.

96. The method of any one of claims 42-91, wherein the expression level of PD-L1 is an mRNA expression level.

97. The method of claim 96, wherein the mRNA expression level of PD-L1 is determined using a method selected from the group consisting of quantitative polymerase chain reaction (qPCR), reverse transcription qPCR (RT-qPCR), RNA sequencing, microarray analysis, in situ hybridization, and serial analysis of gene expression (SAGE).

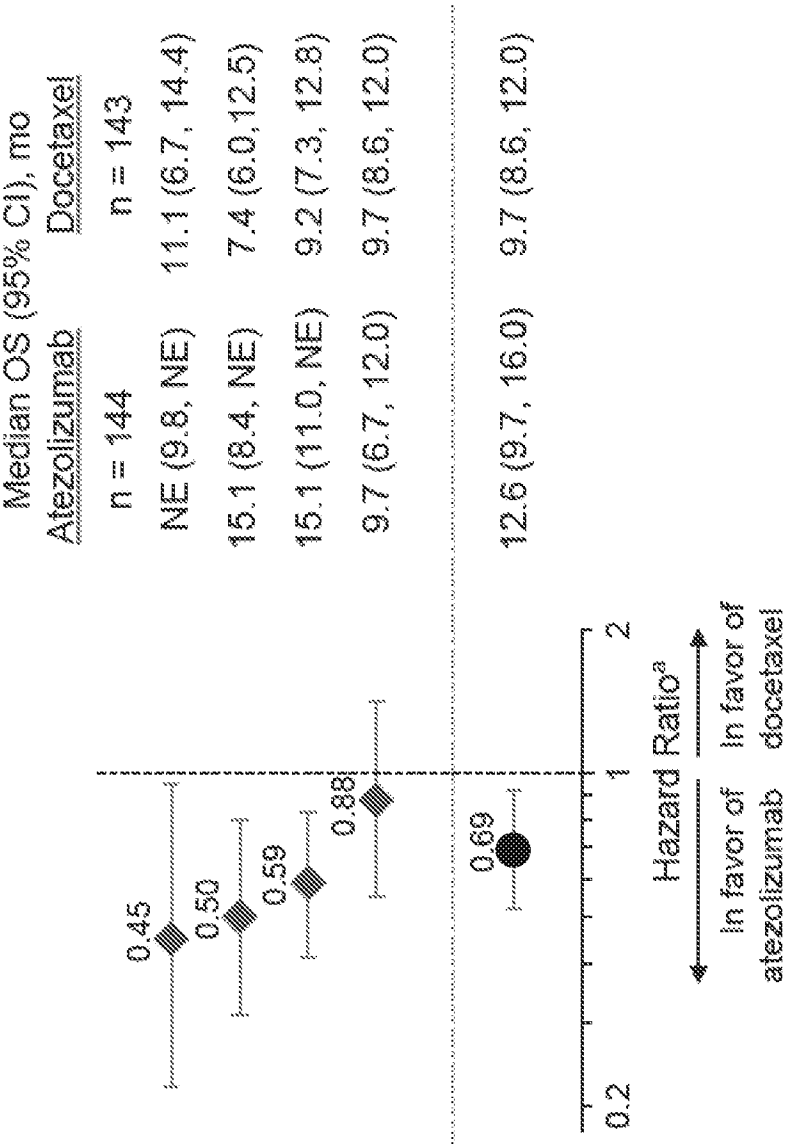
98. A PD-L1 axis binding antagonist for use in treating an individual suffering from a cancer, wherein a tumor sample from the individual has been determined to have a tTMB score that is at or above a reference tTMB score, and optionally wherein the tumor sample has been determined to have an

increased level of somatic mutation in at least one gene set forth in Table 1 relative to a reference level of somatic mutation in the at least one gene set forth in Table 1, a detectable expression level of PD-L1 in tumor-infiltrating immune cells that comprise about 1% or more of the tumor sample, and/or a detectable expression level of PD-L1 in tumor-infiltrating immune cells that comprise 1% or more of the tumor sample.

99. Use of an effective amount of a PD-L1 axis binding antagonist in the manufacture of a medicament for use in treating an individual suffering from a cancer, wherein a tumor sample from the individual has been determined to have a tTMB score that is at or above a reference tTMB score, and optionally wherein the tumor sample has been determined to have an increased level of somatic mutation in at least one gene set forth in Table 1 relative to a reference level of somatic mutation in the at least one gene set forth in Table 1, a detectable expression level of PD-L1 in tumor-infiltrating immune cells that comprise about 1% or more of the tumor sample, and/or a detectable expression level of PD-L1 in tumor-infiltrating immune cells that comprise 1% or more of the tumor sample.

100. A composition comprising an effective amount of a PD-L1 axis binding antagonist for use in a method of treating an individual suffering from a cancer, wherein a tumor sample from the individual has been determined to have a tTMB score that is at or above a reference tTMB score, and optionally wherein the tumor sample has been determined to have an increased level of somatic mutation in at least one gene set forth in Table 1 relative to a reference level of somatic mutation in the at least one gene set forth in Table 1, a detectable expression level of PD-L1 in tumor-infiltrating immune cells that comprise about 1% or more of the tumor sample, and/or a detectable expression level of PD-L1 in tumor-infiltrating immune cells that comprise 1% or more of the tumor sample.

FIG. 1


Subgroup
n (%)
Median OS (95% CI), mo
Atezolizumab
Docetaxel
n = 144
n = 143
TC3 or IC3
47 (16%)
NE (9.8, NE)
11.1 (6.7, 14.4)
TC2/3 or IC2/3
105 (37%)
15.1 (8.4, NE)
7.4 (6.0,12.5)
TC1/2/3 or IC1/2/3
195 (68%)
15.1 (11.0, NE)
9.2 (7.3, 12.8)
TC0 and IC0
92 (32%)
9.7 (6.7, 12.0)
9.7 (8.6, 12.0)
ITT
N = 287
12.6 (9.7, 16.0)
9.7 (8.6, 12.0)
0.45
0.50
0.59
0.88
0.69
0.2
1
2
Hazard Ratio[a]
In favor of atezolizumab
In favor of docetaxel

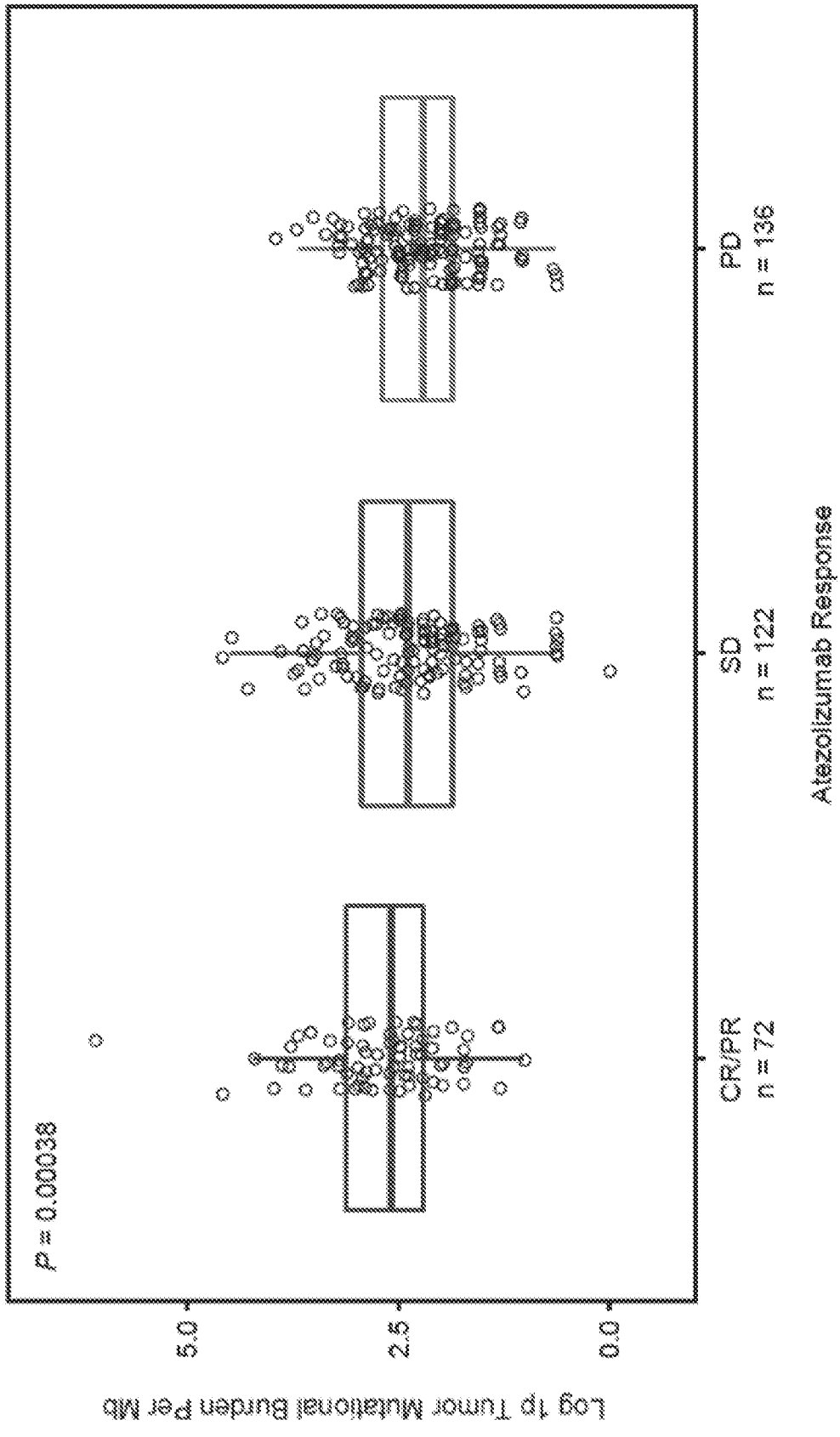

Log 10 Tumor Mutational Burden Per Mb
5.0
2.5
0.0
P = 0.00038
CR/PR
n = 72
SD
n = 122
PD
n = 136
Atezolizumab Response

FIG. 2A

FIG. 2B

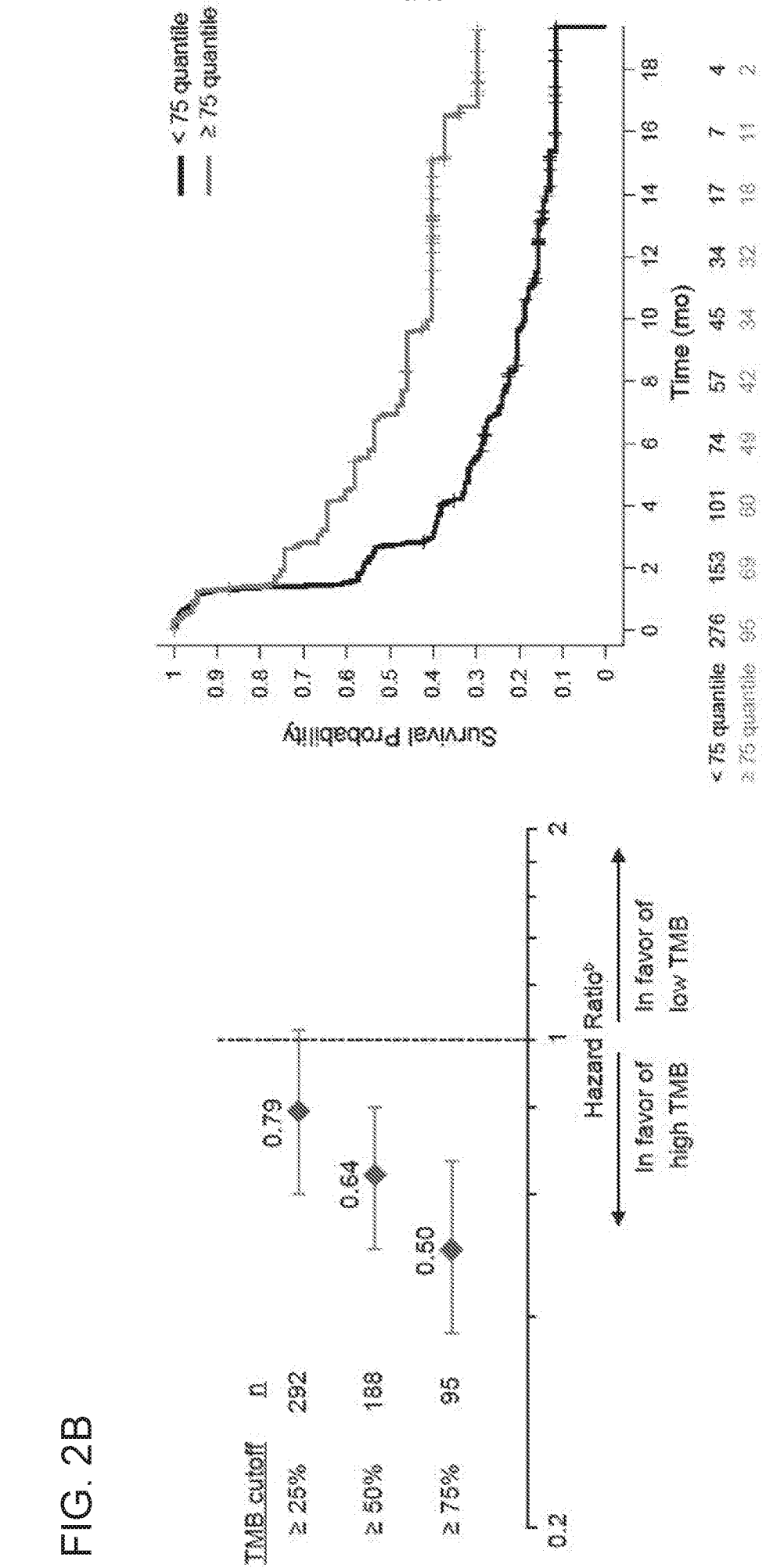
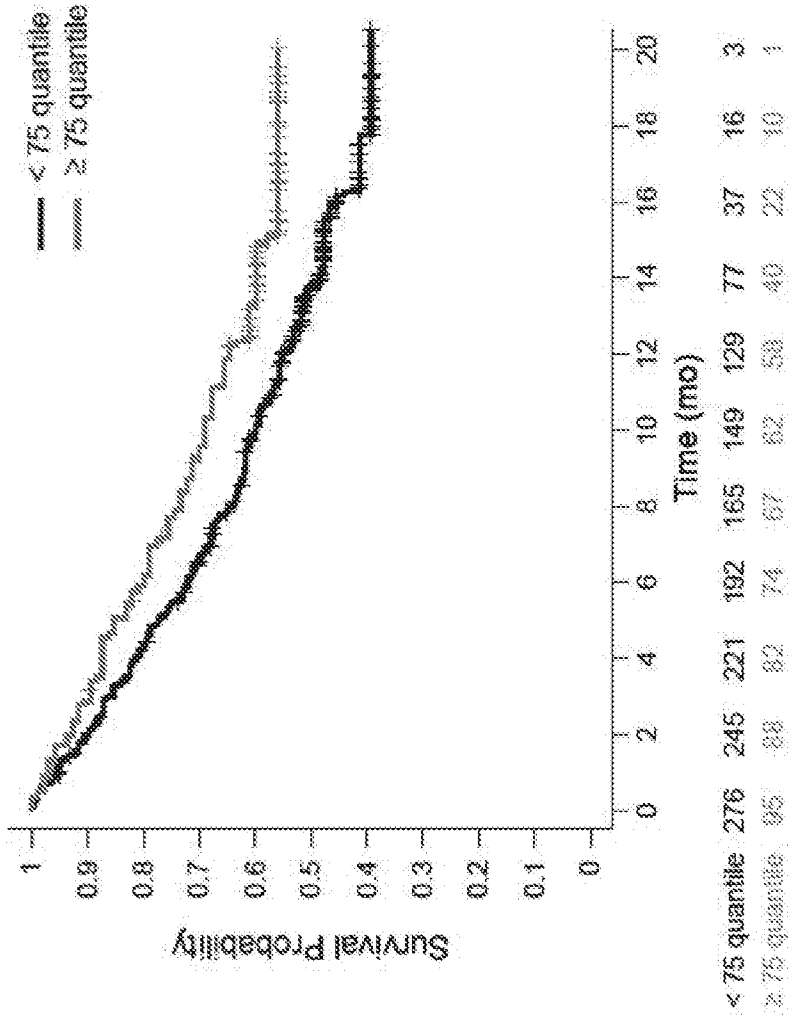

< 75 quantile
≥ 75 quantile
Survival Probability
1
0.9
0.8
0.7
0.6
0.5
0.4
0.3
0.2
0.1
0
0 2 4 6 8 10 12 14 16 18
Time (mo)
< 75 quantile 276 153 101 74 57 45 34 17 7 4
≥ 75 quantile 95 69 60 49 42 34 32 18 11 2
TMB cutoff n
≥ 25% 292
≥ 50% 188
≥ 75% 95
0.79
0.64
0.50
0.2
1
2
Hazard Ratio[b]
In favor of high TMB
In favor of low TMB

FIG. 2C


< 75 quantile
≥ 75 quantile
Survival Probability
1
0.9
0.8
0.7
0.6
0.5
0.4
0.3
0.2
0.1
0
0 2 4 6 8 10 12 14 16 18 20
Time (mo)
< 75 quantile 276 245 221 192 165 149 129 77 37 16 3
≥ 75 quantile 95 88 82 74 67 62 53 40 22 10 1

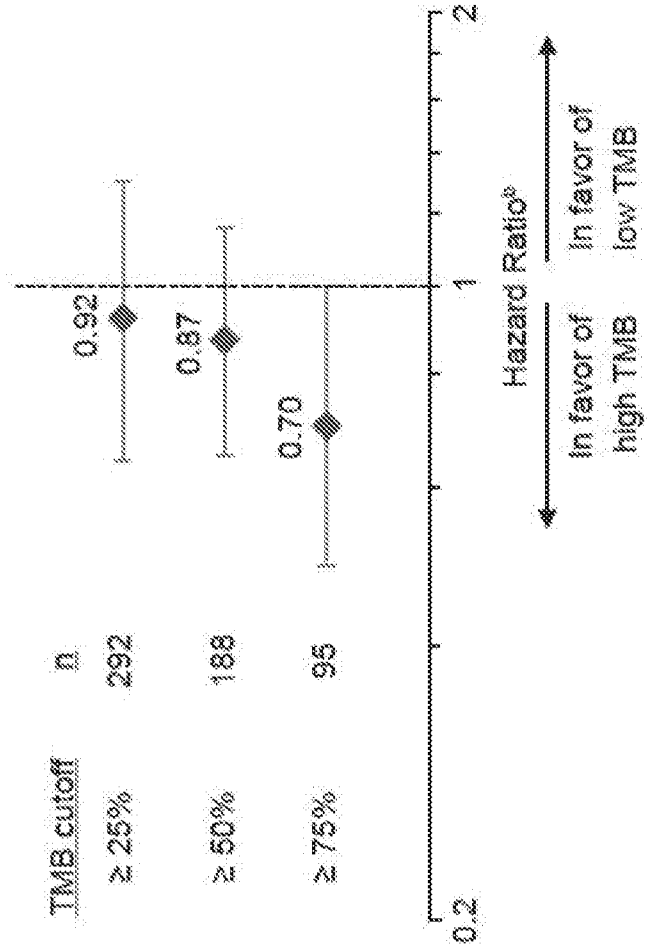

TMB cutoff
n
≥ 25%
292
≥ 50%
188
≥ 75%
95
0.92
0.87
0.70
0.2
1
2
Hazard Ratio[b]
In favor of high TMB
In favor of low TMB

FIG. 3A

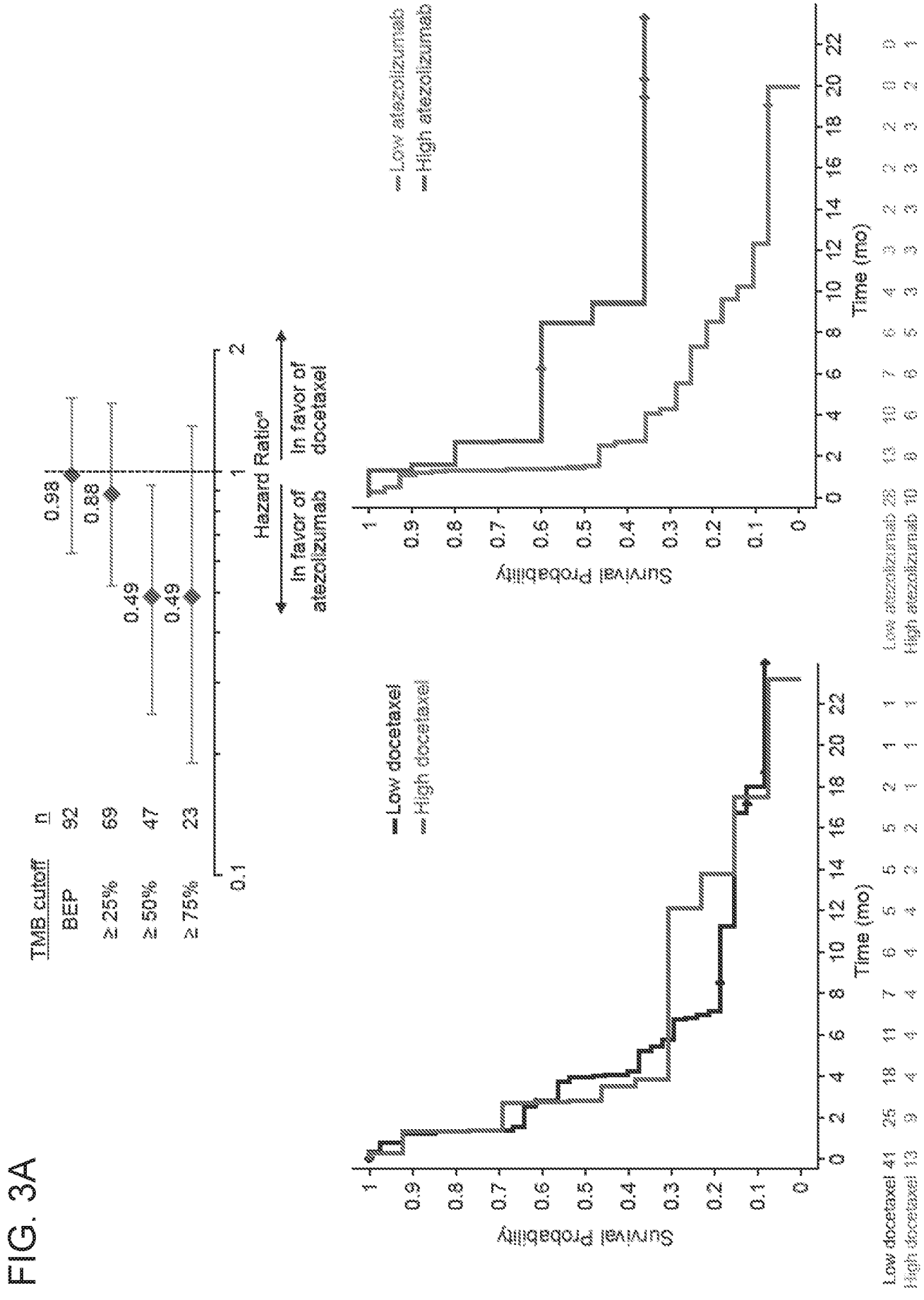
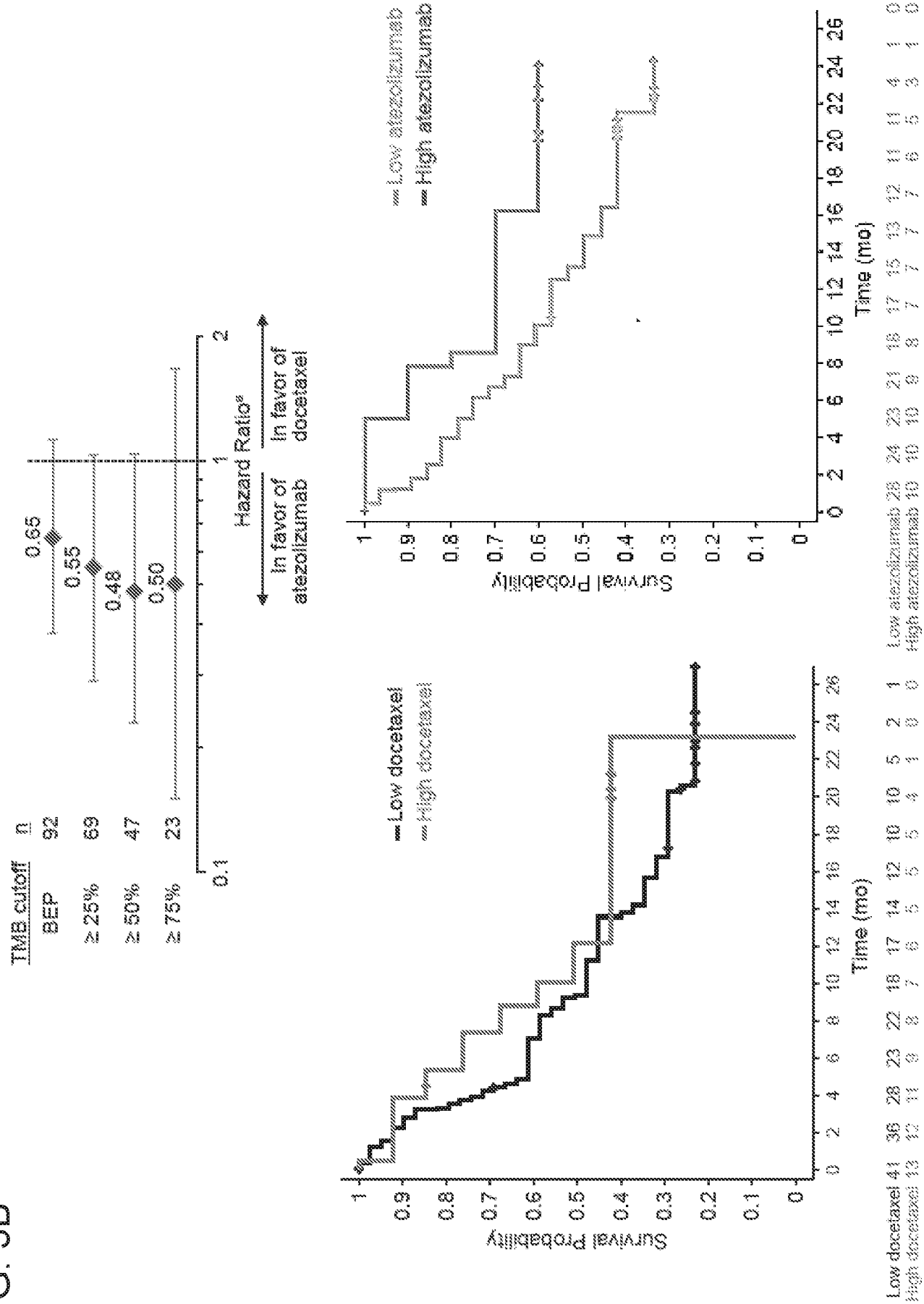

TMB cutoff
n
BEP 92
≥ 25% 69
≥ 50% 47
≥ 75% 23
0.98
0.88
0.49
0.49
0.1
1
2
Hazard Ratio[a]
In favor of atezolizumab
In favor of docetaxel
Low docetaxel
High docetaxel
Survival Probability
Time (mo)
Low docetaxel 41 25 18 11 7 6 5 5 2 1 1 1
High docetaxel 13 9 4 4 4 4 2 2 1 1 1 1
Low atezolizumab
High atezolizumab
Survival Probability
Time (mo)
Low atezolizumab 28 13 10 7 6 4 3 2 2 2 2 2
High atezolizumab 10 8 6 6 5 3 3 3 3 3 2 1

FIG. 3B


TMB cutoff n
BEP 92
≥ 25% 69
≥ 50% 47
≥ 75% 23
0.65
0.55
0.48
0.50
0.1
1
2
Hazard Ratio*
In favor of atezolizumab
In favor of docetaxel
Low docetaxel
High docetaxel
Survival Probability
Time (mo)
Low docetaxel 41 36 28 23 22 18 17 14 12 10 10 5 2 1
High docetaxel 13 12 11 8 8 7 6 5 5 4 1 0 0 0
Low atezolizumab
High atezolizumab
Survival Probability
Time (mo)
Low atezolizumab 28 24 23 21 18 17 15 13 12 11 11 4 1 0
High atezolizumab 10 10 9 8 7 7 7 6 5 3 1 0

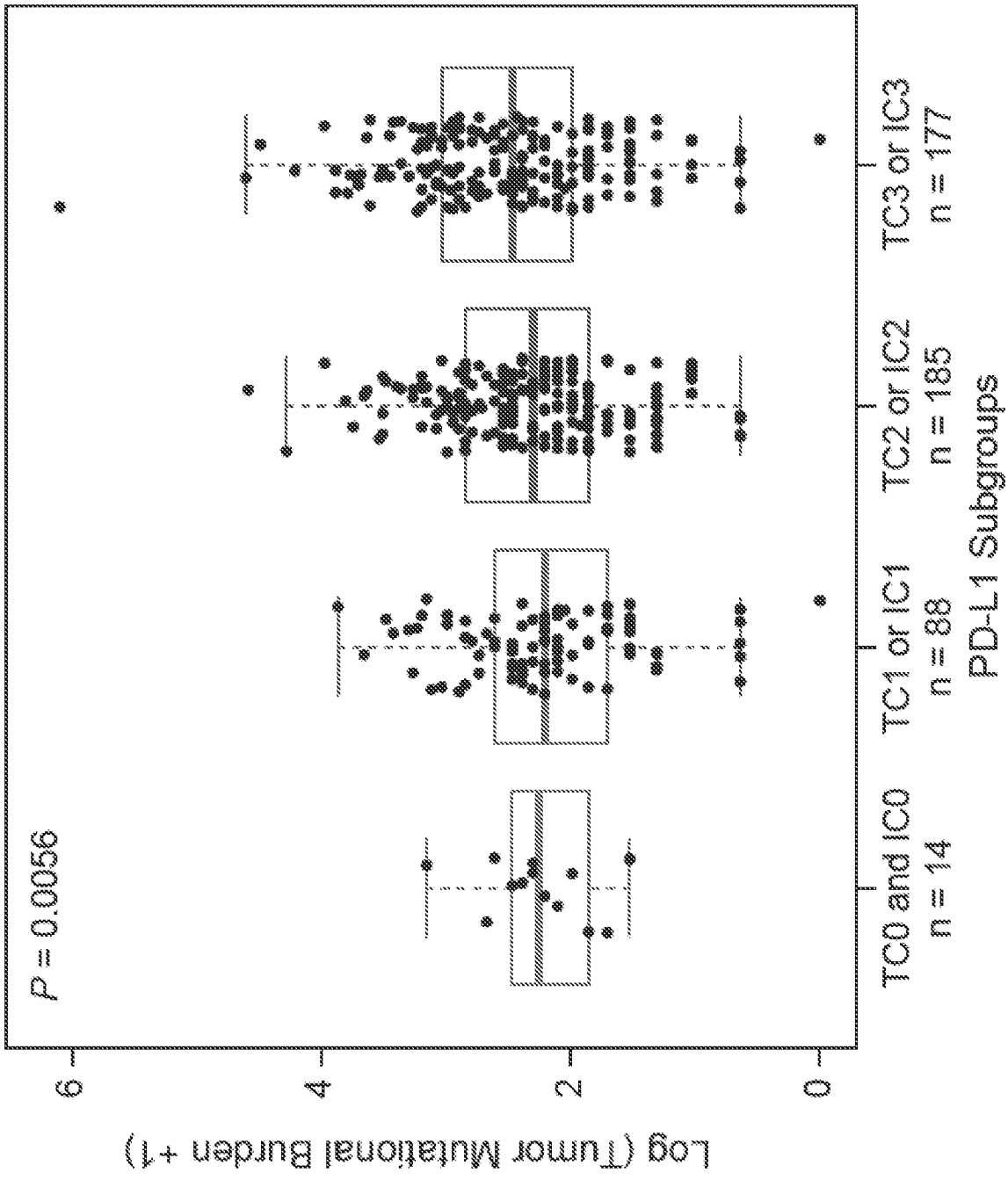
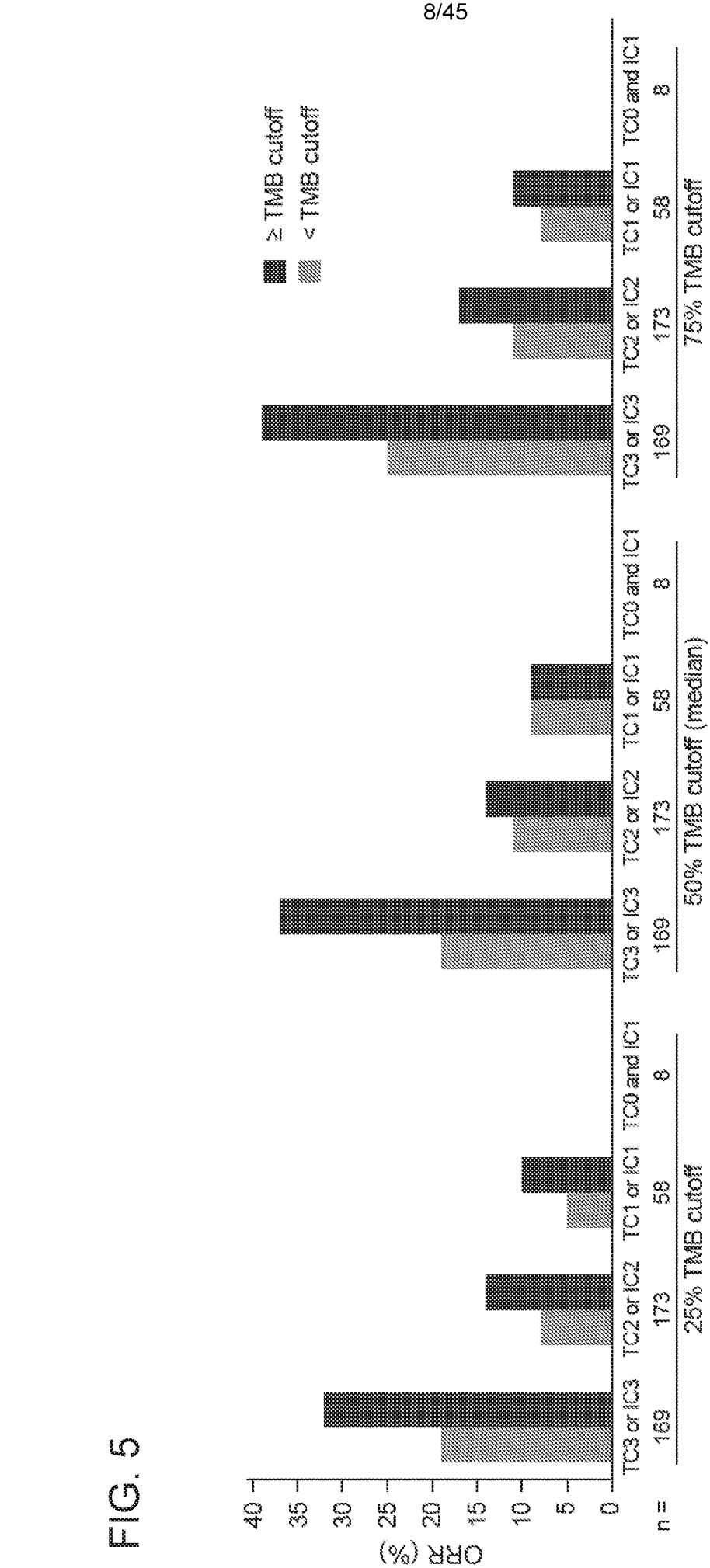

P = 0.0056
Log (Tumor Mutational Burden +1)
0
2
4
6
TC0 and IC0
n = 14
TC1 or IC1
n = 88
TC2 or IC2
n = 185
TC3 or IC3
n = 177
PD-L1 Subgroups

FIG. 4

FIG. 5


≥ TMB cutoff
< TMB cutoff
ORR (%)
40
35
30
25
20
15
10
5
0
n =
169
173
58
8
169
173
58
8
TC3 or IC3
TC2 or IC2
TC1 or IC1
TC0 and IC1
TC3 or IC3
TC2 or IC2
TC1 or IC1
TC0 and IC1
25% TMB cutoff
50% TMB cutoff (median)
75% TMB cutoff

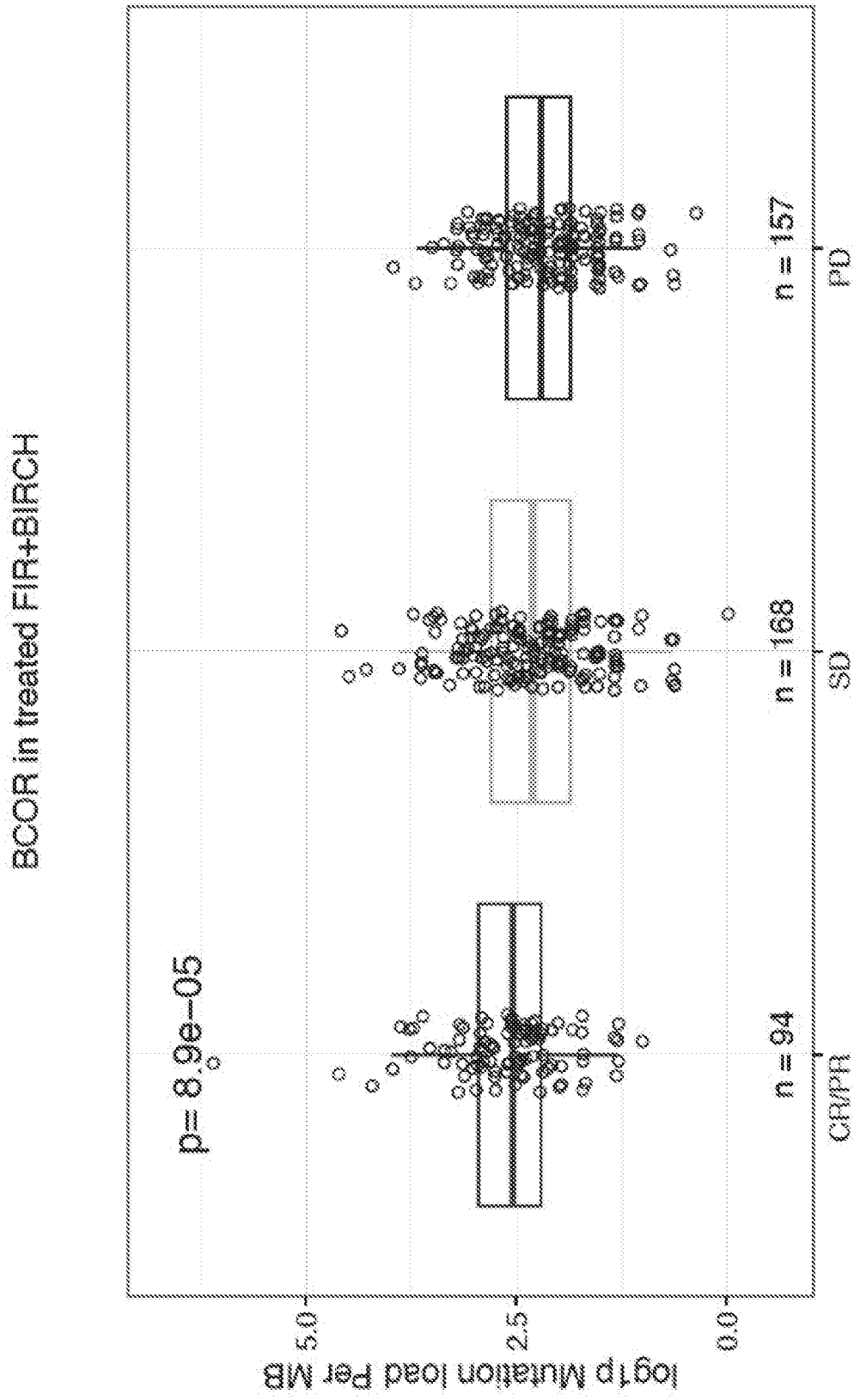

BCOR in treated FIR+BIRCH
p= 8.9e−05
log1p Mutation load Per MB
5.0
2.5
0.0
n = 94
n = 168
n = 157
CR/PR
SD
PD

FIG. 6

FIG. 7A

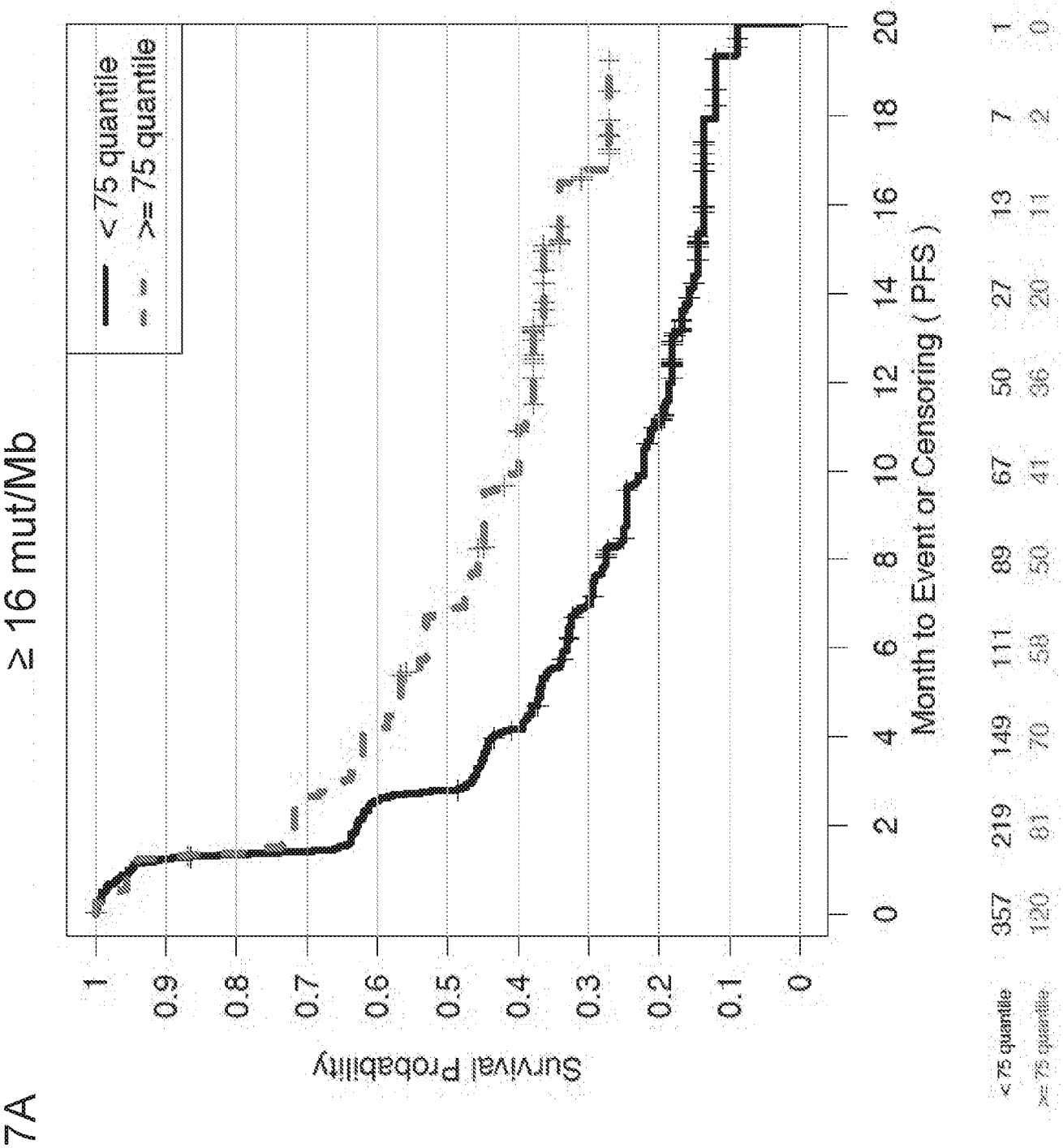
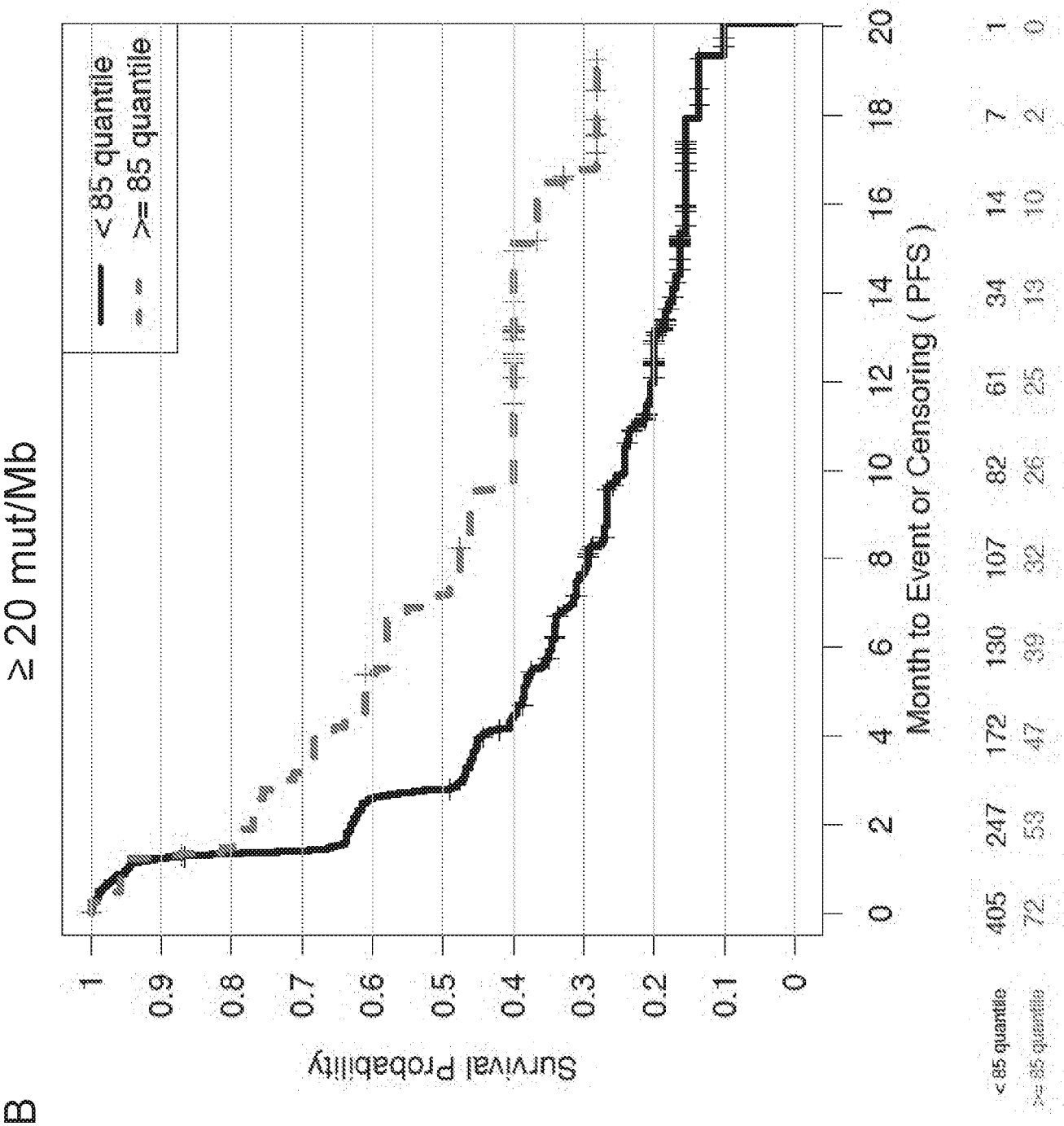

≥ 16 mut/Mb
< 75 quantile
>= 75 quantile
Survival Probability
1
0.9
0.8
0.7
0.6
0.5
0.4
0.3
0.2
0.1
0
0 2 4 6 8 10 12 14 16 18 20
Month to Event or Censoring (PFS)
< 75 quantile 357 219 149 111 89 67 50 27 13 7 1
>= 75 quantile 120 81 70 58 50 41 36 20 11 2 0

FIG. 7B


≥ 20 mut/Mb
< 85 quantile
>= 85 quantile
Survival Probability
1
0.9
0.8
0.7
0.6
0.5
0.4
0.3
0.2
0.1
0
0 2 4 6 8 10 12 14 16 18 20
Month to Event or Censoring (PFS)
< 85 quantile 405 247 172 130 107 82 61 34 14 7 1
>= 85 quantile 72 53 47 39 32 26 25 13 10 2 0

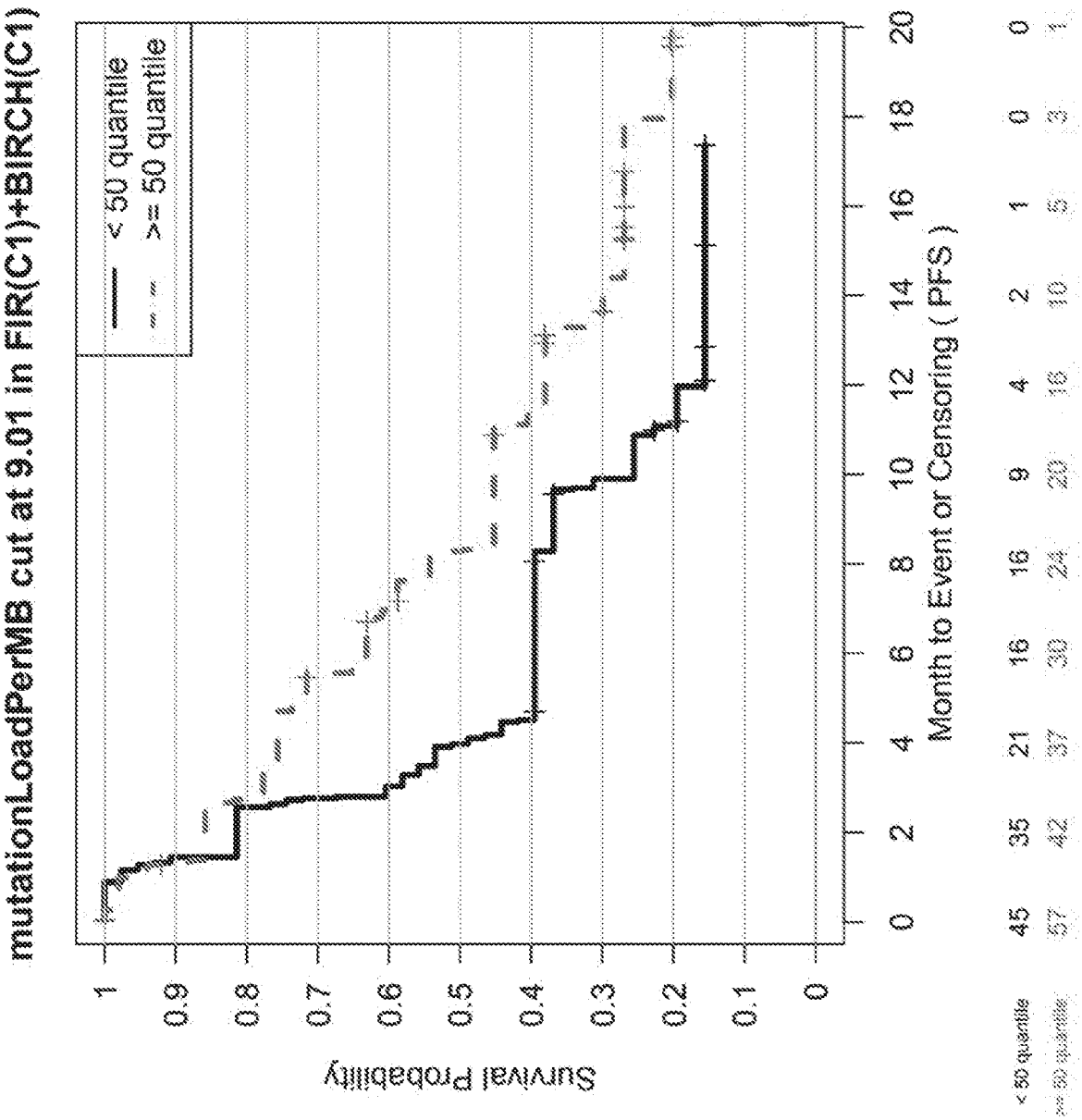
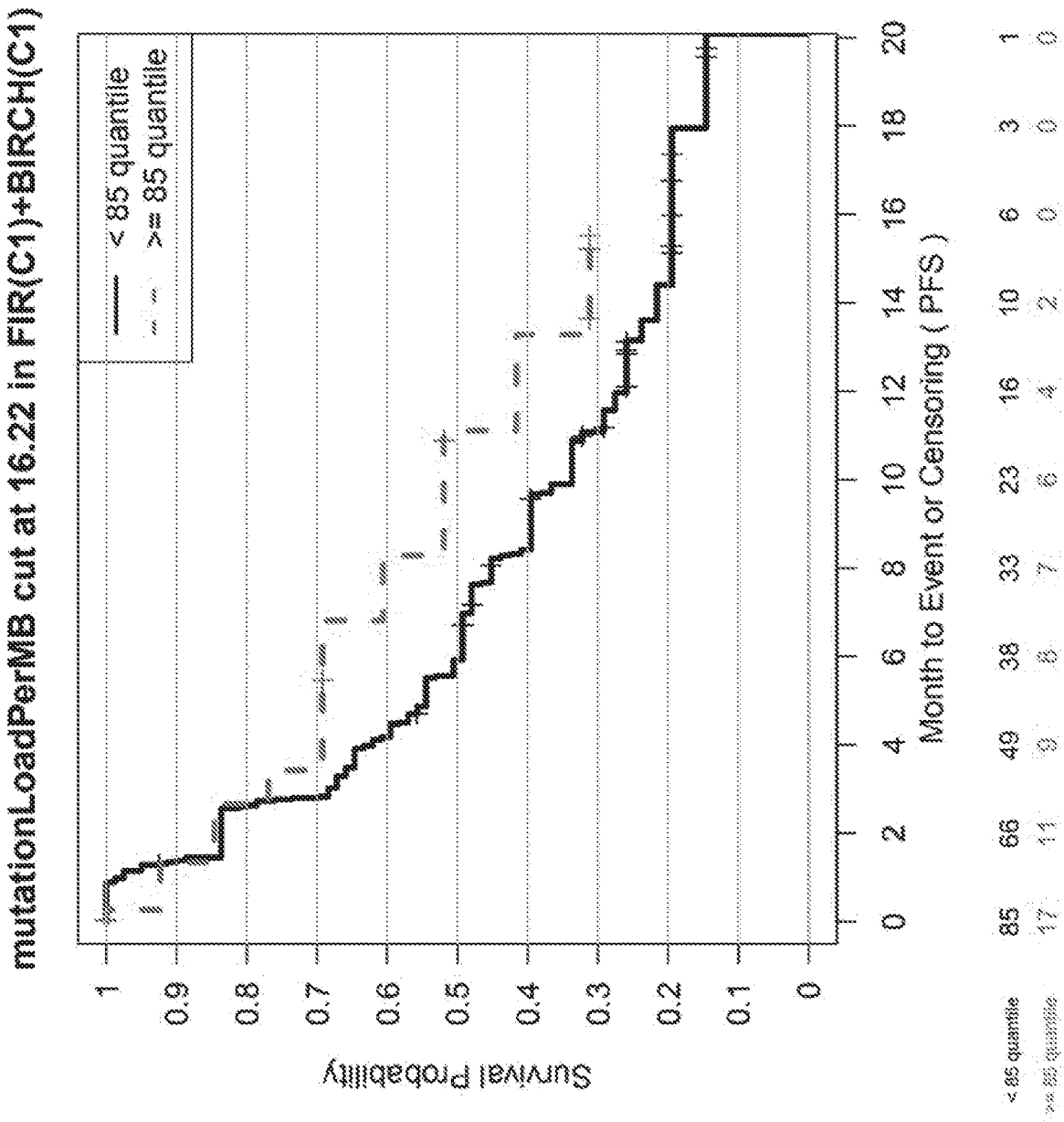

≥ 9 mut/Mb
mutationLoadPerMB cut at 9.01 in FIR(C1)+BIRCH(C1)
< 50 quantile
>= 50 quantile
Survival Probability
1
0.9
0.8
0.7
0.6
0.5
0.4
0.3
0.2
0.1
0
Month to Event or Censoring (PFS)
0 2 4 6 8 10 12 14 16 18 20
< 50 quantile 45 35 21 16 16 9 4 2 1 0 0
>= 50 quantile 57 42 37 30 24 20 16 10 5 3 1

FIG. 7C

FIG. 7D


≥ 16 mut/Mb
mutationLoadPerMB cut at 16.22 in FIR(C1)+BIRCH(C1)
< 85 quantile
>= 85 quantile
Survival Probability
1
0.9
0.8
0.7
0.6
0.5
0.4
0.3
0.2
0.1
0
0 2 4 6 8 10 12 14 16 18 20
Month to Event or Censoring (PFS)
< 85 quantile 85 66 49 38 33 23 16 10 6 3 1
>= 85 quantile 17 11 9 8 7 6 4 2 0 0 0

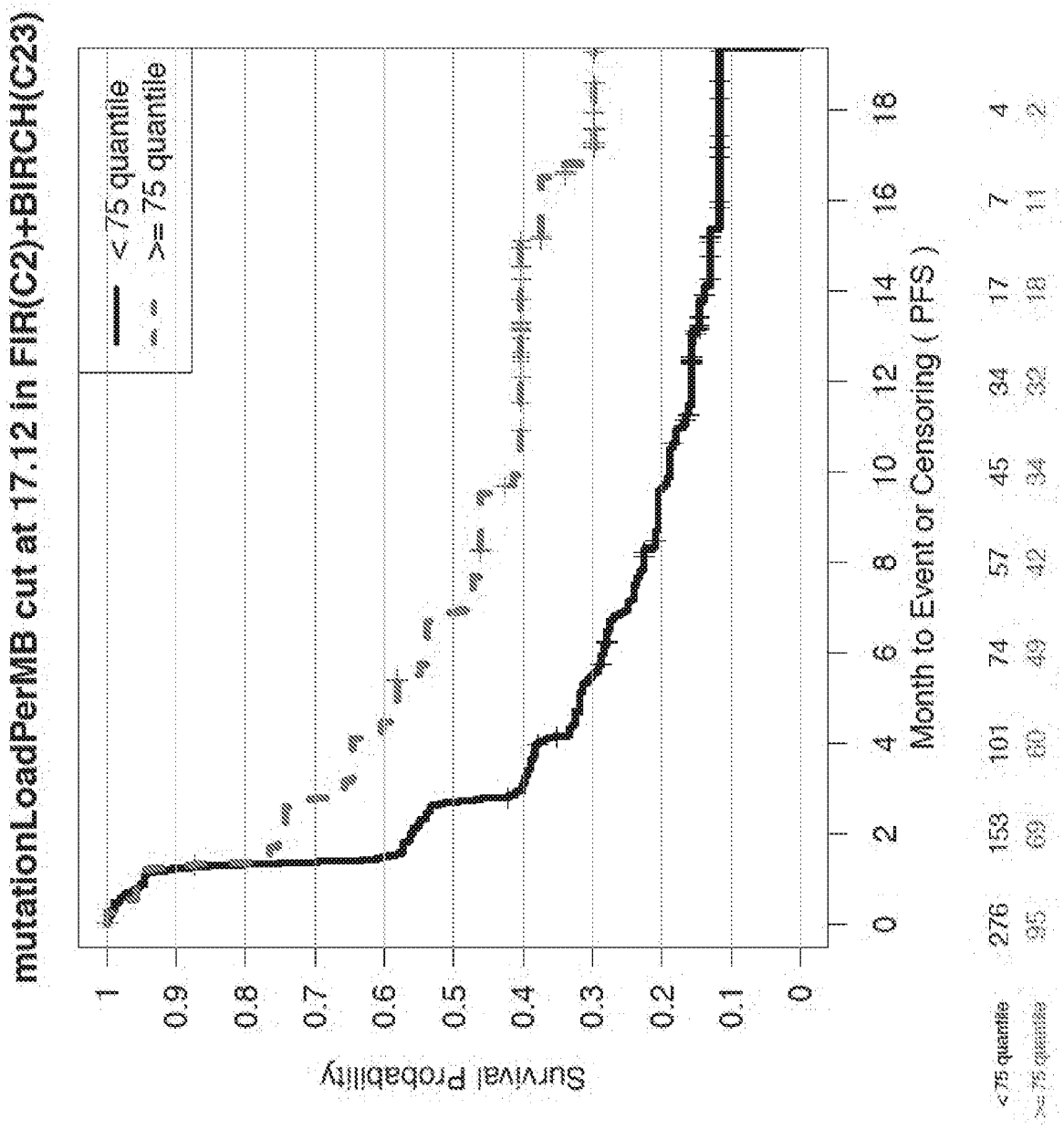

mutationLoadPerMB cut at 17.12 in FIR(C2)+BIRCH(C23)
< 75 quantile
>= 75 quantile
Survival Probability
1
0.9
0.8
0.7
0.6
0.5
0.4
0.3
0.2
0.1
0
0 2 4 6 8 10 12 14 16 18
Month to Event or Censoring (PFS)
< 75 quantile 276 153 101 74 57 45 34 17 7 4
>= 75 quantile 95 69 60 49 42 34 32 18 11 2

FIG. 7E

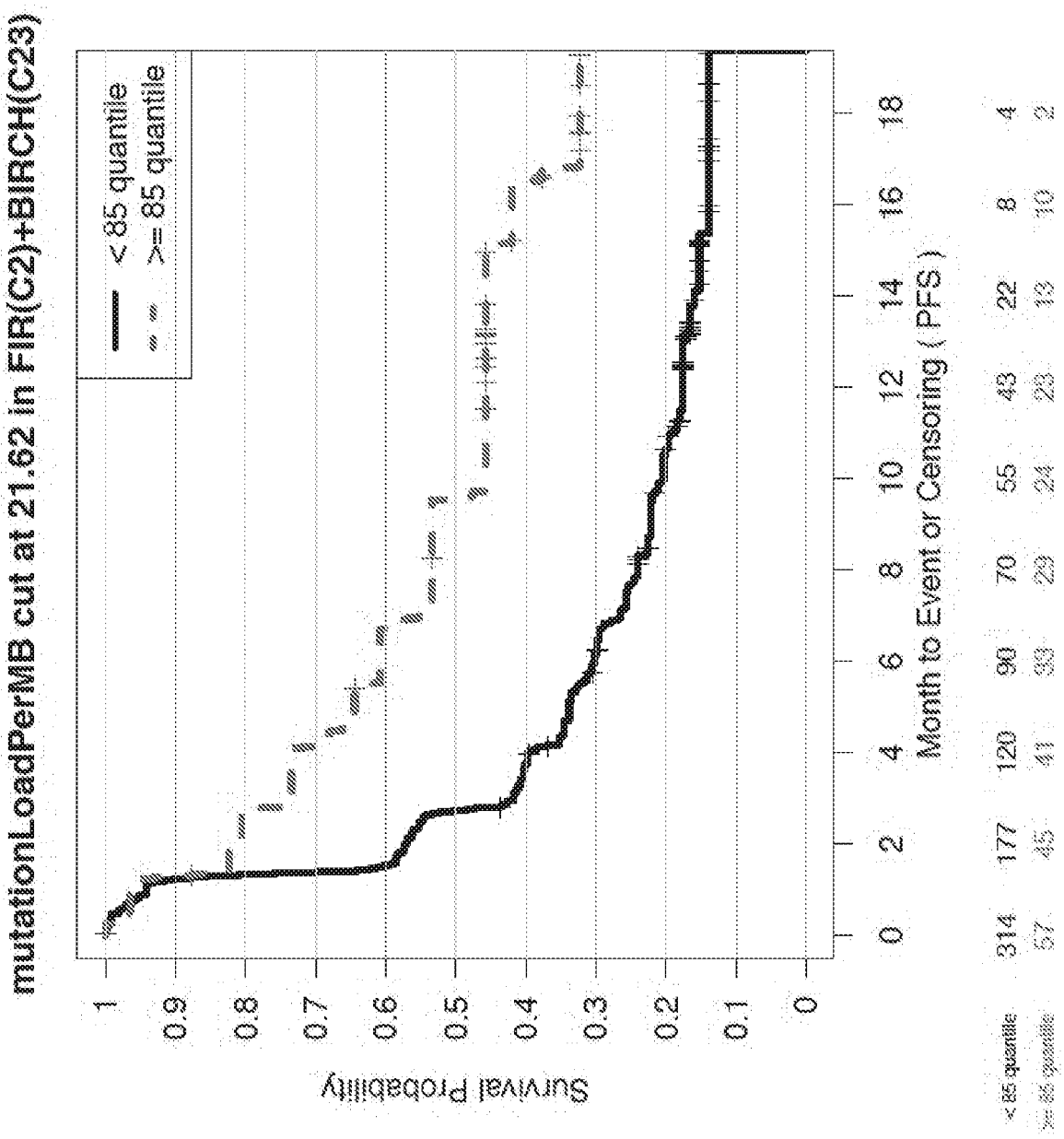

mutationLoadPerMB cut at 21.62 in FIR(C2)+BIRCH(C23)
< 85 quantile
>= 85 quantile
Survival Probability
1
0.9
0.8
0.7
0.6
0.5
0.4
0.3
0.2
0.1
0
0 2 4 6 8 10 12 14 16 18
Month to Event or Censoring (PFS)
< 85 quantile 314 177 120 90 70 55 43 22 8 4
>= 85 quantile 57 45 41 33 29 24 23 13 10 2

FIG. 7F

FIG. 8A

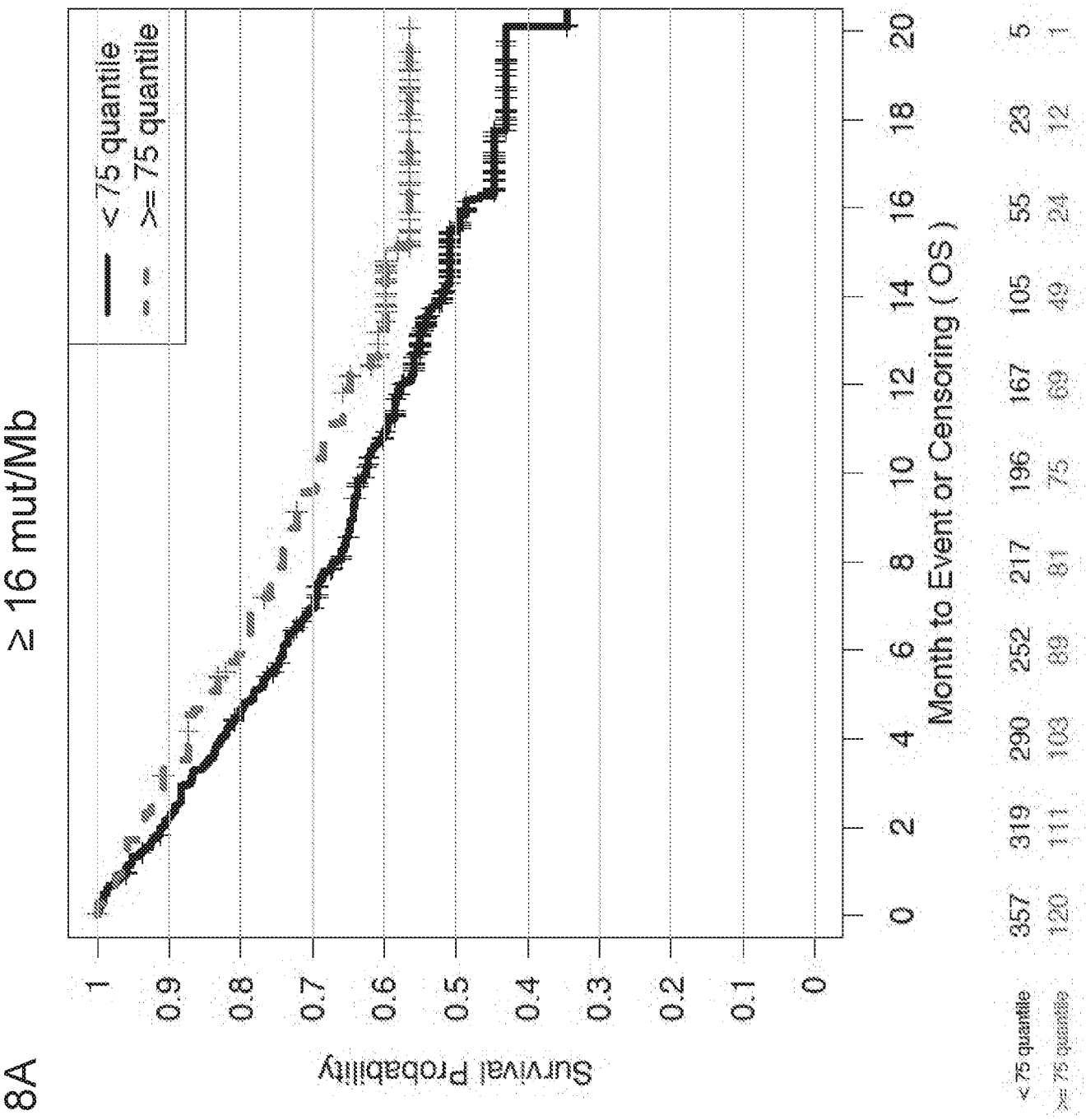
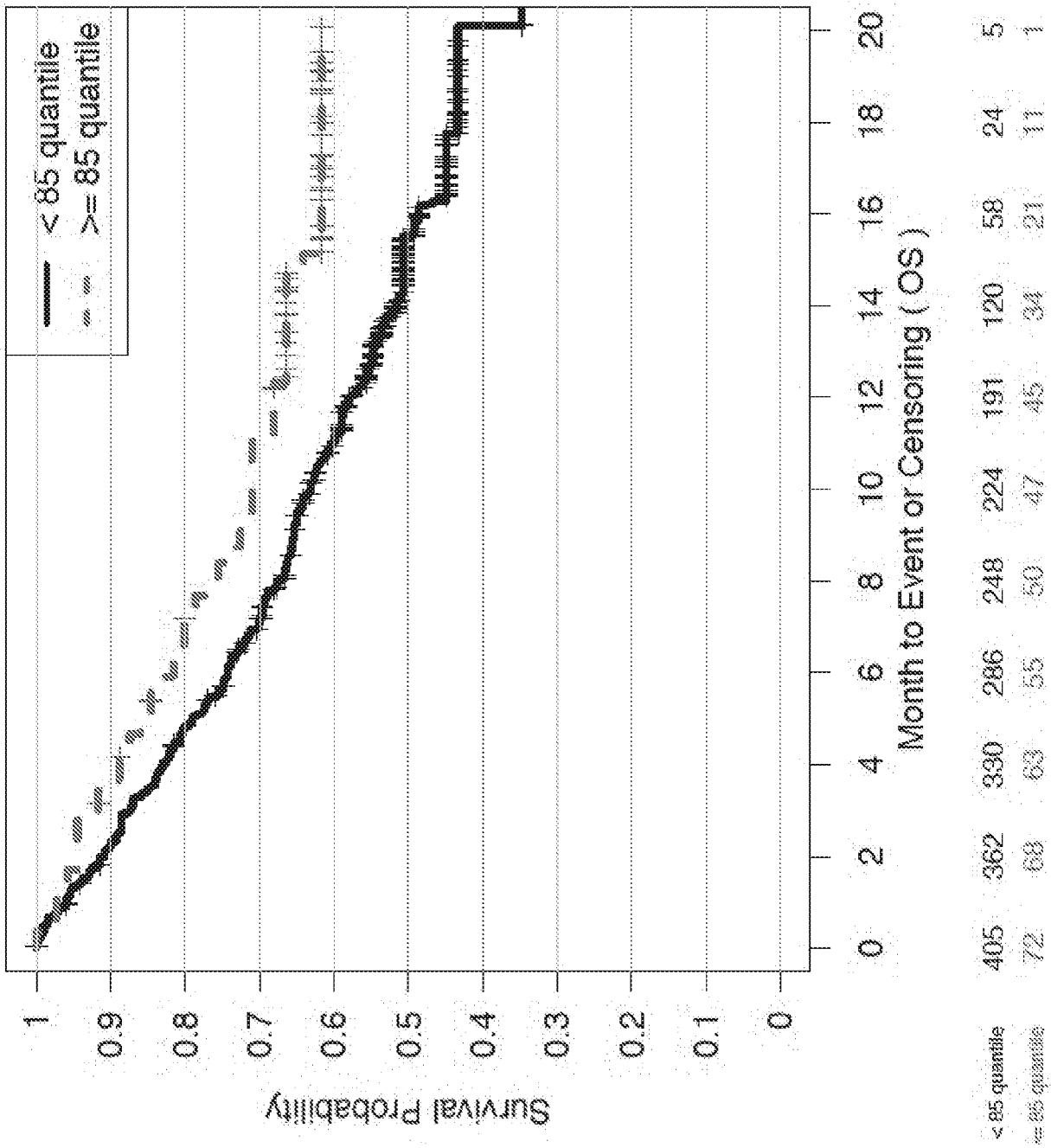

≥ 16 mut/Mb
< 75 quantile
>= 75 quantile
Survival Probability
1
0.9
0.8
0.7
0.6
0.5
0.4
0.3
0.2
0.1
0
0 2 4 6 8 10 12 14 16 18 20
Month to Event or Censoring (OS)
< 75 quantile 357 319 290 252 217 196 167 105 55 23 5
>= 75 quantile 120 111 103 89 81 75 69 49 24 12 1

FIG. 8B


≥ 20 mut/Mb
< 85 quantile
>= 85 quantile
Survival Probability
1
0.9
0.8
0.7
0.6
0.5
0.4
0.3
0.2
0.1
0
0 2 4 6 8 10 12 14 16 18 20
Month to Event or Censoring (OS)
< 85 quantile 405 362 330 286 248 224 191 120 58 24 5
>= 85 quantile 72 69 63 55 50 47 45 34 21 11 1

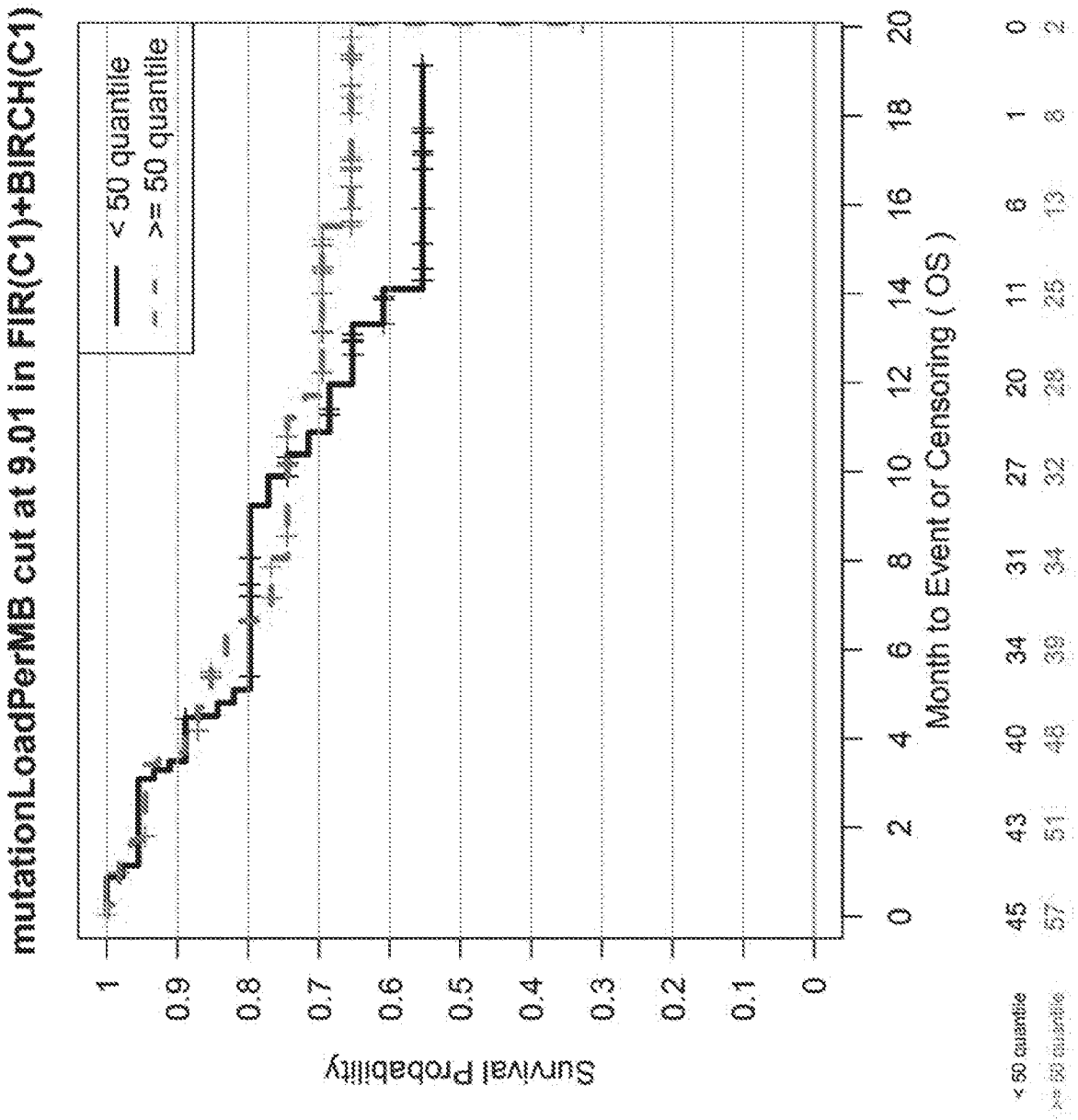

≥ 9 mut/Mb
mutationLoadPerMB cut at 9.01 in FIR(C1)+BIRCH(C1)
< 50 quantile
>= 50 quantile
Survival Probability
1
0.9
0.8
0.7
0.6
0.5
0.4
0.3
0.2
0.1
0
0 2 4 6 8 10 12 14 16 18 20
Month to Event or Censoring (OS)
< 50 quantile 45 43 40 34 31 27 20 11 6 1 0
>= 50 quantile 57 51 48 39 34 32 28 25 13 8 2

FIG. 8C

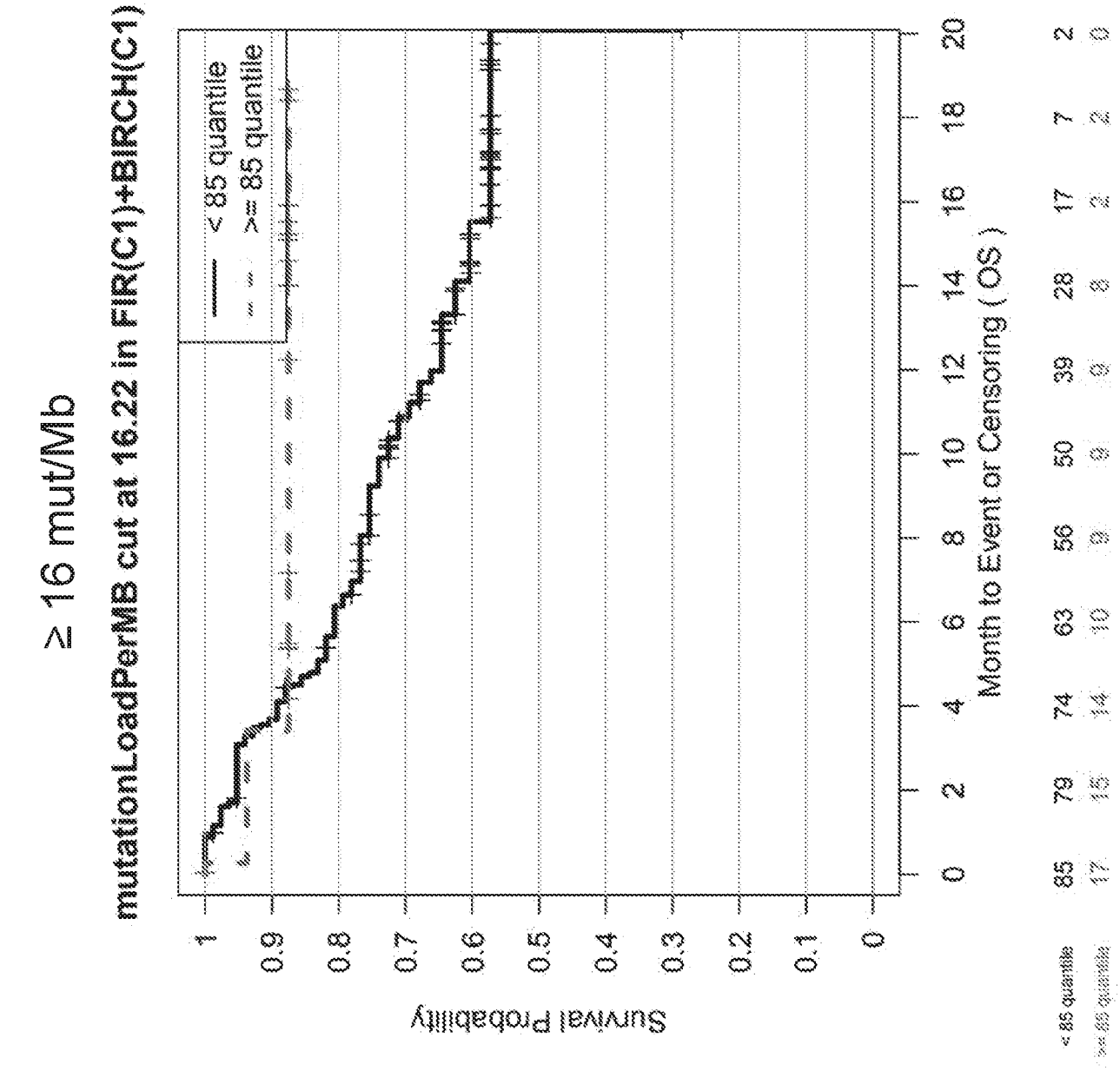

≥ 16 mut/Mb
mutationLoadPerMB cut at 16.22 in FIR(C1)+BIRCH(C1)
< 85 quantile
>= 85 quantile
Survival Probability
1
0.9
0.8
0.7
0.6
0.5
0.4
0.3
0.2
0.1
0
0 2 4 6 8 10 12 14 16 18 20
Month to Event or Censoring (OS)
< 85 quantile 85 79 74 63 56 50 39 28 17 7 2
>= 85 quantile 17 15 14 10 9 9 9 8 2 2 0

FIG. 8D

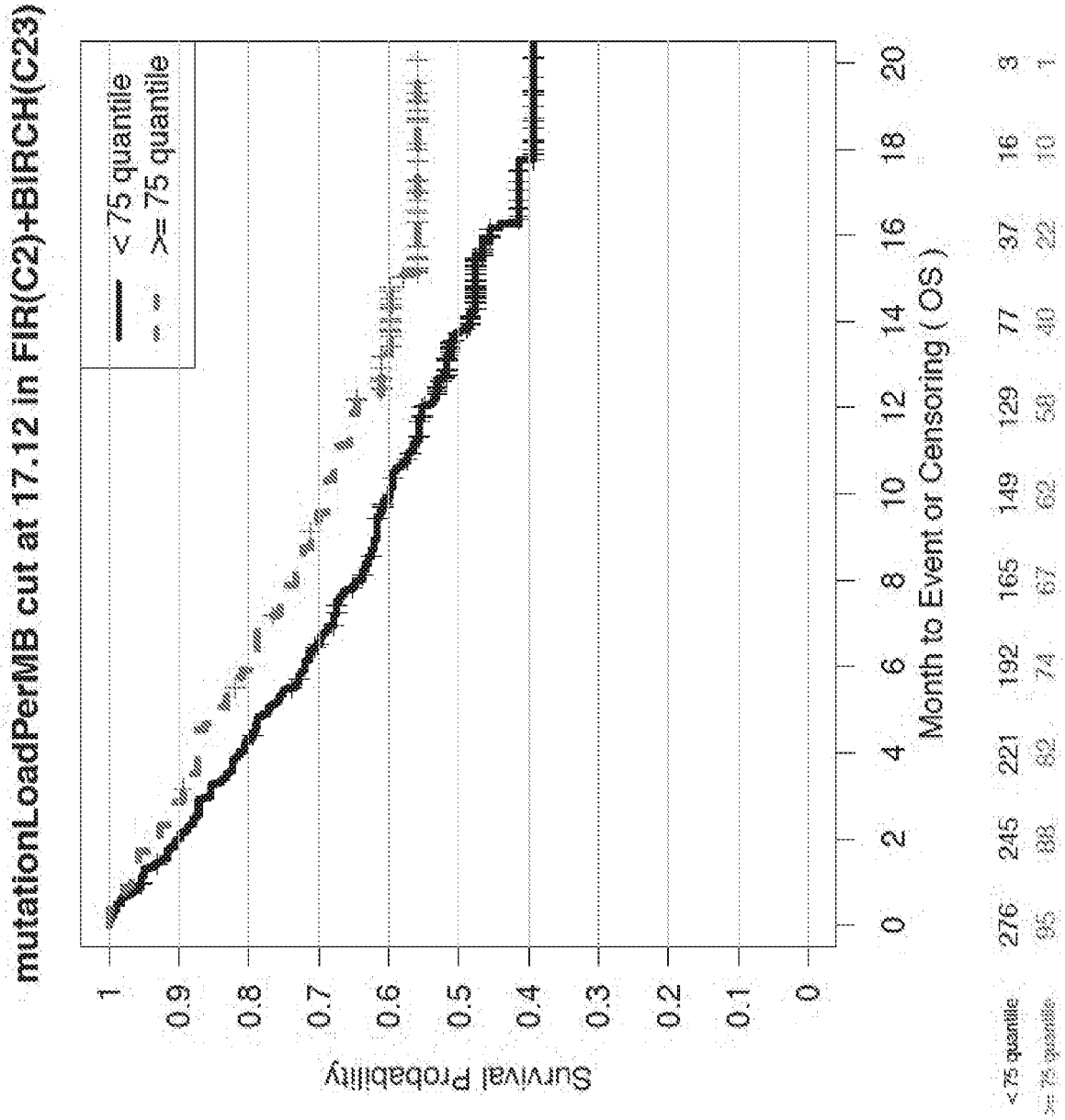

mutationLoadPerMB cut at 17.12 in FIR(C2)+BIRCH(C23)
< 75 quantile
>= 75 quantile
Survival Probability
1
0.9
0.8
0.7
0.6
0.5
0.4
0.3
0.2
0.1
0
0 2 4 6 8 10 12 14 16 18 20
Month to Event or Censoring (OS)
< 75 quantile 276 245 221 192 165 149 129 77 37 16 3
>= 75 quantile 95 83 62 74 67 62 58 40 22 10 1

FIG. 8E

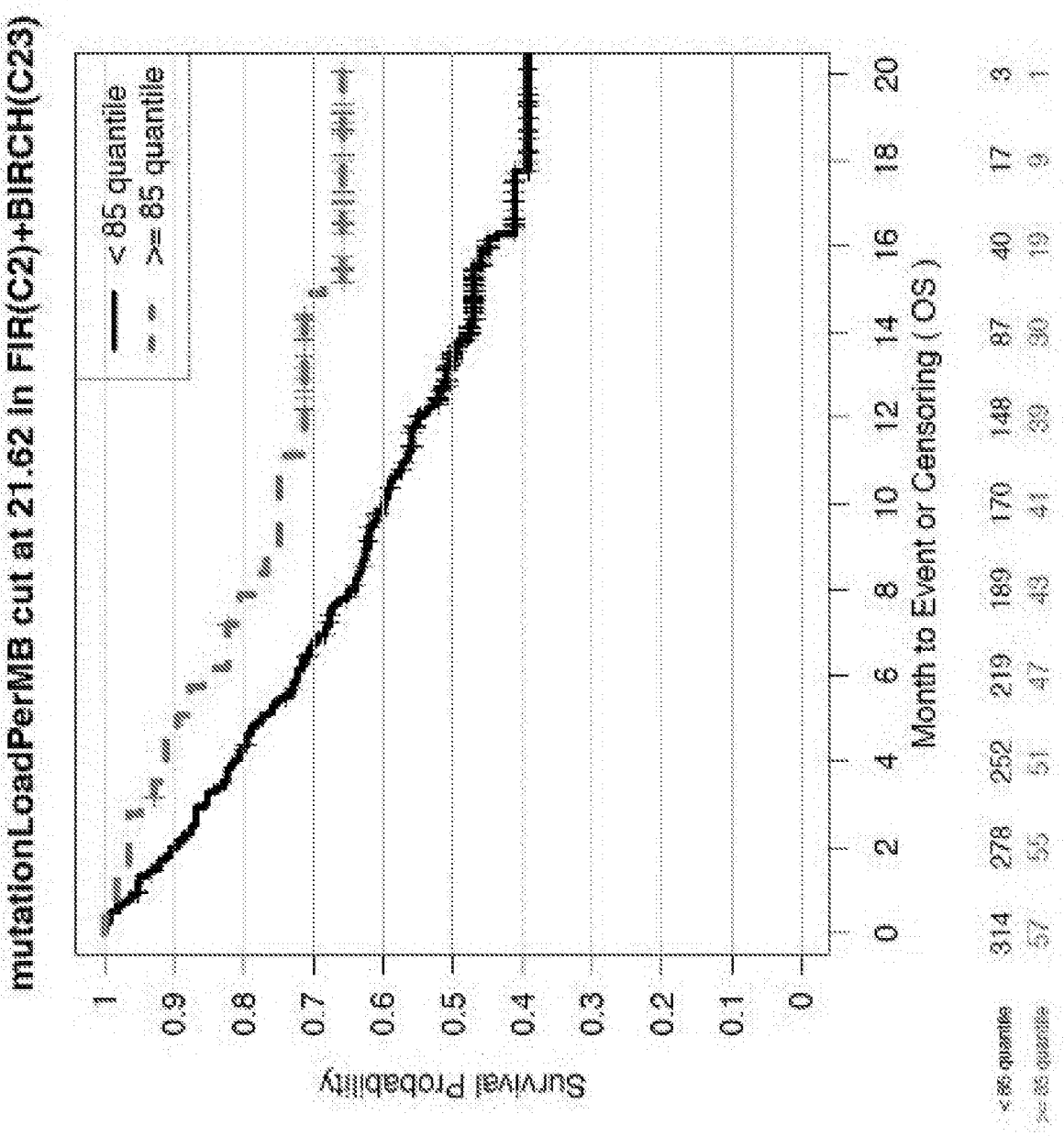

mutationLoadPerMB cut at 21.62 in FIR(C2)+BIRCH(C23)
< 85 quantile
>= 85 quantile
Survival Probability
1
0.9
0.8
0.7
0.6
0.5
0.4
0.3
0.2
0.1
0
0 2 4 6 8 10 12 14 16 18 20
Month to Event or Censoring (OS)
314 278 252 219 189 170 148 87 40 17 3
57 55 51 47 43 41 39 30 19 9 1

FIG. 8F

FIG. 9A

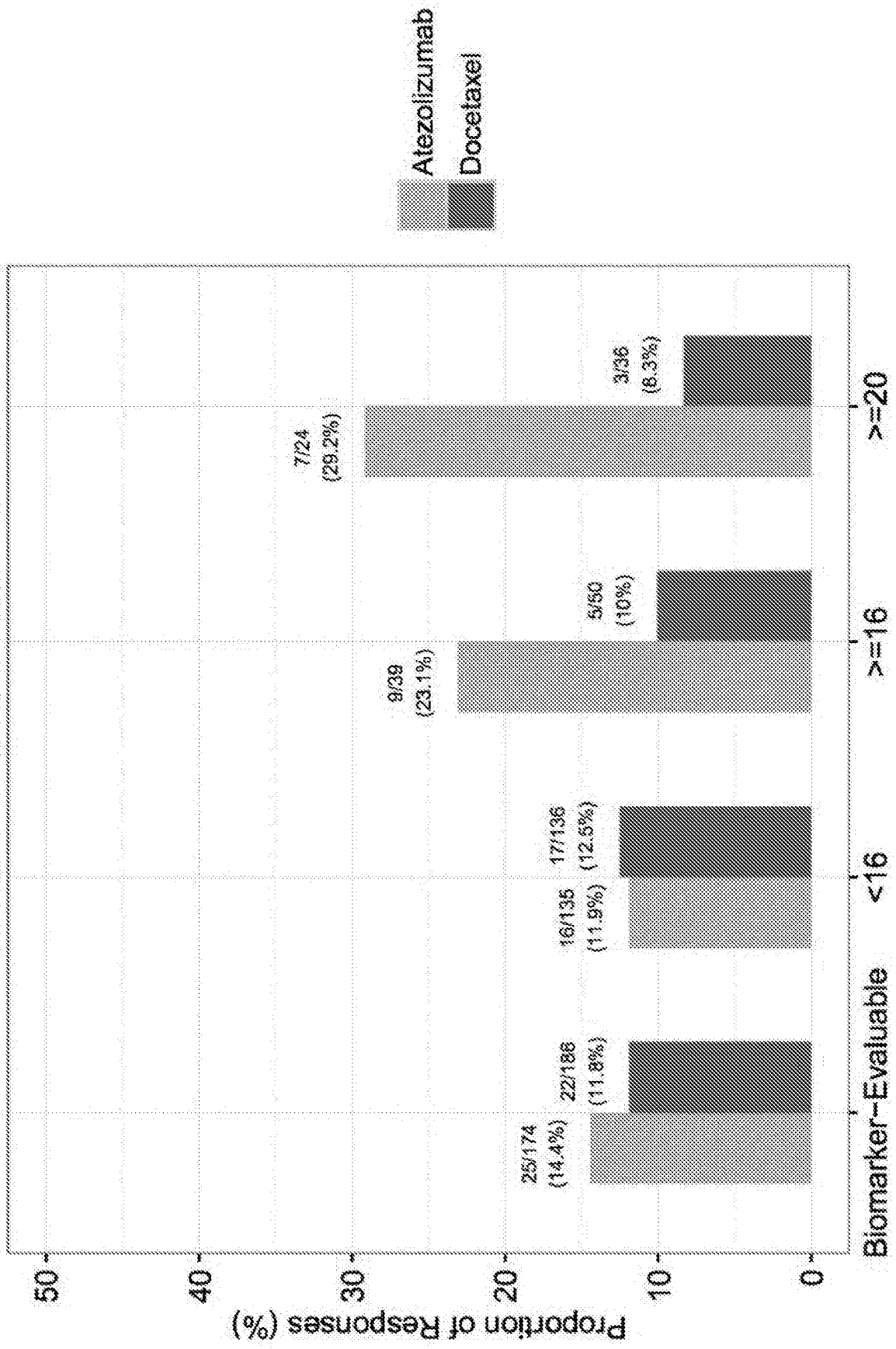

OAK
Atezolizumab
Docetaxel
Proportion of Responses (%)
0
10
20
30
40
50
25/174 (14.4%)
22/188 (11.8%)
16/135 (11.9%)
17/136 (12.5%)
9/39 (23.1%)
5/50 (10%)
7/24 (29.2%)
3/36 (8.3%)
Biomarker-Evaluable
<16
>=16
>=20

FIG. 9B

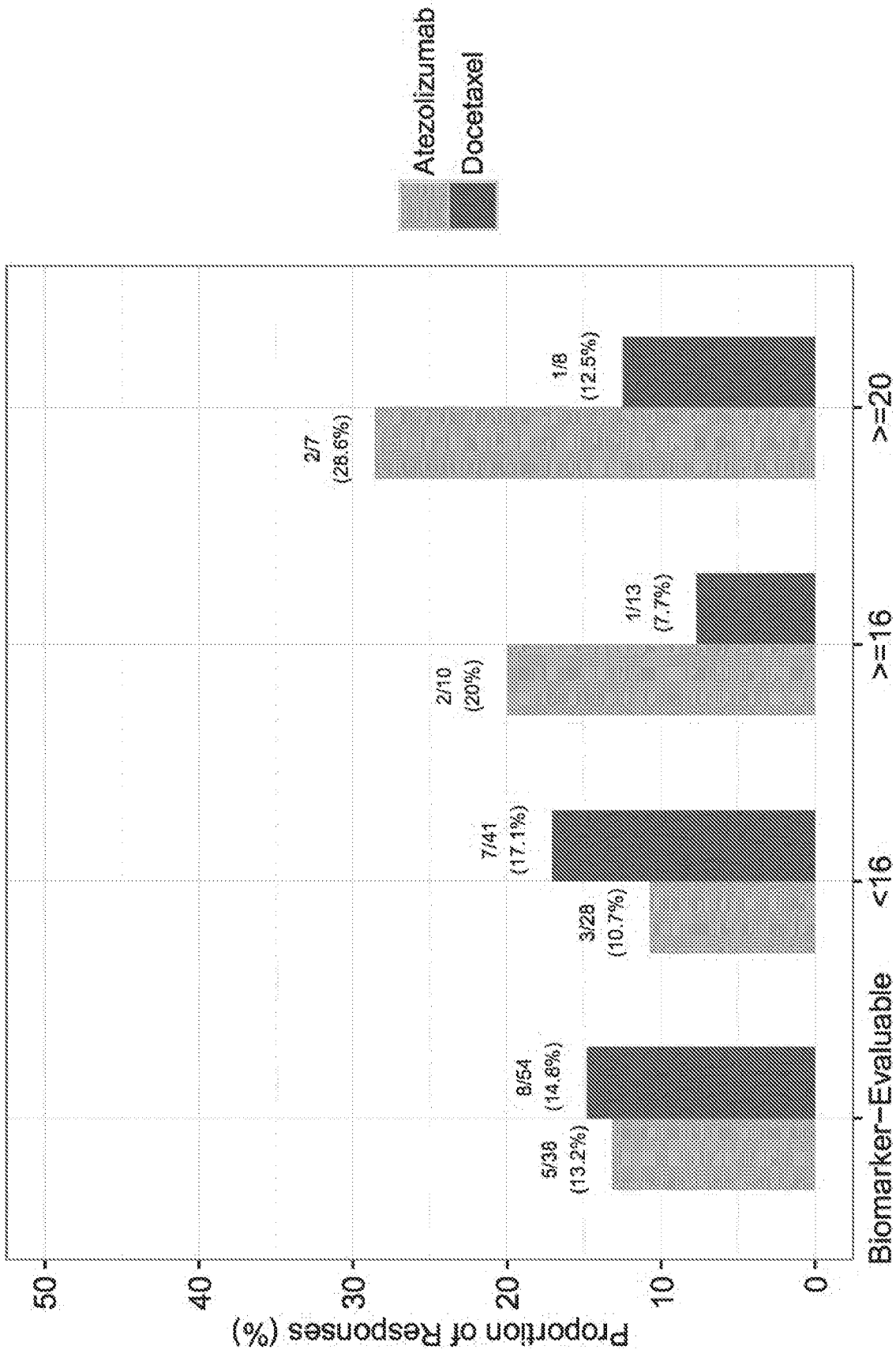

POPLAR
Atezolizumab
Docetaxel
Proportion of Responses (%)
0
10
20
30
40
50
5/38 (13.2%)
8/54 (14.8%)
3/28 (10.7%)
7/41 (17.1%)
2/10 (20%)
1/13 (7.7%)
2/7 (28.6%)
1/8 (12.5%)
Biomarker-Evaluable
<16
>=16
>=20

FIG. 10A

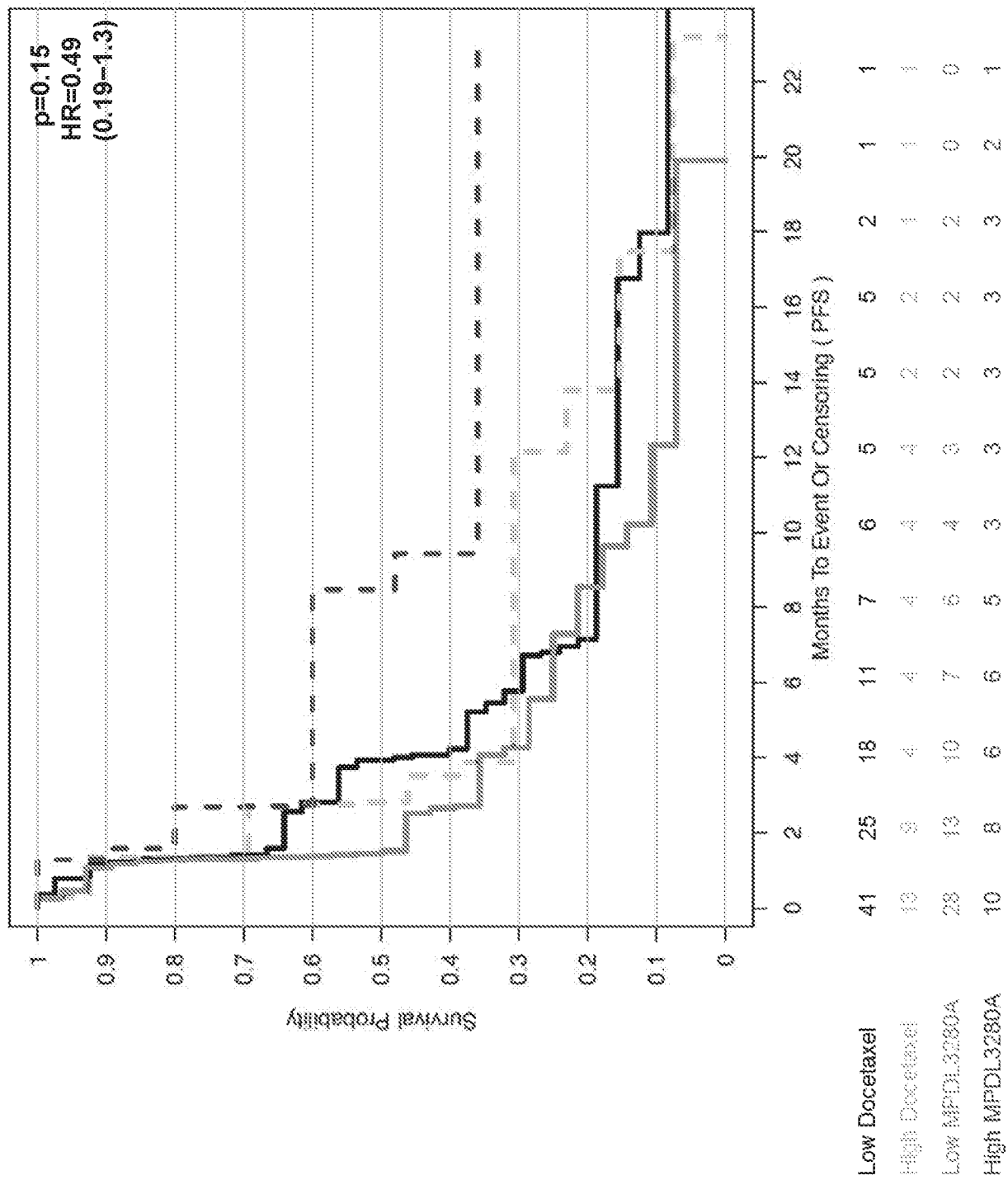

≥ 16 mut/Mb
p=0.15
HR=0.49
(0.19−1.3)
Survival Probability
1
0.9
0.8
0.7
0.6
0.5
0.4
0.3
0.2
0.1
0
0 2 4 6 8 10 12 14 16 18 20 22
Months To Event Or Censoring (PFS)
Low Docetaxel 41 25 18 11 7 6 5 5 5 2 1 1
High Docetaxel 10 9 4 4 4 4 2 2 1 1 1
Low MPDL3280A 23 13 10 7 6 4 3 2 2 2 0 0
High MPDL3280A 10 8 6 6 5 3 3 3 3 2 1

FIG. 10B

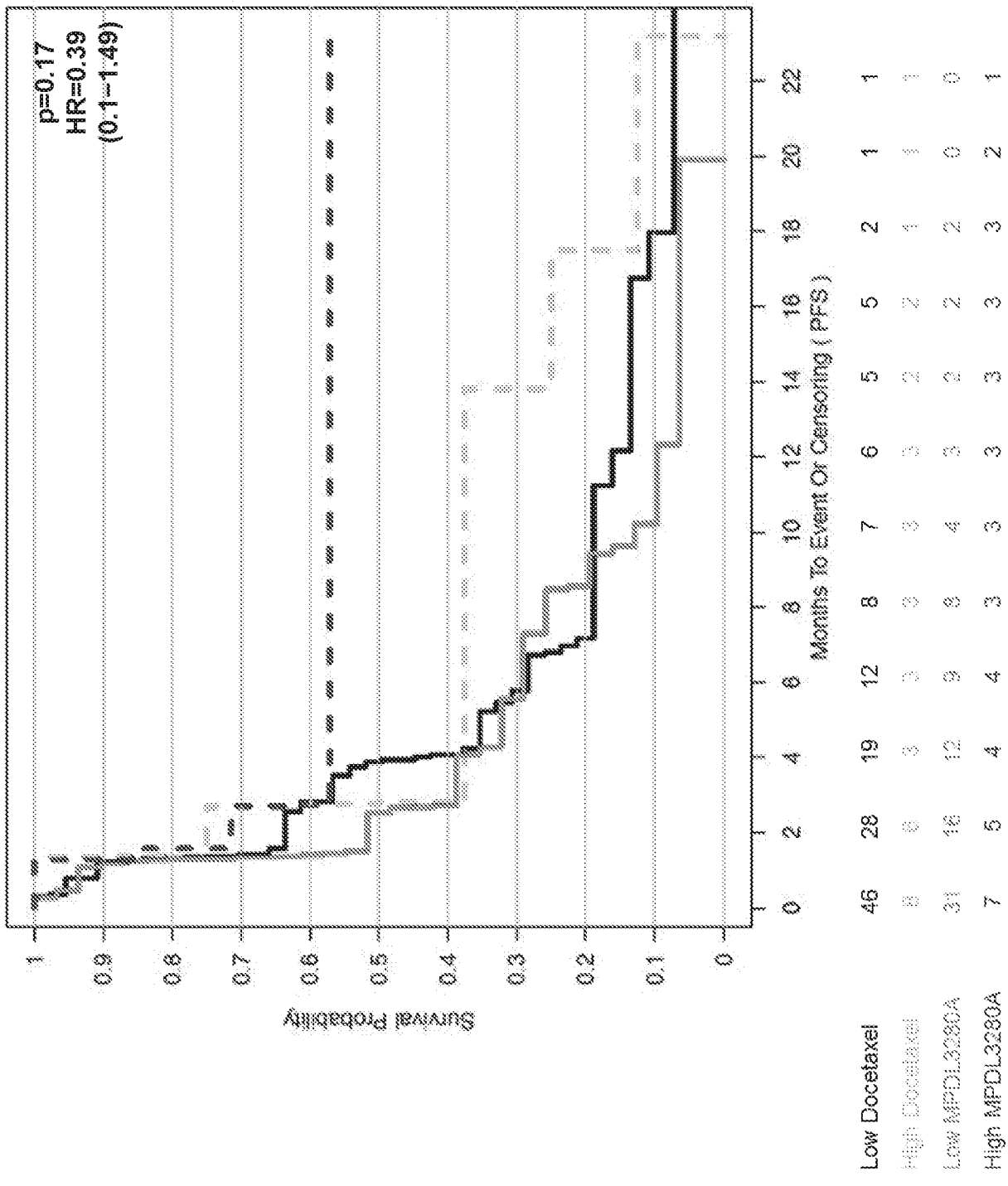

≥ 20 mut/Mb
p=0.17
HR=0.39
(0.1−1.49)
Survival Probability
1
0.9
0.8
0.7
0.6
0.5
0.4
0.3
0.2
0.1
0
0 2 4 6 8 10 12 14 16 18 20 22
Months To Event Or Censoring (PFS)
Low Docetaxel 46 28 19 12 8 7 6 5 5 2 1 1
High Docetaxel 8 6 5 3 3 2 2 2 1 1 1 1
Low MPDL3280A 31 16 12 9 8 4 3 2 2 2 0 0
High MPDL3280A 7 5 4 4 3 3 3 3 3 3 2 1

FIG. 11A

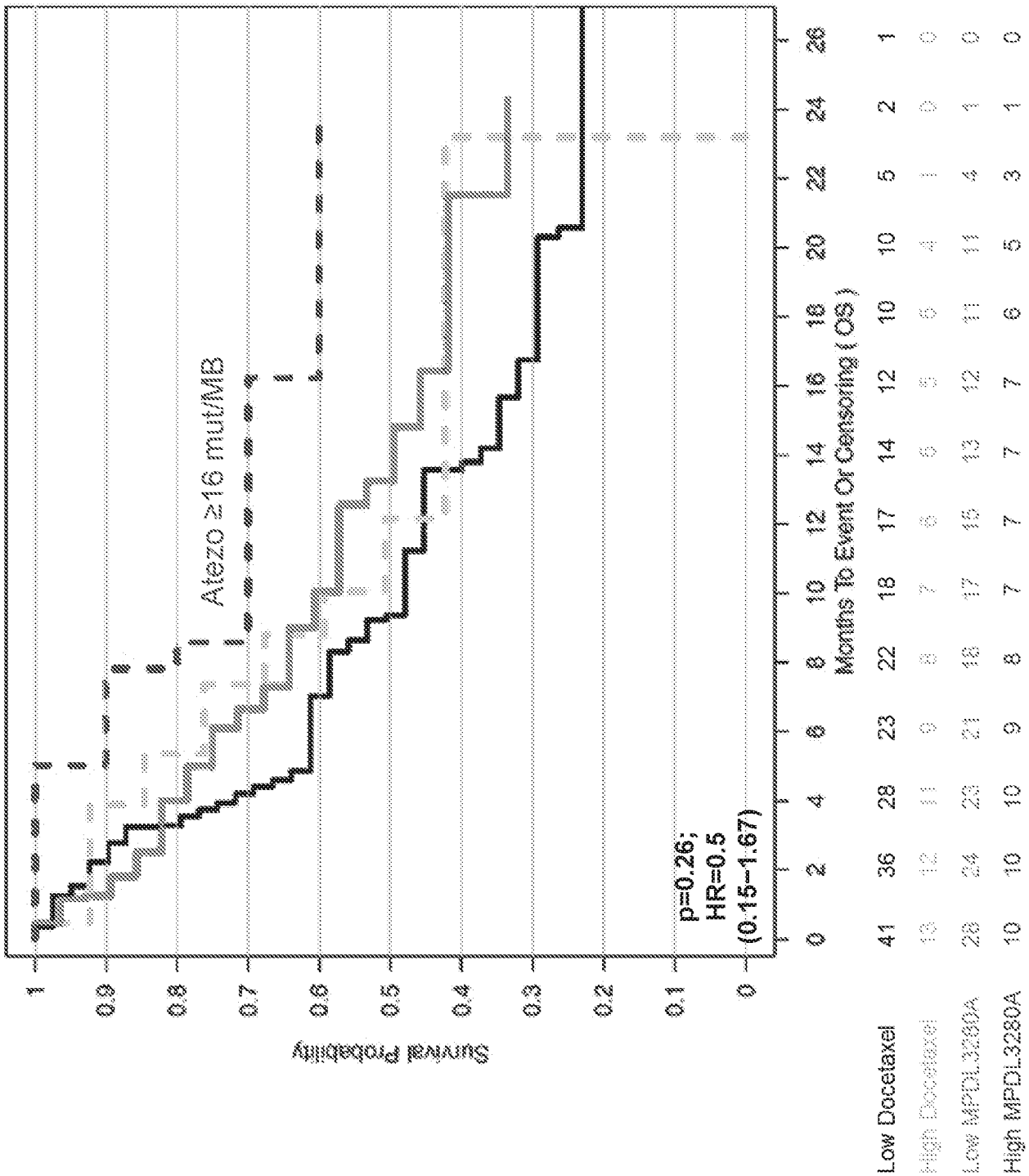

≥ 16 mut/Mb
Survival Probability
1
0.9
0.8
0.7
0.6
0.5
0.4
0.3
0.2
0.1
0
Atezo ≥16 mut/MB
p=0.26;
HR=0.5
(0.15−1.67)
0 2 4 6 8 10 12 14 16 18 20 22 24 26
Months To Event Or Censoring (OS)
Low Docetaxel 41 36 28 23 22 18 17 14 12 10 10 5 2 1
High Docetaxel 13 12 11 9 8 7 6 6 5 6 4 1 0 0
Low MPDL3280A 28 24 23 21 18 17 15 13 12 11 11 4 1 0
High MPDL3280A 10 10 10 9 8 7 7 7 7 6 5 3 1 0

FIG. 11B

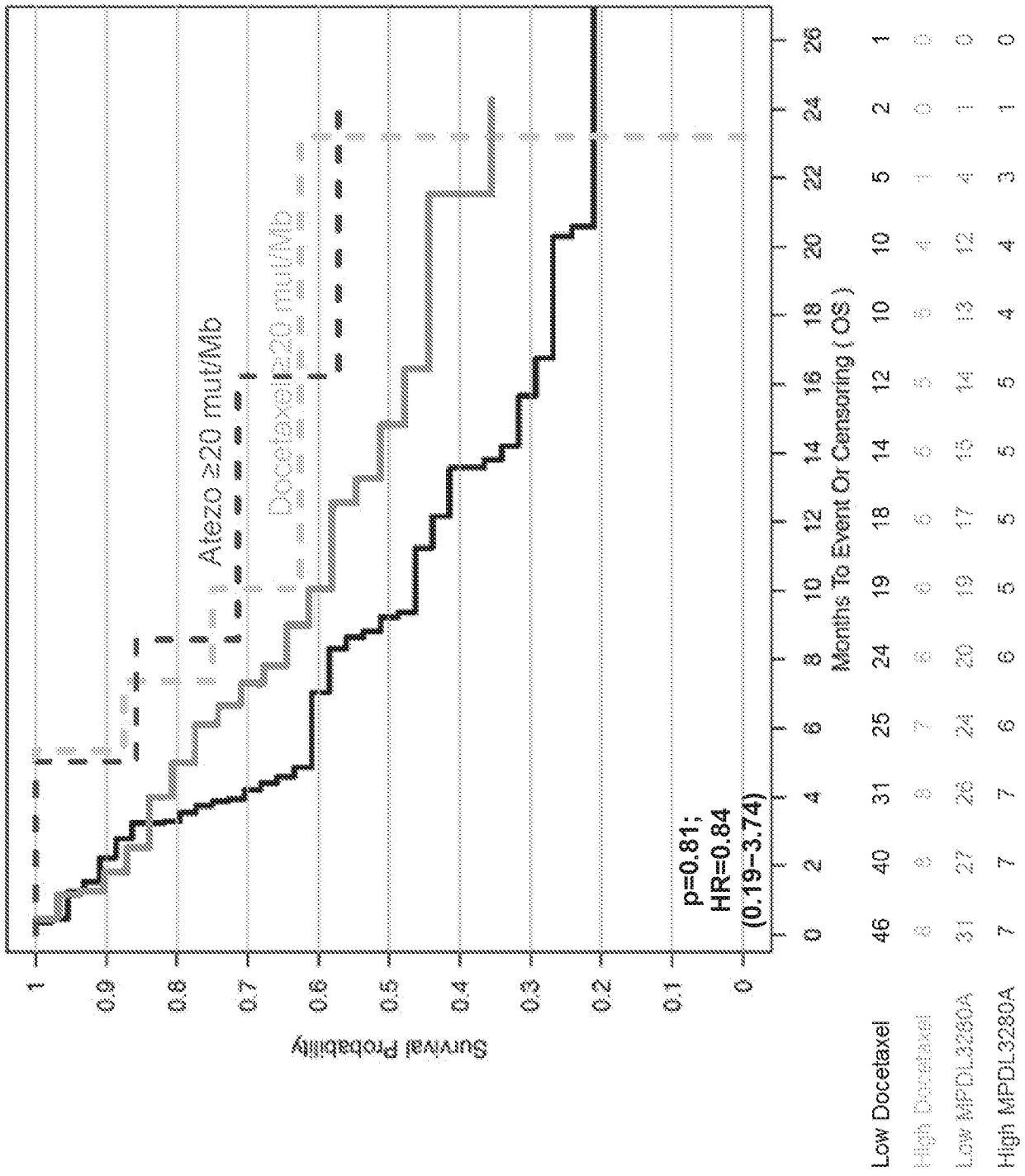

≥ 20 mut/Mb
Survival Probability
1
0.9
0.8
0.7
0.6
0.5
0.4
0.3
0.2
0.1
0
Atezo ≥20 mut/Mb
Docetaxel ≥20 mut/Mb
p=0.81;
HR=0.84
(0.19−3.74)
0 2 4 6 8 10 12 14 16 18 20 22 24 26
Months To Event Or Censoring (OS)
Low Docetaxel 46 40 31 25 24 19 18 14 12 10 5 2 1
High Docetaxel 8 8 8 7 6 6 6 5 5 4 1 0 0
Low MPDL3280A 31 27 26 24 20 19 17 15 14 13 12 4 1 0
High MPDL3280A 7 7 7 6 6 5 5 5 5 4 4 3 1 0

FIG. 12A

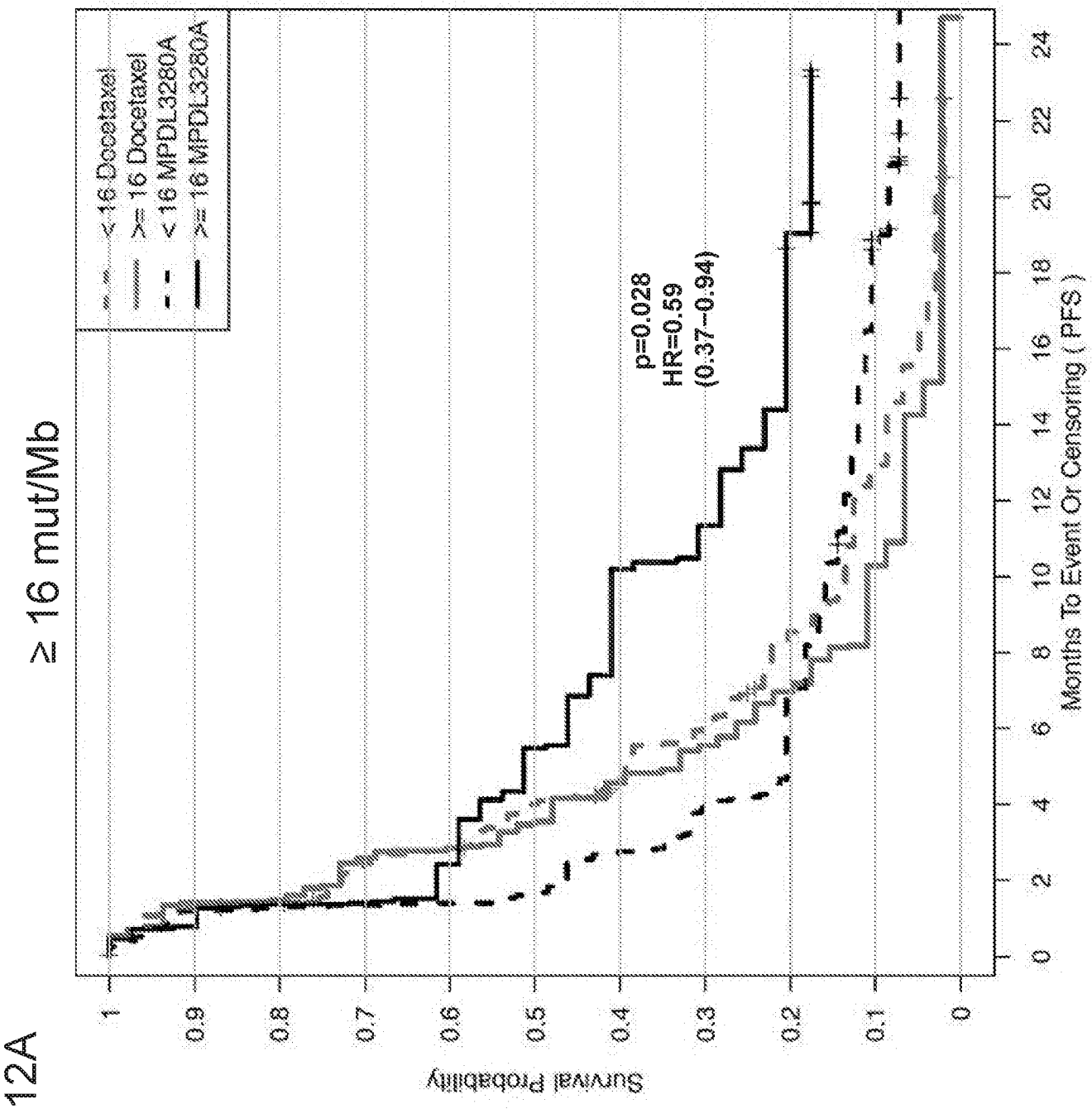

≥ 16 mut/Mb
< 16 Docetaxel
>= 16 Docetaxel
< 16 MPDL3280A
>= 16 MPDL3280A
p=0.028
HR=0.59
(0.37−0.94)
Survival Probability
Months To Event Or Censoring (PFS)
0
0.1
0.2
0.3
0.4
0.5
0.6
0.7
0.8
0.9
1
0
2
4
6
8
10
12
14
16
18
20
22
24

FIG. 12B

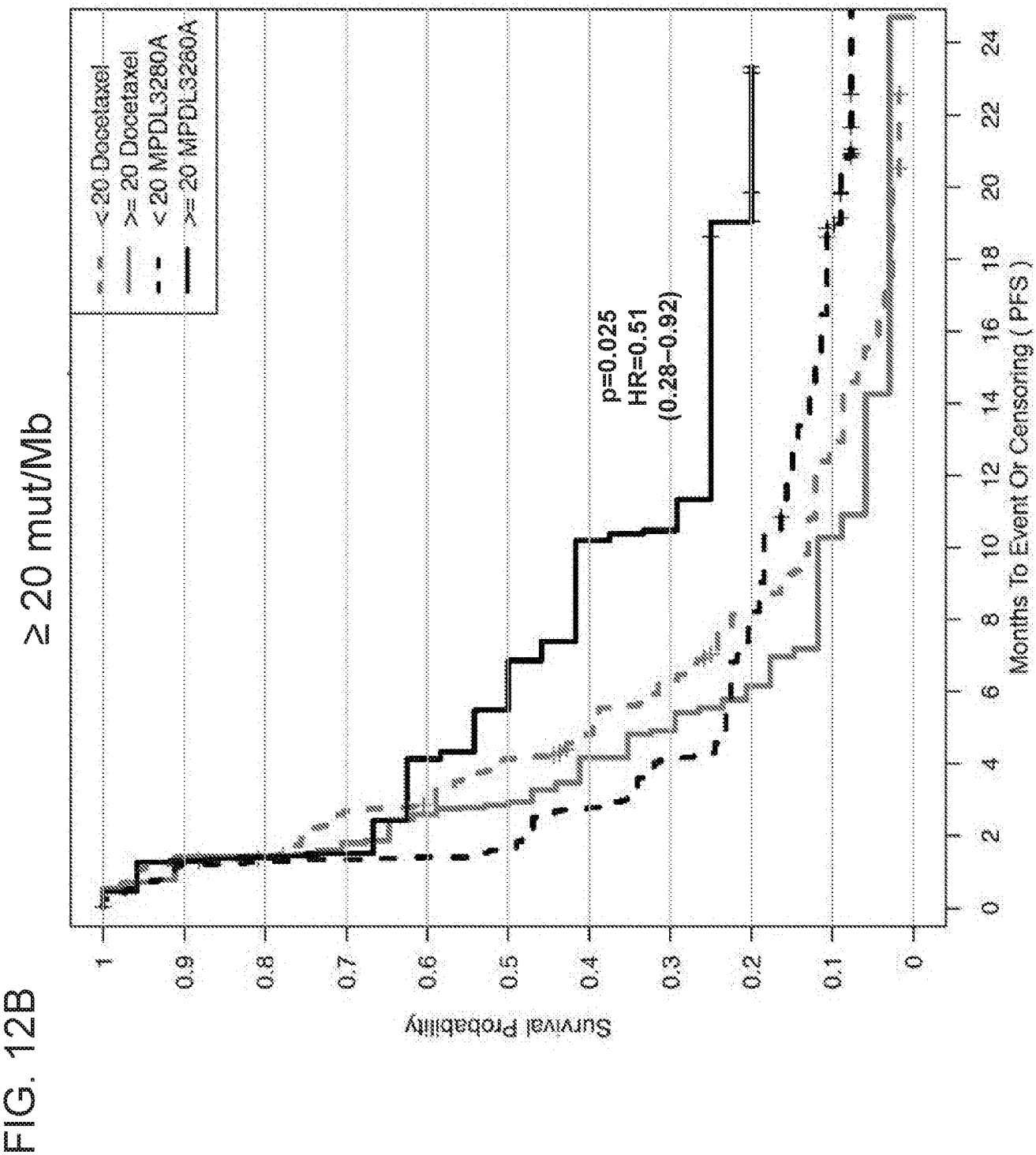

≥ 20 mut/Mb
< 20 Docetaxel
>= 20 Docetaxel
< 20 MPDL3280A
>= 20 MPDL3280A
p=0.025
HR=0.51
(0.28−0.92)
Survival Probability
1
0.9
0.8
0.7
0.6
0.5
0.4
0.3
0.2
0.1
0
0
2
4
6
8
10
12
14
16
18
20
22
24
Months To Event Or Censoring (PFS)

FIG. 13A

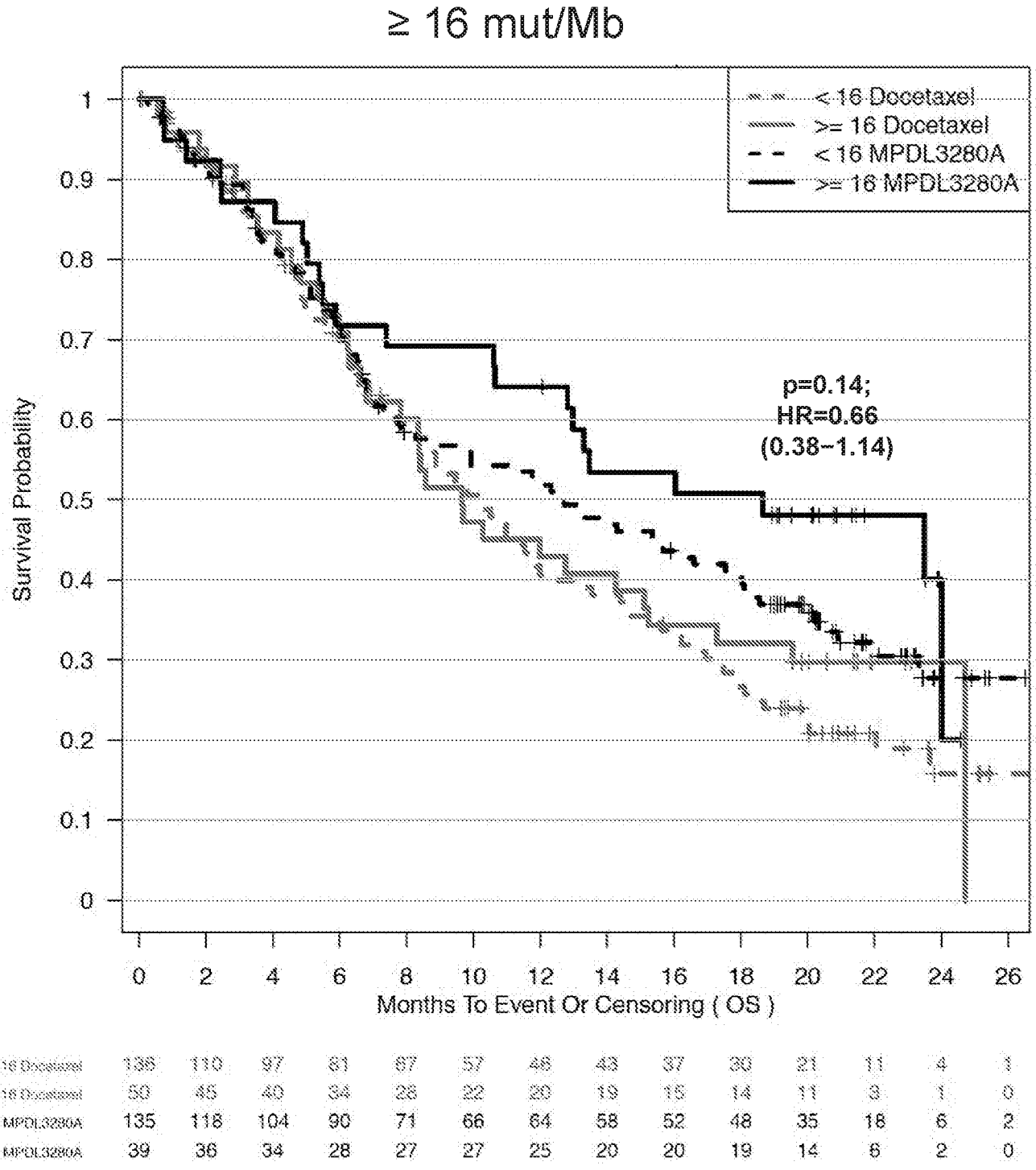

≥ 16 mut/Mb
< 16 Docetaxel
>= 16 Docetaxel
< 16 MPDL3280A
>= 16 MPDL3280A
p=0.14;
HR=0.66
(0.38−1.14)
Survival Probability
1
0.9
0.8
0.7
0.6
0.5
0.4
0.3
0.2
0.1
0
0 2 4 6 8 10 12 14 16 18 20 22 24 26
Months To Event Or Censoring (OS)
< 16 Docetaxel 136 110 97 81 67 57 48 43 37 30 21 11 4 1
>= 16 Docetaxel 50 45 40 34 28 22 20 19 15 14 11 3 1 0
< 16 MPDL3280A 135 118 104 90 71 66 64 58 52 48 35 18 6 2
>= 16 MPDL3280A 39 36 34 28 27 27 25 20 20 19 14 6 2 0

FIG. 13B

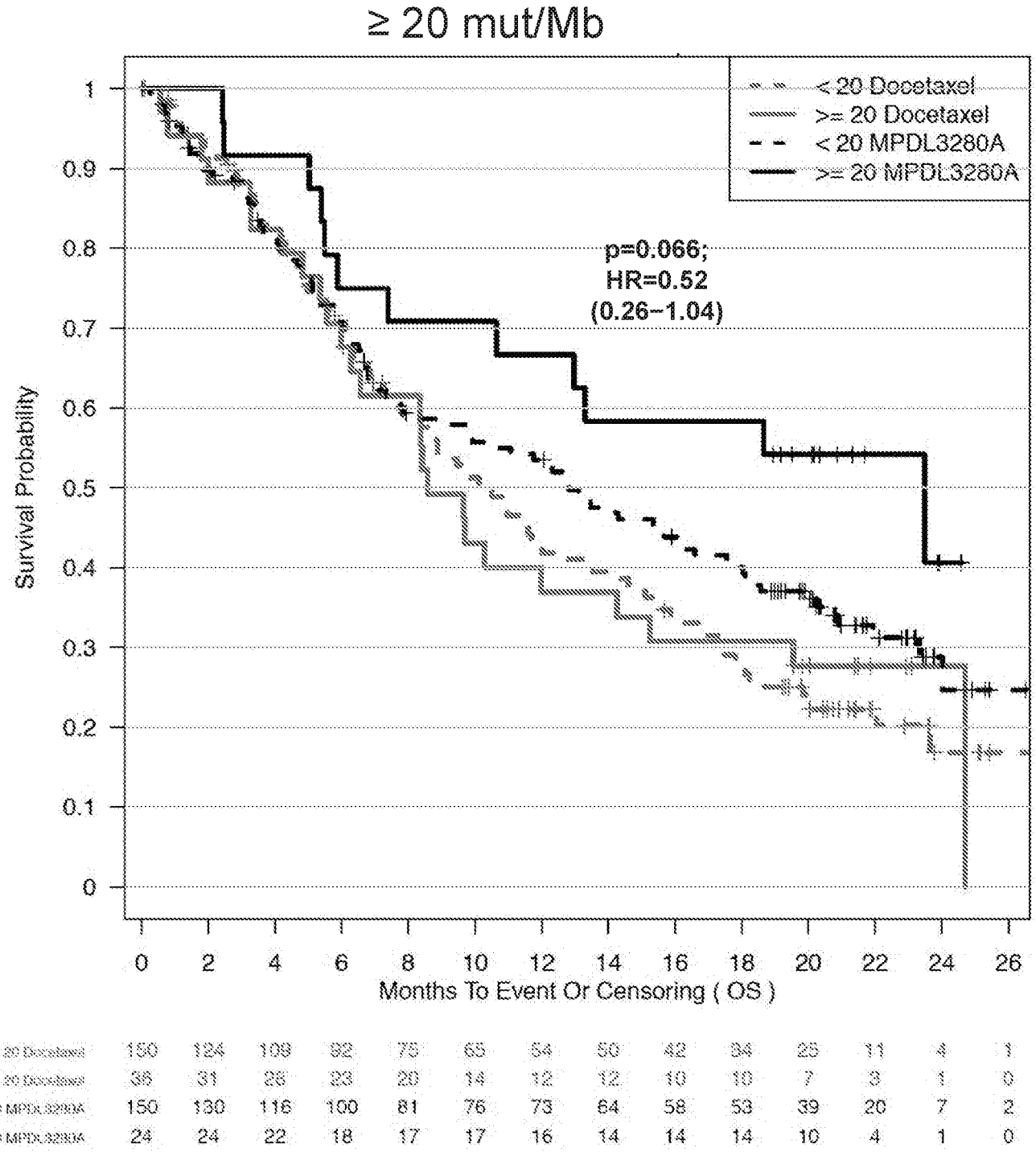

≥ 20 mut/Mb
< 20 Docetaxel
>= 20 Docetaxel
< 20 MPDL3280A
>= 20 MPDL3280A
p=0.066;
HR=0.52
(0.26−1.04)
Survival Probability
1
0.9
0.8
0.7
0.6
0.5
0.4
0.3
0.2
0.1
0
0 2 4 6 8 10 12 14 16 18 20 22 24 26
Months To Event Or Censoring (OS)
< 20 Docetaxel 150 124 109 92 75 65 54 50 42 34 25 11 4 1
>= 20 Docetaxel 36 31 26 23 20 14 12 12 10 10 7 3 1 0
< 20 MPDL3280A 150 130 116 100 81 76 73 64 58 53 39 20 7 2
>= 20 MPDL3280A 24 24 22 18 17 17 16 14 14 14 10 4 1 0

FIG. 14A

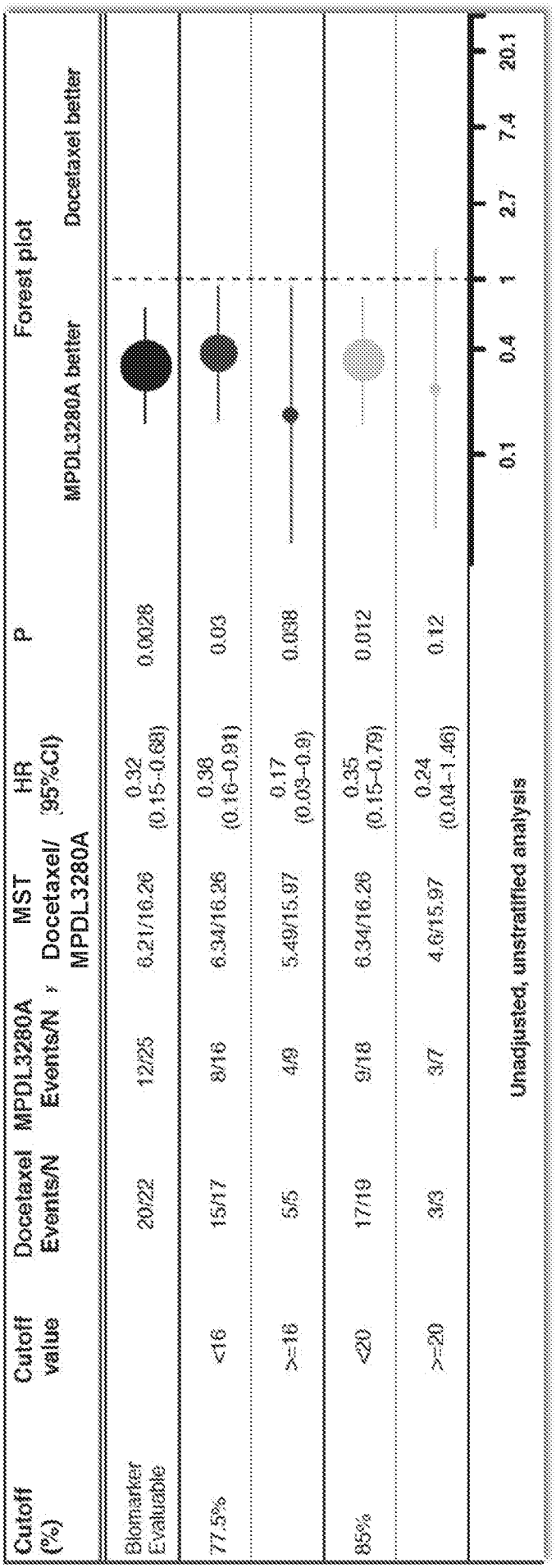

Cutoff (%)
Cutoff value
Docetaxel Events/N
MPDL3280A Events/N
MST Docetaxel/ MPDL3280A
HR (95%CI)
P
Forest plot
MPDL3280A better
Docetaxel better
Biomarker Evaluable
20/22
12/25
6.21/16.26
0.32 (0.15–0.68)
0.0028
77.5%
<16
15/17
8/16
6.34/16.26
0.38 (0.16–0.91)
0.03
>=16
5/5
4/9
5.49/15.97
0.17 (0.03–0.9)
0.038
85%
<20
17/19
9/18
6.34/16.26
0.35 (0.15–0.79)
0.012
>=20
3/3
3/7
4.6/15.97
0.24 (0.04–1.46)
0.12
0.1
0.4
1
2.7
7.4
20.1
Unadjusted, unstratified analysis

FIG. 14B

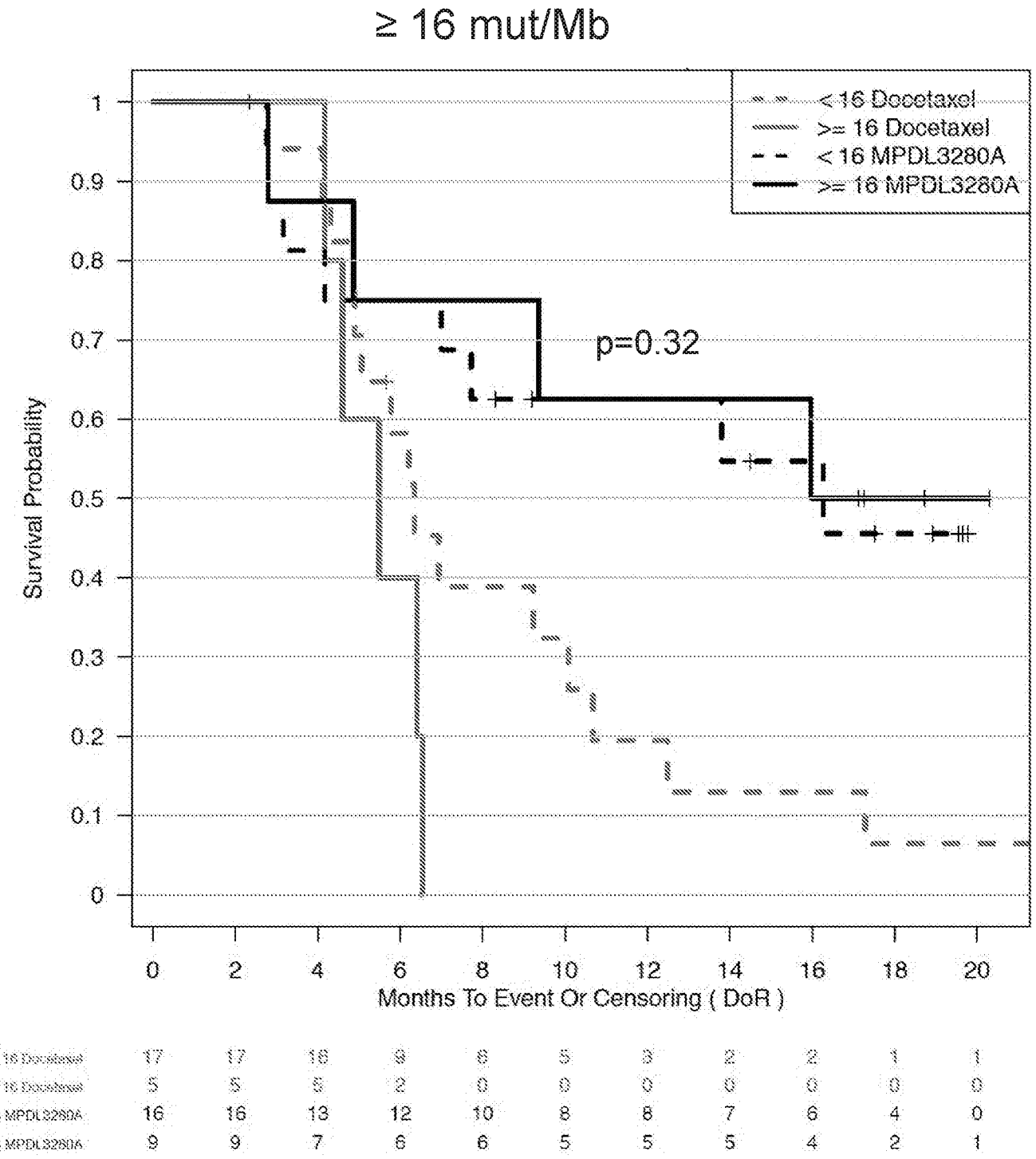

≥ 16 mut/Mb
< 16 Docetaxel
>= 16 Docetaxel
< 16 MPDL3280A
>= 16 MPDL3280A
p=0.32
Survival Probability
1
0.9
0.8
0.7
0.6
0.5
0.4
0.3
0.2
0.1
0
0 2 4 6 8 10 12 14 16 18 20
Months To Event Or Censoring (DoR)
< 16 Docetaxel 17 17 16 9 6 5 3 2 2 1 1
>= 16 Docetaxel 5 5 5 2 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
< 16 MPDL3280A 16 16 13 12 10 8 8 7 6 4 0
>= 16 MPDL3280A 9 9 7 6 6 5 5 5 4 2 1

FIG. 14C

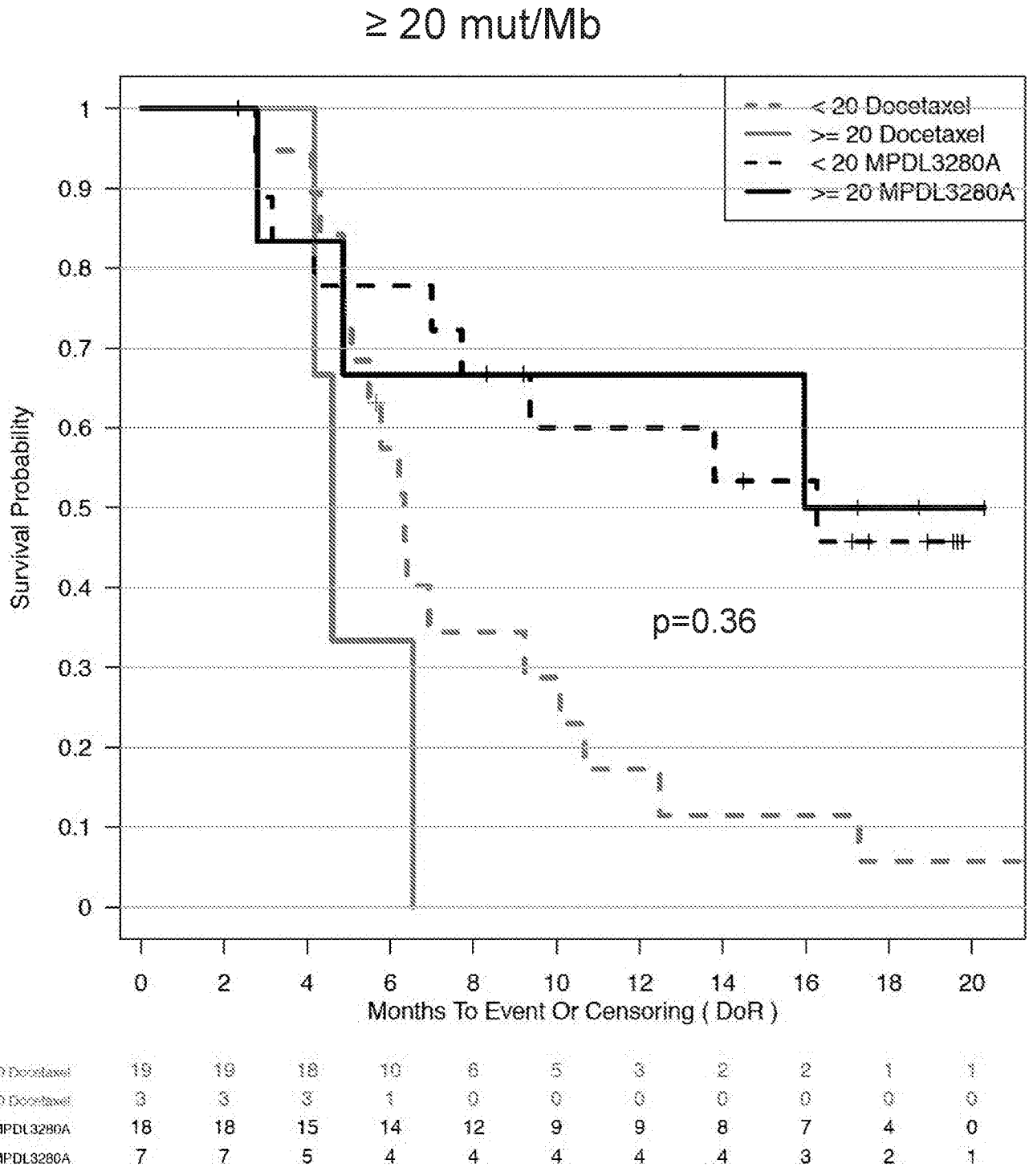

≥ 20 mut/Mb
< 20 Docetaxel
>= 20 Docetaxel
< 20 MPDL3280A
>= 20 MPDL3280A
Survival Probability
1
0.9
0.8
0.7
0.6
0.5
0.4
0.3
0.2
0.1
0
p=0.36
0 2 4 6 8 10 12 14 16 18 20
Months To Event Or Censoring (DoR)
< 20 Docetaxel 19 19 18 10 6 5 3 2 2 1 1
>= 20 Docetaxel 3 3 3 1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
< 20 MPDL3280A 18 18 15 14 12 9 9 8 7 4 0
>= 20 MPDL3280A 7 7 5 4 4 4 4 4 3 2 1

FIG. 15A

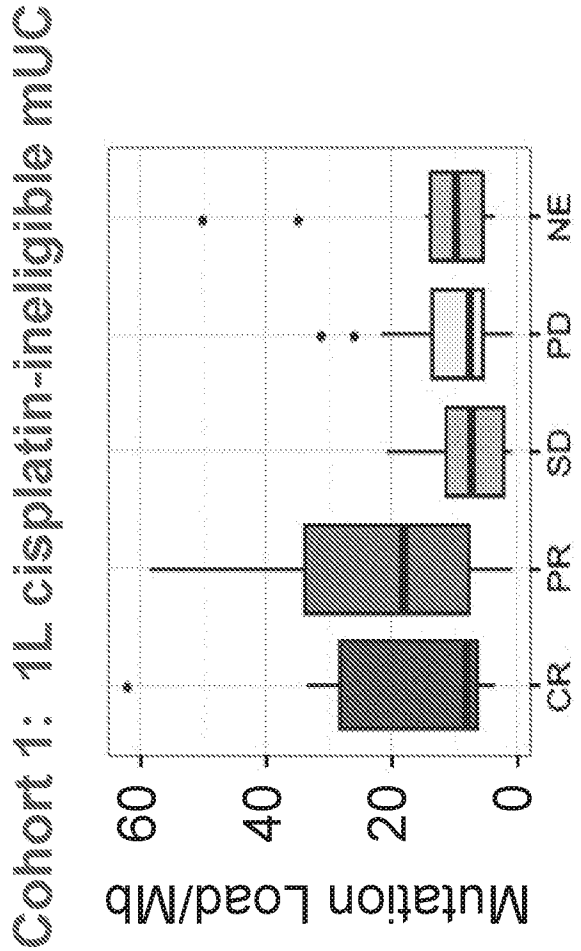

Cohort 1: 1L cisplatin-ineligible mUC
Mutation Load/Mb
60
40
20
0
CR
PR
SD
PD
NE

FIG. 15B

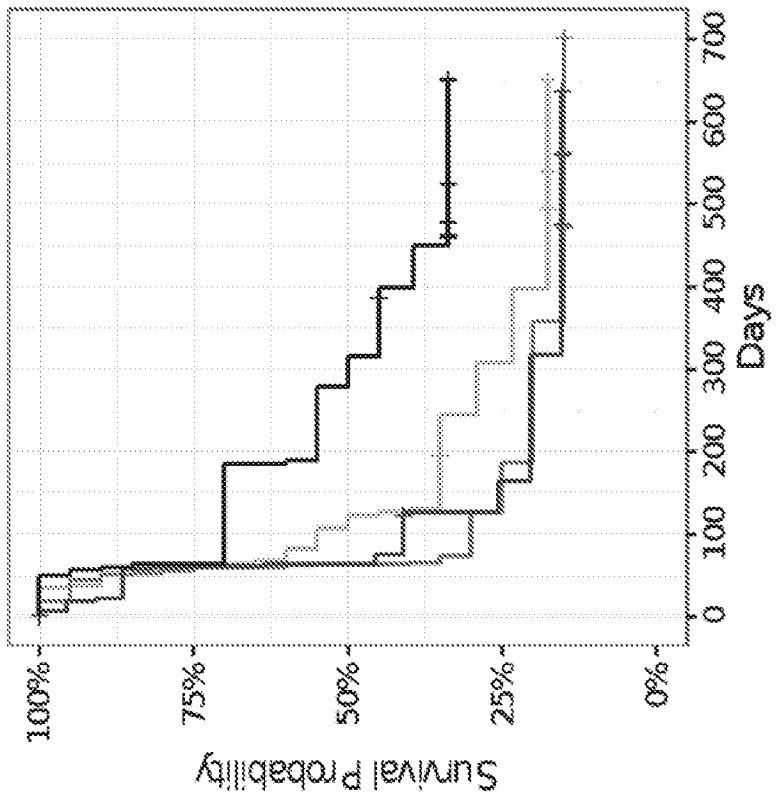
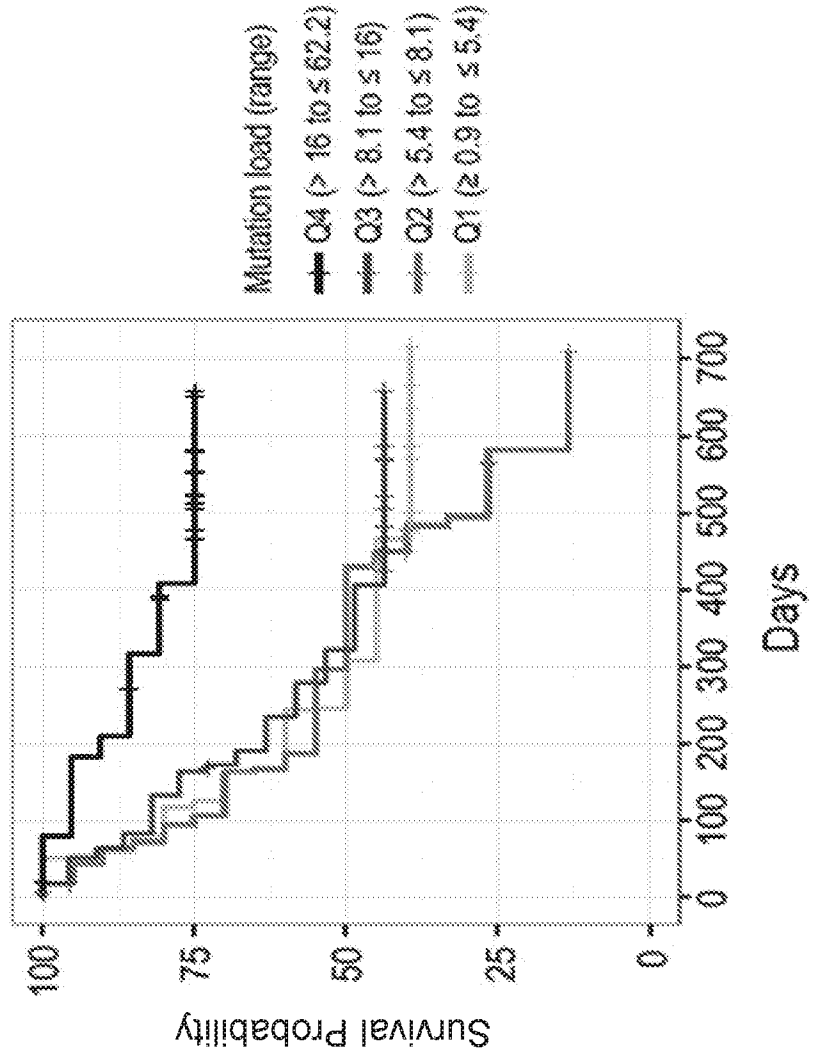


FIG. 15C



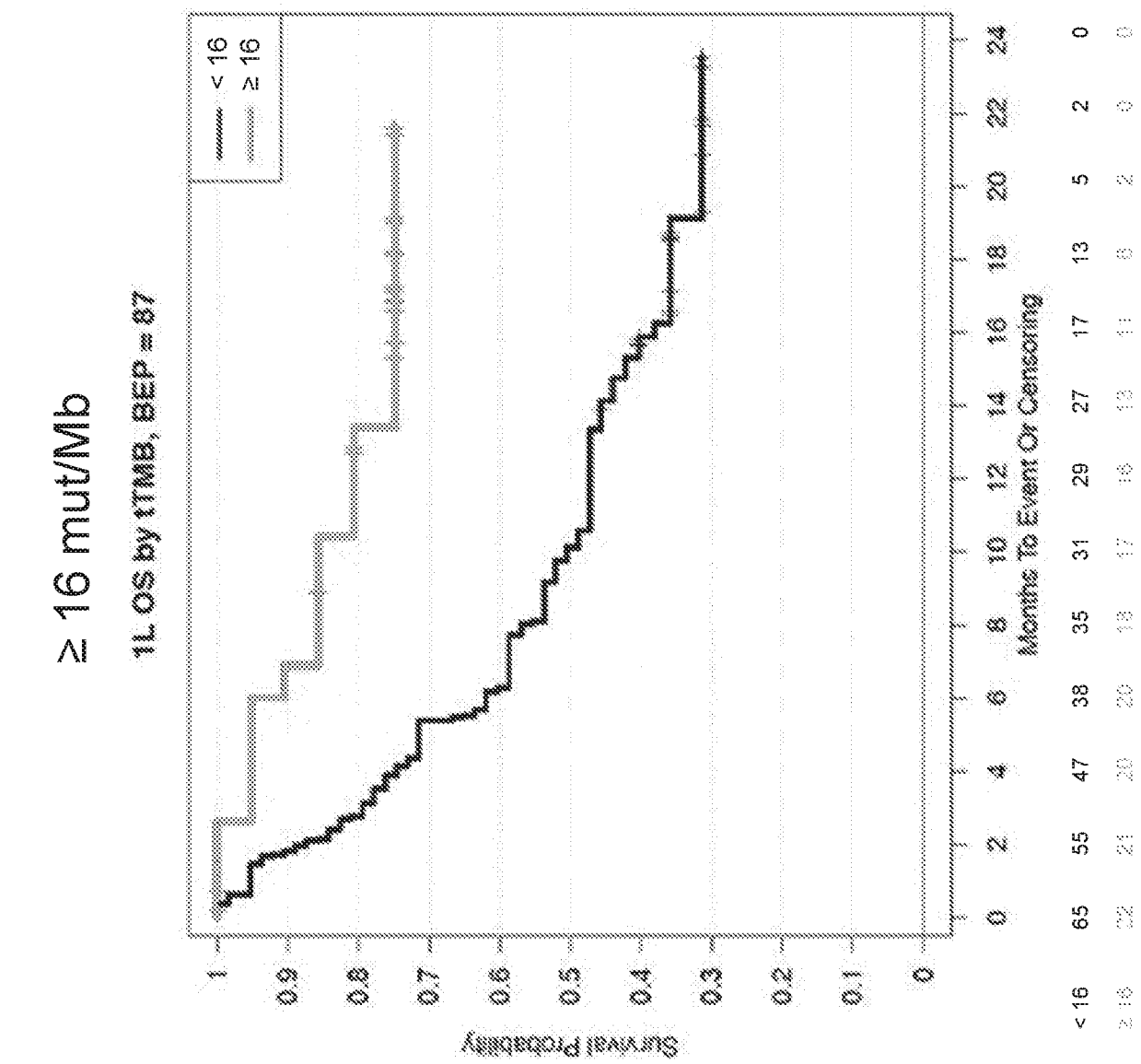

≥ 16 mut/Mb
1L OS by tTMB, BEP = 87
< 16
≥ 16
Survival Probability
1
0.9
0.8
0.7
0.6
0.5
0.4
0.3
0.2
0.1
0
Months To Event Or Censoring
0 2 4 6 8 10 12 14 16 18 20 22 24
< 16 65 55 47 38 35 31 29 27 17 13 5 2 0
≥ 16 22 21 20 20 18 17 16 13 11 8 2 0 0

FIG. 15D

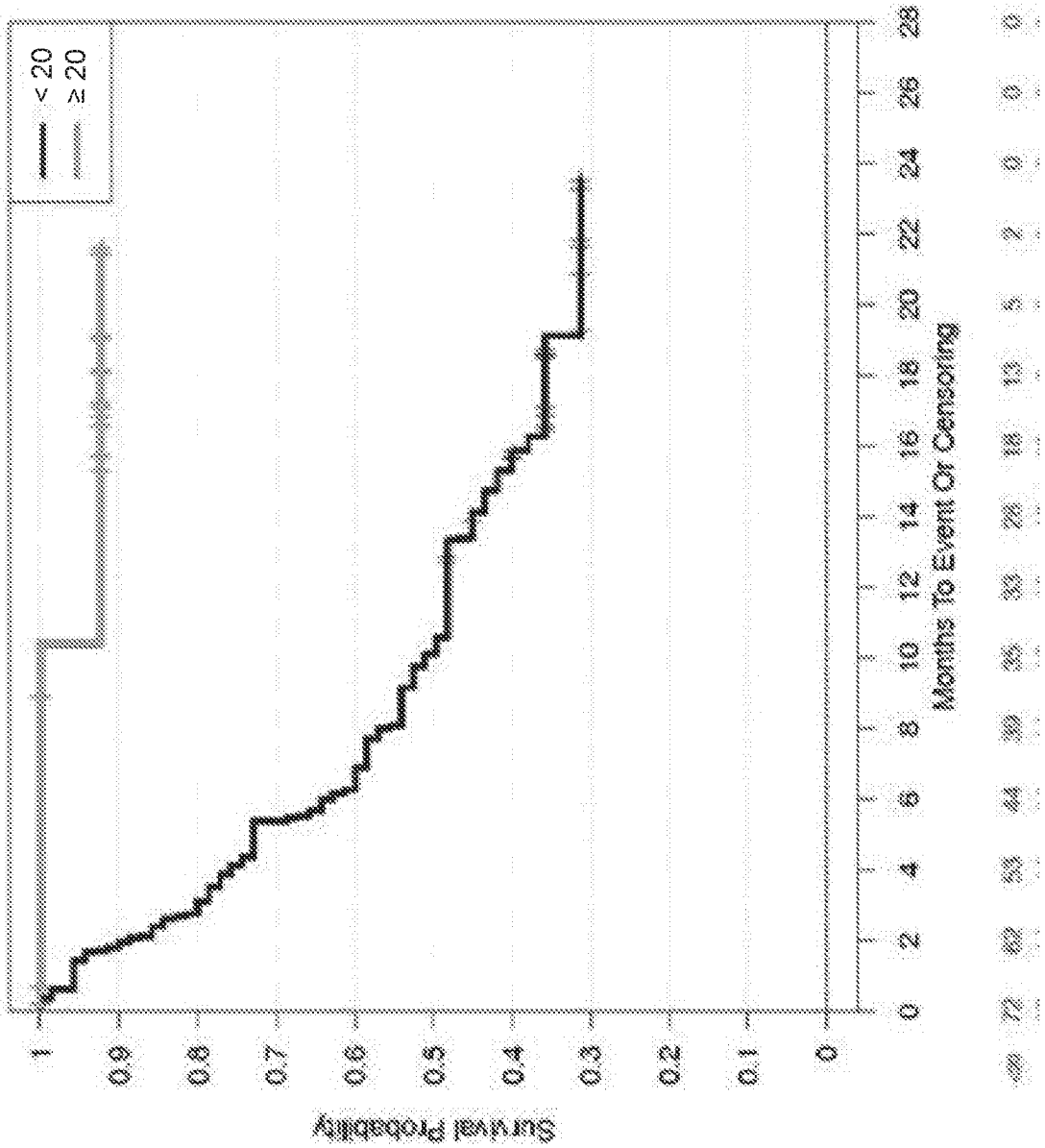

≥ 20 mut/Mb
1L OS by tTMB, BEP = 87
< 20
≥ 20
Survival Probability
1
0.9
0.8
0.7
0.6
0.5
0.4
0.3
0.2
0.1
0
0 2 4 6 8 10 12 14 16 18 20 22 24 26 28
Months To Event Or Censoring

FIG. 15E

FIG. 16A

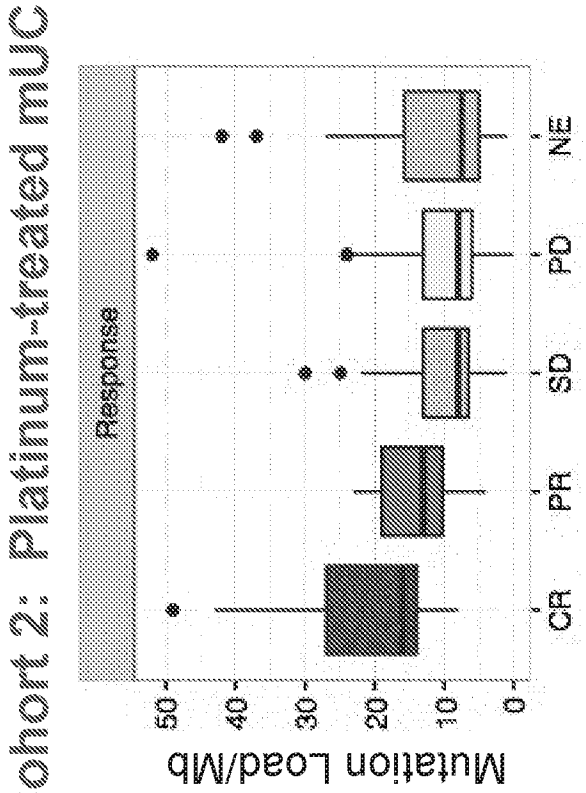

Cohort 2: Platinum-treated mUC
Response
Mutation Load/Mb
0
10
20
30
40
50
CR
PR
SD
PD
NE

FIG. 16C

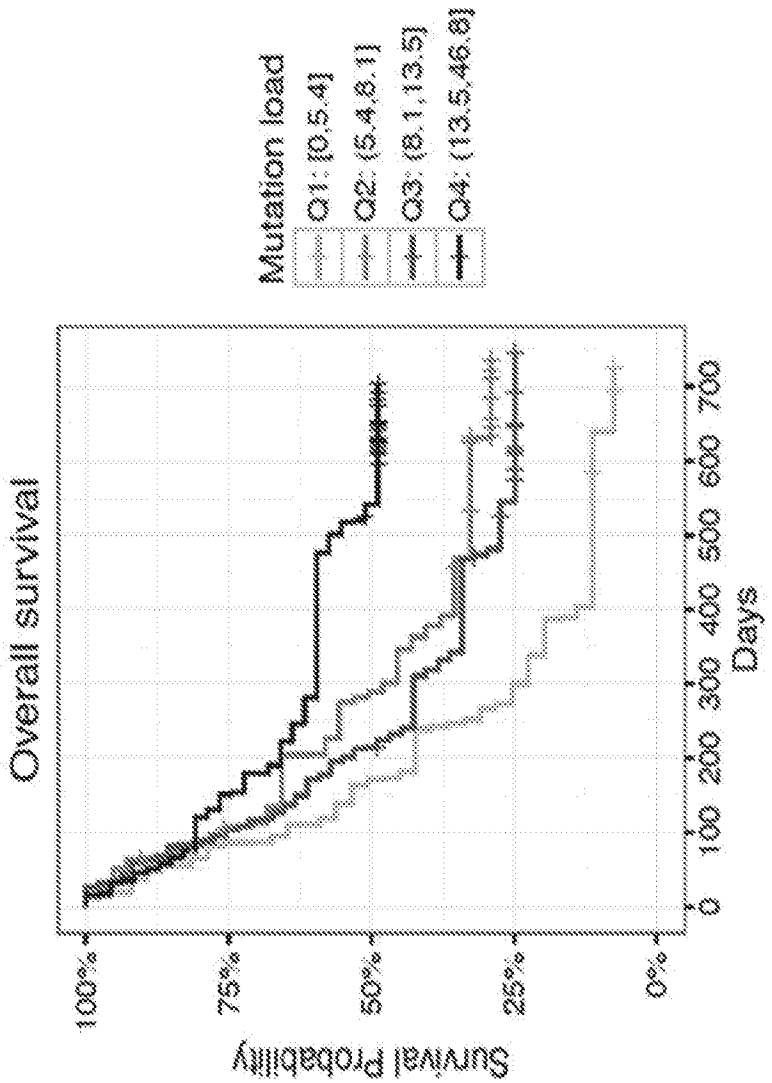
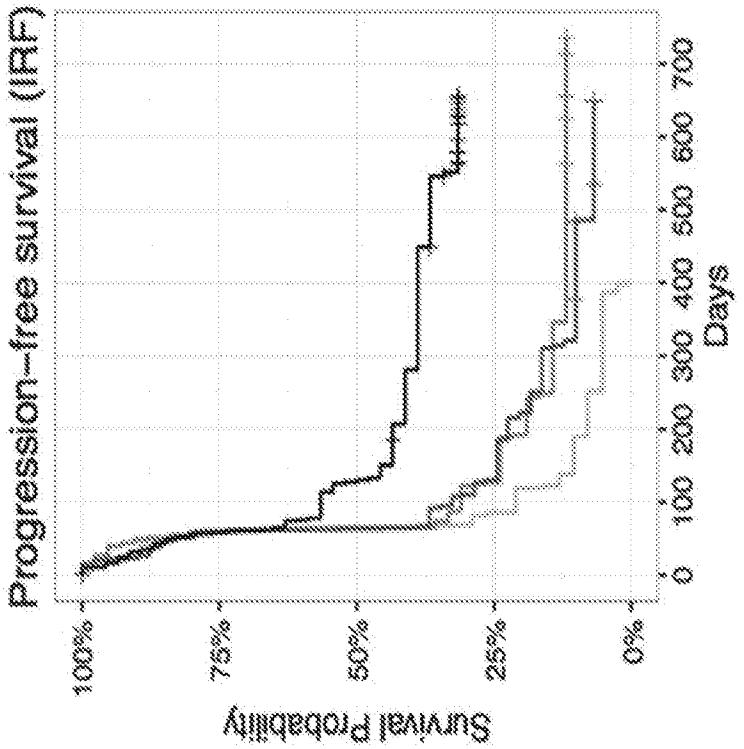


FIG. 16B



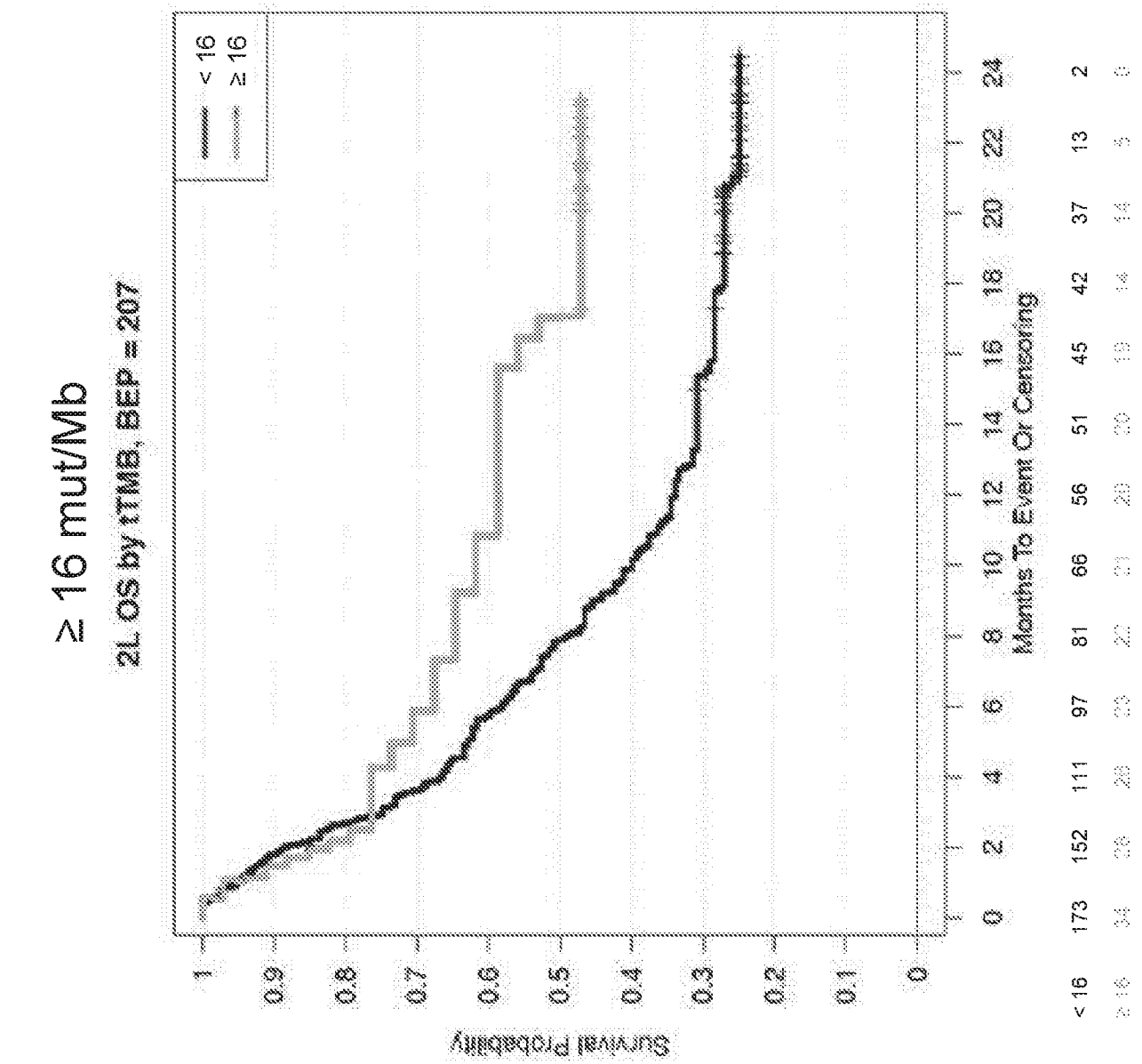

≥ 16 mut/Mb
2L OS by tTMB, BEP = 207
< 16
≥ 16
Survival Probability
1
0.9
0.8
0.7
0.6
0.5
0.4
0.3
0.2
0.1
0
Months To Event Or Censoring
0 2 4 6 8 10 12 14 16 18 20 22 24
< 16 173 152 111 97 81 66 56 51 45 42 37 13 2
≥ 16 34 26 20 15 12 11 8 7 6 5 3 0

FIG. 16D

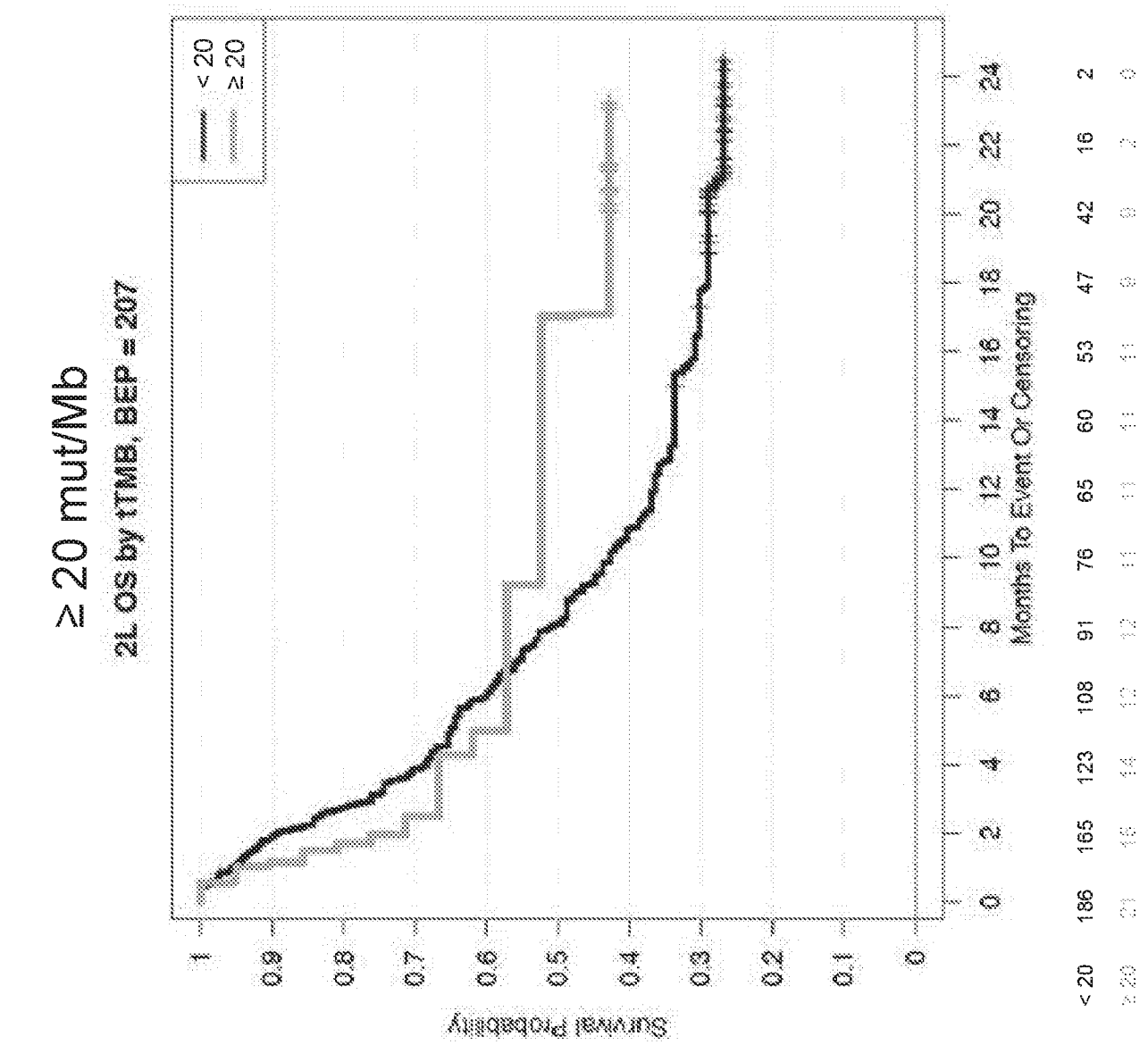

≥ 20 mut/Mb
2L OS by tTMB, BEP = 207
< 20
≥ 20
Survival Probability
1
0.9
0.8
0.7
0.6
0.5
0.4
0.3
0.2
0.1
0
Months To Event Or Censoring
0 2 4 6 8 10 12 14 16 18 20 22 24
< 20 186 165 123 108 91 76 65 60 53 47 42 16 2
≥ 20 21 16 14 12 11 11 11 8 8 2 2 0

FIG. 16E

FIG. 17

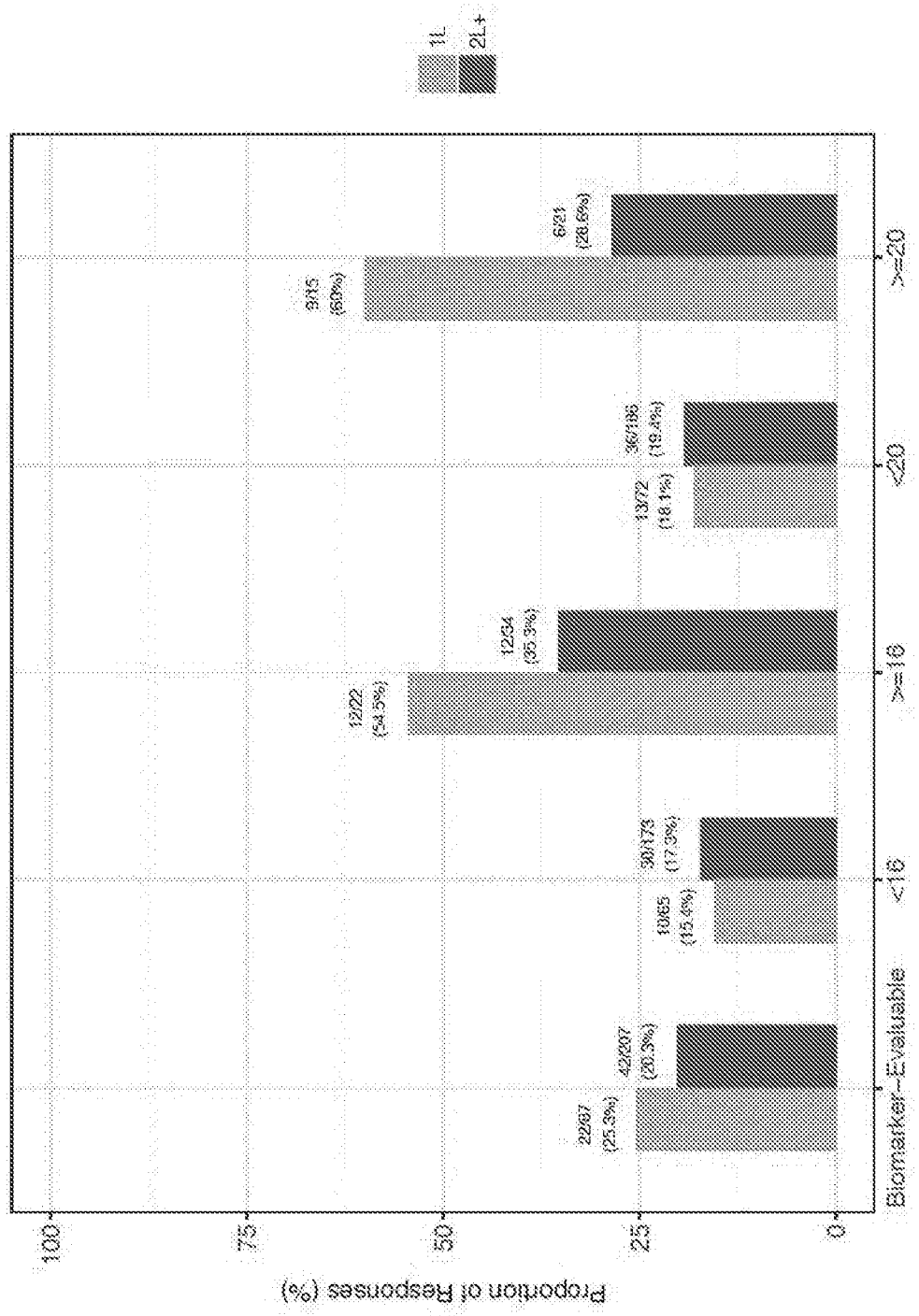
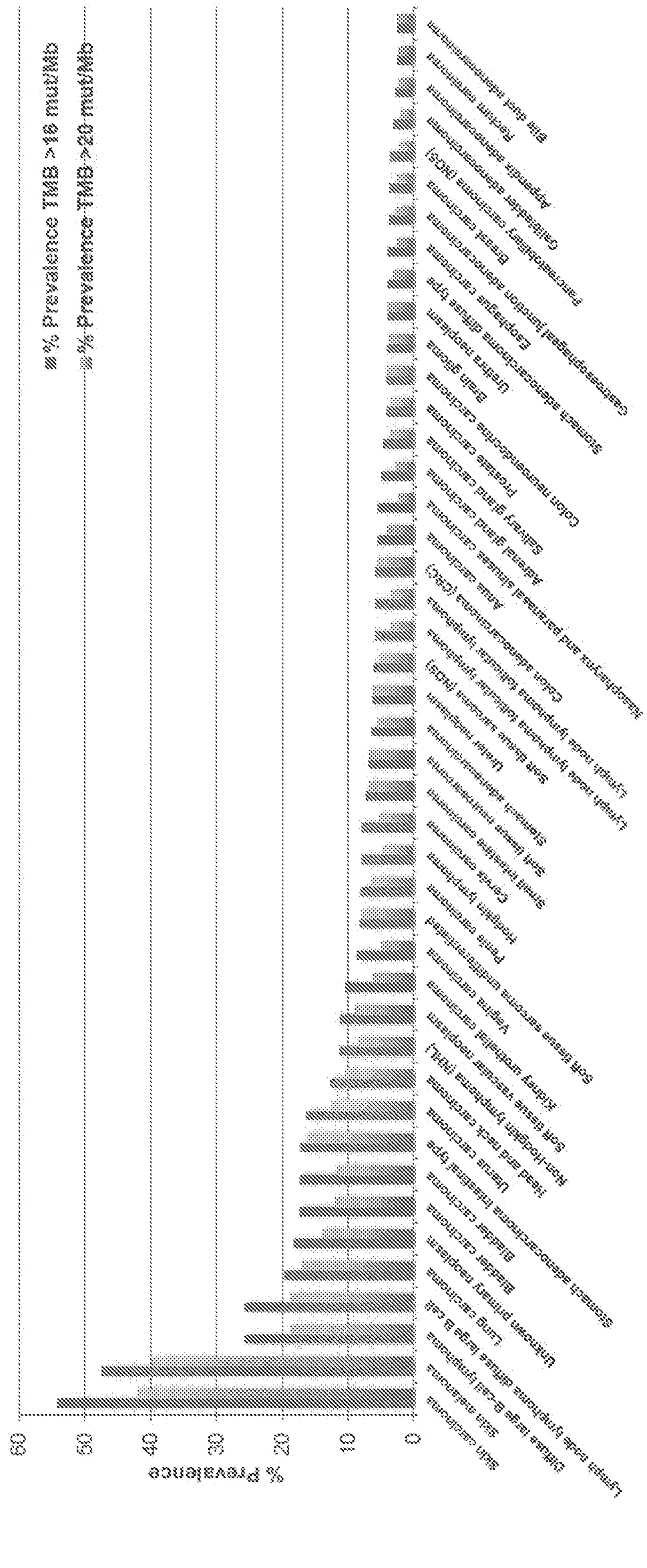

IMvigor210
1L
2L+
Proportion of Responses (%)
100
75
50
25
0
22/87
(25.3%)
42/207
(20.3%)
10/65
(15.4%)
30/173
(17.3%)
12/22
(54.5%)
12/34
(35.3%)
9/15
(60%)
13/72
(18.1%)
36/186
(19.4%)
6/21
(28.6%)
<16
>=16
<20
>=20
Biomarker-Evaluable

FIG. 18


% Prevalence TMB >16 mut/Mb
% Prevalence TMB >20 mut/Mb
% Prevalence
0
10
20
30
40
50
60
Skin carcinoma
Skin melanoma
Diffuse large B-cell lymphoma
Lymph node lymphoma diffuse large B cell
Lung carcinoma
Unknown primary neoplasm
Bladder carcinoma
Stomach adenocarcinoma intestinal type
Uterus carcinoma
Head and neck carcinoma
Non-Hodgkin lymphoma (NHL)
Soft tissue vascular neoplasm
Kidney urothelial carcinoma
Vagina carcinoma
Soft tissue sarcoma undifferentiated
Penis carcinoma
Hodgkin lymphoma
Cervix carcinoma
Small intestine carcinoma
Stomach adenocarcinoma
Ureter neoplasm
Colon adenocarcinoma (CRC)
Nasopharynx and paranasal sinuses carcinoma
Anus carcinoma
Adrenal gland carcinoma
Salivary gland carcinoma
Prostate carcinoma
Colon neuroendocrine carcinoma
Brain glioma
Urethra neoplasm
Stomach adenocarcinoma diffuse type
Esophagus carcinoma
Gastroesophageal junction adenocarcinoma
Breast carcinoma
Pancreatobiliary carcinoma (NOS)
Gallbladder adenocarcinoma
Appendix adenocarcinoma
Rectum carcinoma
Bile duct adenocarcinoma

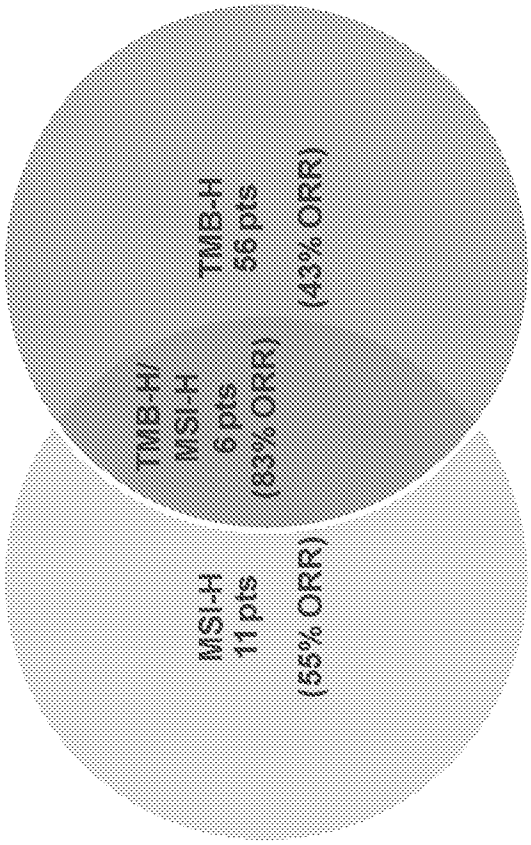


FIG. 19

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No
PCT/US2017/055669

A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER
INV. C12Q1/68 A61K39/395 A61P35/00
ADD. C07K16/28

According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classification and IPC

B. FIELDS SEARCHED

Minimum documentation searched (classification system followed by classification symbols)
C07K C12Q A61K A61P

Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched

Electronic data base consulted during the international search (name of data base and, where practicable, search terms used)

EPO-Internal, BIOSIS, EMBASE

C. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category*	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
X	ROSENBERG JONATHAN E ET AL: "Atezolizumab in patients with locally advanced and metastatic urothelial carcinoma who have progressed following treatment with platinum-based chemotherapy: a single-arm, multicentre, phase 2 trial", THE LANCET, THE LANCET PUBLISHING GROUP, GB, vol. 387, no. 10031, 4 March 2016 (2016-03-04), pages 1909-1920, XP029530539, ISSN: 0140-6736, DOI: 10.1016/S0140-6736(16)00561-4 page 1917, column both figure 3 page 1918, last paragraph ----- -/--	1-12, 18-41, 48-62, 72-77, 85-95, 98-100

[X] Further documents are listed in the continuation of Box C. [ ] See patent family annex.

* Special categories of cited documents :

"A" document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance

"E" earlier application or patent but published on or after the international filing date

"L" document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified)

"O" document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means

"P" document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed

"T" later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention

"X" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone

"Y" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art

"&" document member of the same patent family

Date of the actual completion of the international search	Date of mailing of the international search report
13 December 2017	08/01/2018

Name and mailing address of the ISA/	Authorized officer
European Patent Office, P.B. 5818 Patentlaan 2 NL - 2280 HV Rijswijk Tel. (+31-70) 340-2040, Fax: (+31-70) 340-3016	Bumb, Peter

3

Form PCT/ISA/210 (second sheet) (April 2005)

C(Continuation). DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category*	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
X	Rosenberg et al: "Supplement to: Rosenberg JE, Hoffman-Censits J, Powles T, et al. Atezolizumabin patients with locally advanced and metastatic urothelial carcinoma who haveprogressed following treatment with platinum-based chemotherapy: a single-arm,multicentre, phase 2 trial.", THE LANCET , 4 March 2016 (2016-03-04), XP002776669, Retrieved from the Internet: URL:https://ars.els-cdn.com/content/image/1-s2.0-S0140673616005614-mmc1.pdf [retrieved on 2017-12-13] pages 2,3 figure 5a page 23	1-12, 18-41, 48-62, 72-77, 85-95, 98-100

X	N. A. RIZVI ET AL: "Mutational landscape determines sensitivity to PD-1 blockade in non-small cell lung cancer", SCIENCE, vol. 348, no. 6230, 3 April 2015 (2015-04-03), pages 124-128, XP055322846, ISSN: 0036-8075, DOI: 10.1126/science.aaa1348	1-24, 29-33, 37, 40-47, 53, 63-70, 72-81, 83-87, 91-100
Y	the whole document	71,82

X	RIZVI ET AL: "Supplementary Materials for Mutational landscape determines sensitivity to PD-1 blockade in non-small cell lung cancer", INTERNET CITATION, 3 April 2015 (2015-04-03), XP002776519, Retrieved from the Internet: URL:http://science.sciencemag.org/content/sci/suppl/2015/03/11/science.aaa1348.DC1/Rizvi-SM.pdf [retrieved on 2017-12-08]	1-24, 29-33, 37, 40-47, 53, 63-70, 72-81, 83-87, 91-100
Y	the whole document	71,82

A	VAN ALLEN ELIEZER M ET AL: "Genomic correlates of response to CTLA-4 blockade in metastatic melanoma", SCIENCE, AMERICAN ASSOCIATION FOR THE ADVANCEMENT OF SCIENCE, US, vol. 350, no. 6257, 9 October 2015 (2015-10-09), pages 207-211, XP002776518, ISSN: 1095-9203 figure 1A page 209, right-hand column abstract	1-100

	-/--	

C(Continuation). DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category*	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
A	Foundation Medicine, Inc.: "FoundationOne: Technical Information and Test Overview", FoundationOne , 18 August 2014 (2014-08-18), XP002776670, Retrieved from the Internet: URL:https://assets.contentful.com/vhribv12lmne/6YRrchSINOeSu48YwuesoY/caeec492925a7d569ce4e070866f709b/F1_-_Tech_Specs.pdf [retrieved on 2017-12-13] the whole document	12-17
Y	HENICK BRIAN S ET AL: "The PD-1 pathway as a therapeutic target to overcome immune escape mechanisms in cancer.", EXPERT OPINION ON THERAPEUTIC TARGETS DEC 2014, vol. 18, no. 12, December 2014 (2014-12), pages 1407-1420, XP002776671, ISSN: 1744-7631 figure 2 table 1	71
Y	Govindan et al: "Genomic Landscape of Non-Small Cell Lung Cancer in Smokers and Never-Smokers [Article including Supplemental Information]", Cell , vol. 150 14 September 2012 (2012-09-14), pages 1121-1134, S1-S8, Table S1,S8, XP002776672, DOI: 10.1016/j.cell.2012.08.024 Retrieved from the Internet: URL:https://ars.els-cdn.com/content/image/1-s2.0-S0092867412010227-mmc5.pdf [retrieved on 2017-12-13] tables S1, S8 figure 1D page 1123, right-hand column	82

3